LESSONS

IN THE

AMOY VERNACULAR

Rev. George Hulst.

Compliments of H. P. DeBree.

Sept. 18, 1930.

LESSONS

IN THE

AMOY VERNACULAR

ORIGINALLY PREPARED

BY

REV.A.L.WARNSHUIS

AND

REV.H.P DE PREE

REVISED AND ENLARGED

BY

REV. H.P.DE PREE

AND

K. G. CHIU, M. A.

AMOY UNIVERSITY PRESS

1930

PREFACE.

The first edition of Lessons in the Amoy Vernacular met a real need and received a hearty welcome. After this first edition had been exhausted there were repeated requests to reprint it. The Rev. A. L. Warnshuis, D. D., who had shared in the preparation of the first edition, had, however, by that time left Amoy. Although he continued to have a deep interest in the work, his departure from Amoy, and later from China, made cooperation difficult; so that he suggested that the revising and rewriting of the book, which we had planned to do together, be done without him, while he gave perfect liberty to make any changes that might seem desirable. We are sorry that much more time has elapsed in this process than we anticipated. Many unexpected delays also have occurred in the printing. But at last the work has been completed.

In this new edition the number of lessons has been increased, vocabularies have been reduced to a more practicable length, and the lists of words have been carefully revised. Not only have the Exercises been rewritten and practice material increased, but in the remarks in the lessons many new suggestions on grammar and idiom have been introduced. As the student of a new language finds constant review necessary, exercises to facilitate such review have been introduced every tenth lesson.

The Special Vocabularies, which some have found very useful, have been revised and many more recent words added. The previous edition had only an English-Chinese vocabulary; but this time a Chinese-English one has been added. Chinese characters have been included in both these vocabularies for the convenience of teachers or for students who are interested in taking up the study of character

concurrently with their study of the vernacular. Only to this extent has the continued request for the introduction of Chinese characters into the book been acted upon, for the aim in the preparation of this book has from the beginning been chiefly the helping of those who wish to acquire a knowledge of the spoken language. The book will be of service chiefly during the first few months of a student's study of the language. For one wishing to study character there are available books that proceed from simple to more complex forms. Words that are very common in every day speech might be quite difficult ideographs in the written character. Fortunately, the student of the Amoy Vernacular need not be retarded by the slower process of mastering a large number of ideographs before he can read Chinese, for the Romanization of the language has made available a considerable number of books that he can before long easily read and that will quickly enlarge his vocabulary. As most teachers employed by foreigners understand the Romanized it did not seem worth the expense to print the characters in the Lesson vocabularies or in the Exercises. Moreover, it is impossible to find exact equivalents for all vernacular words, and often the more classical Wen-li sentences would by their divergence from the colloquial only tend to confuse the student.

The General Vocabulary on pages 200-266 is not intended as a substitute for a dictionary. It professes to give only the words used in the preceding Lessons, and only in the sense in which they are there used. This Vocabulary is chiefly intended as a ready index to the words used in the Lessons so that they can be more easily referred to.

In the earlier Lessons the proper classifier is given with each noun when it is introduced. In this way the student will become somewhat familiar with the idea of using a classifier, something which is new to the Western student. But it was felt that after such usage was familiar and the

student had learned to associate a number of nouns with their proper classifier, this cumbersome way of giving words could be dropped, and the student learn to make the proper choice of classifier himself.

In sending out this second edition we repeat what was said in the first edition in 1911, that the Lessons proper in the first section of the book "are based upon 'Lessons in the Shanghai Dialect' by the Rev. F. L. Hawks Pott D.D., published in 1907, and in a revised edition in 1909. We acknowledge our indebtedness to Dr. Pott, and thank him for the privilege he has so freely given us of using his book and its material for the preparation of this book of Amoy Lessons. A comparison of the two books will show that we have not slavishly followed the Shanghai Lessons, but adopting the plan of these lessons, we have used all the material that they contained which could be applied to the Amoy vernacular; and to that have added other explanations and provided exercises as seemed necessary.". We would also express our thanks to those who from their experience in the use of the first edition made valuable suggestions for this revision, and we hope this second edition may thus prove of greater service to those who wish to speak with ease and correctness the Amoy Vernacular.

Kulangsu, Amoy, February 10, 1930.

H.P. De Pree.
K.G. Chiu.

CONTENTS.

Introduction.

I. Methods of Studying the Amoy Vernacular i

II. The Romanization of the Amoy Vernacular iii

III. The Tones vi

Lessons.

1. The Classifier 1
2. Demonstrative Adjectives and Personal Pronouns ... 3
3. The Possessive Case and Possessive Pronouns 5
4. Numerals up to One Hundred 7
5. Some Remarks on the Verb 10
6. The Verb, Continued. Negatives 13
7. Adjectives 16
8. Interrogatives and Negatives 18
9. Prepositions and Postpositions 22
10. Review 24
11. Connectives. Interrogative Adverbs 26
12. Potential and Subjunctive Moods 29
13. The use of *Tióh*. Reduplication of Adjectives, Adverbs, and Verbs. Reflexive Pronouns 33
14. More Interrogatives and Adverbs 36
15. Divisions of Time 40
16. The Passive Voice 45
17. Some Verbal Idioms 49
18. Relative Clauses. Synonyms 53
19. Auxiliaries used with Verbs 57
20. Review 62
21. Causality and Necessity 64
22. Idioms: Verbal and Grammatical 68
23. Further Remarks on Numerals. More Verbal Idioms 72
24. More Verbal Idioms. The Particles *Ah* and *Lah* ... 76

25. Grammatical Idioms 81
26. Asking Questions Implying Negative or Affirmative Answers. The Enclitic *tit* with Verbs... 85
27. More Verbal Idioms 89
28. Immediate Futurity. Fractions 94
29. Further Remarks on the Expression of Time... 98
30. Review 102
31. More About Comparison. Diminutives 105
32. Compound Verbs. Points of the Compass 110
33. Abstract Nouns Derived From Adjectives of Opposite Meaning Joined Together 114
34. Family Relations 118
35. Some Remarks on Gender. Weights and Measures 123
36. Useful Phrases and Idioms 128
37. Useful Phrases and Idioms, Continued 134
38. Polite Language 139
39. Word Distinctions Not Required in English. Synonyms 147
40. Hints on Translating. Some Chinese Proverbs... 152

Special Vocabularies.

I. Religious Terms 160
II. Terms Used in Deliberative Bodies 164
III. Educational Terms 166
IV. Musical Terms 170
V. Official and Political Terms 171
VI. Business Terms 175
VII. Housekeeping Terms 182
VIII. Biographical Terms 193
IX. Geographical Terms 196

General Vocabulary.

Chinese-English Vocabulary 200
English-Chinese Vocabulary 231
List of Classifiers 262

INTRODUCTION.

1. Methods of Studying the Amoy Vernacular.

One can learn to speak Chinese in the same way as the Chinese themselves do, without knowing any of their written characters. It is the aim of this book to be of assistance in the acquiring of the spoken language only, and to this spoken language the student may well confine his whole attention the first three months. The study of the Chinese "characters" may then be begun, and the farther this is carried the more valuable it will be in acquiring a large vocabulary and a good Chinese style.

The first thing necessary is to learn the sounds of the spoken language. To do this scientifically and exactly one should study some book on Phonetics and work out the way in which sounds in the Amoy dialect are produced. Most people, however, may prefer to learn in the way a child learns to speak a language, with little conscious attention to the position of mouth, tongue, or teeth and by merely trying to imitate the sounds heard. Be sure at the beginning to have the Chinese teacher repeat the sounds several times so that you are sure you hear them correctly. We would recommend that the beginner first read over two or three times section II below, concerning the Romanization of the Amoy language, and after that pay no further attention to that section, learning the sounds directly by hearing them from the teacher.

It is a good plan to get a "*Ji-bú*", (one of the leaflets used by the Chinese in learning to read the Romanized lan-

guage) and to repeat after the teacher the sounds of the letters and syllables. English speaking people often find the aspirated sounds difficult to distinguish and it may be well to group non-aspirated and aspirated syllables for drill, as *pa*, *pha*, *ka*, *kha*, etc. It will be useful to drill on these syllables in various combinations just as one would practice on English "tongue-twisters" like, "She sells sea-shells by the sea-shore". After the simple sounds are mastered, the exercises in this book may be used as reading lessons to learn the proper pronunciation of words and phrases from the lips of the teacher. After one has had a few weeks of practice with words and short phrases, it is a valuable exercise in pronunciation to repeat after the teacher each day a paragraph or two of some Romanized book, even tho one does not know the meaning of every word used. Both the ear and the tongue must be trained if one is to become a fluent speaker, and constant drill, tho monotonous, will tell in the end.

The "tones" will be learned at the same time that one is learning the sounds of the words in going thro the exercises mentioned above. Section III below need be read carefully also but two or three times, and after that the tones should be learned from the teacher.

Besides this practice in getting the sounds, the learner should begin at once to memorize words, and especially phrases. The grammar of Western languages cannot be applied to the Chinese language. One need not study verbs. There are no inflections of words to be learned, nor is there much sentence construction to be studied. But there are idiomatic phrases which must be memorized. This book aims to give the most common of these phrases. The student should endeavor to memorize these not only as a "lesson", but in order to have them ready for use; and he should

begin to use them at once. It is by talking that one learns to talk. One lesson may do for two days or more if one aims to fix the words and phrases so that they can be used readily. It is not the amount of matter covered but its mastery that is important.

It may not always be possible to secure a teacher who understands or who can read English. This is not altogether a disadvantage, for it will compel the pupil to depend more on using Chinese. In this case it will be an advantage to write out the translations and let some friend occasionally check up the translation of Chinese into English. The teacher will in most cases be able from the sense to judge of the correctness of the rendering of English into Chinese, especially with the help of the Chinese characters in the General Vocabulary.

II. The Romanization of the Amoy Vernacular.

The language as Romanized is that spoken by the people of Amoy city and its immediate vicinity. The dialects spoken in the country both to the north and to the south differ from this in various ways, but as it is intermediate between the language as spoken north of Amoy and that spoken south of Amoy, it has been found to be a very serviceable standard, and when written in Romanized is easily understood by both *Choân-chiu* and *Chiang-chiu* people. So the foreign student will not find any difficulty in learning these dialects, if he has mastered the language as spoken in Amoy city.

The Romanizing of the language was done primarily for the sake of the Chinese. The aim, therefore, has been to use a system that is simple, practicable, and readily learned,

rather than one that is scientifically accurate. In some cases there are slight differences between the sounds as spoken and as represented by the Roman letters, but these will be easily corrected and almost unconsciously learned as one progresses.

In the introduction to the "Chinese-English Dictionary of the Amoy Vernacular" by Dr. Carstairs Douglas, there is an exact description of the sounds of the vowels and consonants. After some six or eight months of study, the learner should carefully read that article and compare with it the conceptions which he himself has formed of these sounds, and so correct any errors into which he may have fallen. The brief description given below should be sufficient to enable the student to learn the sounds as they are pronounced for him by his Chinese teacher.

THE VOWELS.

a as in f*a*ther.	*o* as in g*o*.
e as in gr*e*y, or as *a* in *a*le.	*o*· as aw in l*aw*.
i as in mach*i*ne, or as *e* in *e*ve.	*u* as in p*u*t and in r*u*de.

NOTES. *a* in the syllables i*a*m, i*a*n, i*a*p, i*a*t, (note Douglas' spelling ien, iet) is like the *e* in p*e*n, p*e*t, but approaches the sound of *a* in m*a*n, m*a*t.

e before k and ng is like *e* in *e*ve, but approaches the sound of *e* in gr*e*y.

i before p and t is like *i* in h*i*p and h*i*t.

o when followed by m, ng, p, k, is like *o* in l*o*ng, and is practically the same as *o*·, (aw); while *o* before another vowel is often shortened, and sometimes becomes almost like *w*.

u when it is followed by a consonant is like *u* in p*u*t; when it is final it is like *u* in r*u*de.

DIPHTHONGS.

ai is like *i* in *i*ce, or like *ai* in *ai*sle.

au is like *ow* in n*ow*.

oe is hardly a pure diphthong, and the sounds of the two vowels are run together but very slightly. The same remarks apply to *oa*, and *oai*.

In *io*, *ia*, *iau*, *iu*, the *i* is very nearly like *y*, excepting in the *chiū*^{n}-*sia*^{n}, or second tone, where it is accented and retains its usual sound.

CONSONANTS.

The consonants are pronounced very nearly as in English. The following are the exceptions, ——

ch is like *ch* in *ch*urch. There is a slight difference between the sound of this consonant when it is followed by *e* or *i* and when it is followed by *a*, *ng*, *o*, *o*͘, or *u*, so that Dr. Douglas (followed by the present edition of the Romanized Bible) writes *ts* before *a*, *ng*, *o*, *o*͘, or *u*. This book follows what is becoming to be more the general practice of writers in Amoy Romanized, and uses only the *ch* to represent this sound. The attempted distinction has been confusing to Chinese readers and writers, and there is nothing gained by observing it. The aim of making the system of Romanizing simple and practicable should help to establish the uniform practice of writing only *ch*, and to discontinue the use of *ts*.

chh, *kh*, *ph*, *th*, represent the consonants *ch* *k*, *p*, *t*, when pronounced with a distinct aspiration following the respective consonantal sound. The distinction between these consonants when aspirated and when unaspirated should be carefully learned and always observed by the student.

h when final is used simply to mark the *jip* tones, the 4th and 8th tones, in the table of tones given below. In *ch* it unites with the *c* to form the consonant *ch*. In *chh*, *kh*, *ph*, *th* it marks the preceding consonant as being aspirated. In all other cases it is used as in English, but is never silent.

m when written alone or preceded by *h* is a half vowel.

ng preceded or followed by a vowel is like *ng* in so*ng*. Written alone or preceded by another consonant it is a half vowel.

s is always like *s* in *so*, never like z as the *s* in lose.

NASALS.

A small *n* written above the line at the end of a syllable indicates that the whole syllable becomes nasal, as *soa*^{n}, *chî*^{n}.

PUNCTUATION.

The rules of punctuation as used for the English language cannot be uniformly applied to Chinese, and the rules for punctuating Romanized Chinese have not been reduced to a uniform system. The hyphenating of words is not yet uniformly practiced, and varies from the excessive hyphenating of whole phrases to the almost total absence of hyphens. There is a growing tendency, however, to the hyphenating only of what are real compound words, and this leads to the using of more commas than is common in English, so as to indicate the phrases.

III. TONES.

1. Names of the tones.

A thorough mastery of the tones is essential to the correct speaking of the Amoy Language. Incorrect tones will

effectually prevent one from being understood at all. They cannot be learned from any written description of them, but only as the ear catches them when pronounced by a Chinese teacher.

The tones are usually repeated by the Chinese in the following order and called by the following names,—*chiū^{n}-piâ^{n} sia^{n}, chiū^{n} sia^{n}, chiū^{n}-khì sia^{n}, chiū^{n}-ji̍p sia^{n}, ē-piâ^{n} sia^{n}, chiū^{n} sia^{n}, ē-khì^{n} sia^{n}, ē-ji̍p sia^{n}*. The second and sixth in order, *chiū^{n} sia^{n}*, are exactly alike and therefore there are but seven distinct tones. Among the Christians it has been customary to call these tones by their number, first, second, third, and so on, but this method is unintelligible to all other persons, and it is therefore advisable that the student should from the beginning accustom himself also to name the tones as above. In writing and printing the Romanized, the following marks placed over the vowels are used to indicate the tones,—

Tones.	How indicated.	Example.
1st tone, *Chiū^{n}-piâ^{n} sia^{n}*	no mark	*to*
2nd tone, *Chiū^{n} sia^{n}*	´	*tó*
3rd tone, *Chiū^{n}-khì sia^{n}*	`	*tò*
4th tone, *Chiū^{n}-ji̍p sia^{n}*	*h, k, p, ,* or *t* as final consonant	*toh*
5th tone, *Ē-piâ^{n} sia^{n}*	^	*tô*
6th tone, *Chiū^{n} sia^{n}*	´	*tó*
7th tone, *Ē-khì sia^{n}*	¯	*tō*
8th tone, *Ē-ji̍p sia^{n}*	*'h, 'k, 'p, 't,*	*tóh*

2. Changes of the tones. Enclitics.

A glance at a page of Amoy Romanized will have made plain to the student that each word is a monosyllable except where by a hyphen two words are connected to form what in English one would call a compound word. Monosyllabic words standing alone or when ending a sentence, clause,

phrase, or any group of words, or when followed by an enclitic word, are always spoken in their original tone without any change. In many other cases in connected conversation, the tone of a word as pronounced is changed from the tone as written. This is puzzling to the beginner and a few directions may be helpful. Chinese is not spoken in individual words but in phrases, and correct grouping of words in phrases is necessary for correct speaking that will be easily understood. When this phrasing is carefully observed, the changing of tones will come naturally, for the changing of the tone is done to enable the speaker to pronounce the words smoothly and easily. When a word becomes enclitic, no matter what its original tone may have been, it is pronounced in a tone that dies away very much like the 3rd tone, *chiū^{n}-khì sia^{n}*. In some cases the enclitic is indicated by a double hyphen preceding it, as *aū--jit*; but generally it is the context that determines the word's becoming enclitic and there is nothing to indicate it in the method of writing it. The few cases of this will be learned gradually as one uses the language. In groups of two words, the second retains its original tone and it is the first only that is subject to change. If the student will keep this in mind, and aim to pronounce the second word correctly, it will help him to pronounce the changed tone of the first word correctly too, for it is changed principally to enable him easily to speak the second word correctly. It is difficult to lay down exact rules but the following table will indicate the general tendency in these changes,—

The first part of a compound word if 1st tone, changes to 7th.
" " " " " " " " 2nd tone, changes to 1st.
" " " " " " " " 3rd tone, changes to 2nd.
" " " " " " " " 4th tone, changes to 8th, except that after *h* it changes to 2nd.

The first part of a compound word if 5th tone, changes to 7th.
" " " " " " " " 7th tone, changes to 3rd.
" " " " " " " " 8th tone, changes to 4th,
except that after *h* it changes to 3rd.

In groups of three, four, or more words where the tones are changed, the changes correspond to those described above.

****

ABRREVIATIONS USED IN THIS BOOK.

N.	Notes.	poss.	possessive.
R.	Remarks in the Lessons.	rel.	relative.
n.	noun.	tr.	transitive.
v.	verb.	intr.	intransitive.
adj.	adjective.	f.	foreign (in list of Housekeeping Terms).
cf.	compare.		
lit.	literally.		
adv.	adverb.		

The parenthesis ( ) is used in the Exercises to indicate words inserted to make plain the meaning or for words that can be substituted in making a translation. The brackets [ ] are used to indicate words necessary in the sentence as it stands but to be omitted in translation.

Lessons in the Amoy Vernacular.

LESSON 1.

The Classifier.

"A" or "an" is translated into Chinese by the numeral *chit*, "one," and a classifier placed between the numeral and the noun. There are over forty classifiers, different nouns taking different ones, according to the class to which they belong. Nouns being generally used with classifiers accounts for the fact that in Pidgin English we have the oft-recurring expression "one piecee."

Most concrete nouns take classifiers, but not all. Exceptions will be pointed out later on. Sometimes when the object spoken of is quite definitely known, the noun is used without the classifier.

In this lesson, the three most common classifiers will be introduced, and in succeeding lessons the others will appear gradually.

It must be remarked that some nouns may take more than one classifier, sometimes one being used and sometimes another.

The most common classifier is *ê*. "It is applied to such nouns as have no special classifier, and may upon occasion be applied to almost any noun as a substitute for the special classifier." (Mateer).

The classifier *chiah* is used with beasts, birds, boats, and also with tables and chairs.

The classifier *tè* is used with articles of furniture and small bits of things. In Amoy and vicinity it is used instead of *chiah* with tables and chairs. See the List of Classifiers at the end of the book for fuller definitions.

VOCABULARY.

A man, *chit ê lâng.*
A woman, *chit ê hū-jîn-lâng.*
A teacher, *chit ê sian-si^{n}.*
(lit. born before.)
A child, *chit ê gín-ná.*
A cat, *chit chiah niau.*
A bird, *chit chiah chiáu.*
A dog, *chit chiah káu.*
A boat, *chit chiah chûn.*
A table, *chit tè toh.*
A chair, *chit tè í.*
A pupil, *chit ê hák-seng.*
To want, to wish, *beh.* Also used in forming the future tense of verbs, as will be explained later.

EXERCISES.[1]

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Chit ê lâng beh chit tè toh. 2. Chit ê gín-ná beh chit chiah niau. 3. Chit ê hū-jîn-lâng beh chit tè í. 4. Chit ê hák-seng beh chit ê sian-si^{n}. 5. Chit ê gín-ná beh chit chiah chiáu. 6. Chit ê lâng beh chit chiah káu. 7. Chit ê hū-jîn-lâng beh chit chiah chûn.

(Translate into Chinese.)

8. A child wants a dog. 9. woman wants a bird. 10. A pupil wants a cat. 11. A teacher wants a table. 12. A man wants a boat. 13. A pupil wants a chair. 14. A teacher wants a pupil.

(Fill in the blanks, using the proper classifier, or a noun appropriate to the classifier).

15. Hū-jîn-lâng beh chit _____ chiáu. 16. Chit

ê sian-si^{n} beh chit ê _____. 17. Chit ___ gín-ná beh chit _____ í. 18. Chit ūi^{2} _____ beh chit _____ toh. 19. Chit ___ hák-seng. 20. Chit _____ niau.

NOTES:—

1. It is difficult to form idiomatic sentences in Chinese until a larger vocabulary has been given.
2. With *sian-si^{n}* the classifier *ūi* is generally used.

LESSON 2.

Demonstrative Adjectives and Personal Pronouns.

The definite article *the* is not expressed directly in Chinese, but the demonstrative adjective takes its place.

A. The demonstrative adjectives are:

This, *chit (ê), chit (chiah).*	That, *hit (ê), hit (chiah).*
These, *chiah ê, che,* or *chí.*	Those, *hiah ê,* or *hí.*

Thus: This child, *chit ê gín-ná;* this chair, *chit tè í;* that teacher, *hit ê* (or *hit ūi) sian-si^{n};* that cat, *hit chiah niau;* these children, *chiah ê gín-ná;* these chairs, *chiah ê í;* those teachers, *hiah ê sian-si^{n};* those cats, *hiah ê niau.*

Observe the difference in tone between *chit,* the demonstrative adjective, and *chit,* the numeral "one" used, as stated in Lesson 1, for the indefinite article. Note also that in the singular the appropriate classifier is joined to the demonstrative; in the plural only *ê* is used. The use of *che, chí,* and *hí* will be given in Lesson 4.

B. The personal pronouns. No distinction in form is made in Chinese between the Nominative and Objective Cases. The declension is as follows:

	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
1st. Person:	I, or me; *góa.*	We or us; *goán* or *lán.*
2nd. Person:	Thou, thee, or you; *lí.*	You or ye; *lín.*
3rd. Person:	He, she, it, him, her; *i.*	They or them; *in.*

The distinction between *goán* and *lán* is not with reference to the nominative or objective cases, but wholly with reference to the person whom the speaker is addressing. *Goán* excludes the person addressed. *Lán* includes the person addressed.

VOCABULARY.

Ki is the classifier used with long, straight things, or articles grasped in the hand.

Two, *nn̄g.*
A spoon, *chit ki sî.*
Two spoons, *nn̄g ki sî.*
A knife, or sword, *chit ki to.*
An umbrella, *chit ki hō͘-sòa^{n}.*
A fork, *chit ki chhiám-á.*
A lead-pencil, *chit ki iân-pit.*
To have, or has, *ū.*
To buy, *bóe.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Góa beh chit ki to. 2. Chit ê lâng ū chit tè toh. 3. Hit ê hū-jîn-lâng ū nn̄g ki sî[1]. 4. Chiah ê lâng bóe[2] chit chiah chûn. 5. I beh chit ki hō͘-sòa^{n}. 6. Hit ê hák-seng bóe chit ki iân-pit. 7. Hit ūi sian-sî^{n} ū chit chiah chûn. 8. Lí ū chit tè í. 9. Goán ū to[1], lín ū sî, in ū chhiám-á. 10. Lán bóe nn̄g chiah kǎu.

(Translate into Chinese.)

11. This teacher has a table. 12. That man buys an umbrella. 13. You have two cats. 14. They want

a boat. 15. That woman wants a knife. 16. This pupil has a chair. 17. I want a lead-pencil. 18. He wants a teacher. 19. We have spoons, he has forks. 20. The woman has a child. 21. This cat wants that bird. 22. That teacher has children.

NOTES:—

1. Nouns take no change in form for the plural, but generally the classifier is omitted, except in case of numerals. Notice that in sentence 3 a classifier is used, while in sentence 9 it is omitted.
2. Verbs undergo no change in form to distinguish the plural from the singular number. Tense formation will be explained later.

LESSON 3.

The Possessive Case and Possessive Pronouns.

	Singular Number.	Plural Number.
1st. Per.:	My, or mine; *góa ê.*	Ours; *goán ê*, or *lán ê.*
2nd. Per.:	Thy, thine, or yours; *lí ê.*	Your, or yours; *lín ê.*
3rd. Per.:	His, hers, or its; *i ê.*	Their, or theirs; *in ê.*

In forming the possessive case of nouns, *ê* is used with the noun, just as it is used with the personal pronouns above. Thus, to say, "a man's table" would be *chit ê lâng ê toh.* Exercises in possessive case formation will be found in this lesson.

The verb *ū*, meaning "have," is often used for the English expression "there is." Thus: *Ū chit ê lâng beh chit tè toh*, means, There is a man who wants a table.

Ū ê means "some." Thus: *Ū ê lâng*, means "some men." Sometimes the *ê* is omitted and we have *ū lâng.* Thus: *Ū lâng beh kiáⁿ, ū lâng beh cha-bó͘-kiáⁿ*, means, Some men want sons [and] some men want daughters.

VOCABULARY.

Father, *lāu-pē*.
Mother, *lāu-bú*.
A son, *chit ê kiá*^{n}, or *ta-po͘-kiá*^{n}.
A daughter, *chit ê cha-bó͘-kiá*^{n}.
An infant, *chit ê e*^{n}*-á*.
To be, is, are, *sī*.
Some, *ū-ê*.
A native, *chit ê pún-tōe lâng*.
A foreigner, *chit ê gōa-kok lâng*.
A doctor, *chit ê i-seng*.
A minister, *chit ê bo̍k-su*.
A sheep, *chit chiah iû*^{n}.
A chicken, *chit chiah koe*.

While *kiá*^{n} without a modifying word generally means "son," it originally had a wider meaning, viz., "child," as *cha-bó͘-kiá*^{n}, girl child; *ta-po͘-kiá*^{n}, male child. Generally, however, if you wish to ask the number of children a man has and use the word *kiá*^{n}, he replies by using the same word and does not count in the girls.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English),

1. Góa ê pêng-iú ū chit chiah koe. 2. I ê lāu-bú sī goán ê bo̍k-su ê cha-bó͘-kiá^{n}. 3. Góa ê pêng-iú ê lāu-pē sī i-seng. 4. Chiah ê iû^{n} sī hit ê lâng ê. 5. Chiah ê bo̍k-su ū-ê sī pún-tōe lâng, ū-ê sī gōa-kok lâng[1]. 6. Hiah ê iû^{n} sī in ê. 7. Lí ê kiá^{n} sī goán ê pêng-iú. 8. Ū nn̄g ê gōa-kok lâng bóe i ê chûn. 9. Hit ê ha̍k-seng ê sian-si^{n} bóe góa ê hō͘-sòa^{n}. 10. I sī hit ūi bo̍k-su[2] ê cha-bó͘-kiá^{n}.

(Translate into Chinese).

11. That lead-pencil is yours. 12. He is our minister's son. 13. They buy my spoons. 14. That child is her daughter. 15. The teacher's daughter has

an infant. 16. These pupils buy their lead-pencils. 17. This foreigner is the friend of the native. 18. These chickens are theirs. 19. They have children. 20. You (plu.) have two forks.

NOTES:—

1. Chinese grammar is not as strict as English grammar in requiring a verb with the noun. Notice that in this sentence the subject is left without a predicate as if merely to introduce a topic about which statements are afterwards made.
2. Notice that the classifier *ūi* is also used with *bǒk-su* as it is with *sian-si*^{n}. See definition in List of Classifiers.

LESSON 4.

Numerals up to One Hundred.

One, *chit*, (or *it*).	Six, *làk*.
Two, *nn̄g*, (or *jī*).	Seven, *chhit*.
Three, *sa*^{n}.	Eight, *poeh*.
Four, *sì*.	Nine, *káu*.
Five, *gō*$^{\cdot}$.	Ten, *chàp*.

Twenty, thirty, etc. are given as so many tens; and between the tens the intervening numbers are formed regularly by adding digits.

Twenty, *jī chàp*.	Eleven, *chàp-it*.
Thirty, *sa*^{n} *chàp*.	Twelve, *chàp-jī*.
Forty, *sì chàp*.	Fifteen, *chàp-gō*$^{\cdot}$.
Fifty, *gō*$^{\cdot}$ *chàp*.	Twenty, one, *jī chàp it*.
Sixty, *làk chàp*.	Thirty two, *sa*^{n} *chàp jī*.
Seventy, *chhit chàp*.	Fifty five, *gō*$^{\cdot}$ *chàp gō*$^{\cdot}$.
Eighty, *poeh chàp*.	Sixty seven, *làk chàp chhit*.
Ninety, *káu chàp*.	Eighty four, *poeh chàp sì*.
One hundred, *chit pah*.	Ninety two, *káu chàp jī*.

When compounded with tens, *it* and *jī* are used instead of *chit* and *nn̄g; chàp-it, chàp-jī, jī-chàp, jī-chàp-it,* etc.

In using the numeral with the noun, the classifier of the noun is introduced between the numeral and the noun; thus, "six chairs" is *làk tè í*, not *làk í.*

In speaking of a thing well understood, the noun is often omitted, and we have simply the numeral with the classifier, as *In ū làk tè í, lí ū sa^{n} tè, góa ū chhit tè.*

Of the plural forms of the demonstrative adjectives "these" and "those," given in Lesson 2, *chí* and *hí*, are used with numerals almost exclusively. *Chí nn̄g ki sî* is "These two spoons." *Chí làk ki iân-pit* is "These six lead-pencils." *Hí gō· tè í* is "Those five chairs."

Chit ê and *hit ê* are also used in both singular and plural forms as demonstrative pronouns. *Chit ê sī góa ê pêng-iú*, "This is my friend." *Che sī bȯ̀k-su ê*, "This is the minister's. *Che sī chhiám-á*, "These are forks." *Che* is a contraction for either *chit ê* or *chiah ê.*

VOCABULARY.

A cow, *chit chiah gû.*
A fan, *chit ki sì^{n}.*
A broom, *chit ki sàu-chiú.*
A lamp, *chit ki teng.*
A hand, *chit ki chhiú.*
A foot, *chit ki kha.*
To sell, *bōe.*
A book, *chit pún chheh.*
Paper, (generic term), *chóa.*
A sheet of paper, *chit tiu^{n} chóa.*
A pair of shoes, *chit siang ôe.*
A pair of stockings, *chit siang bèh.*

Siang is the classifier of things that go in pairs.

Pún is the classifier of books.

Tiu^{n} is the classifier of flat things such as sheets of paper, letters, etc.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Góa beh sa^{n} tè í. 2. Chit ki sî sī góa ê lāu-pē ê. 3. I ê kiá^{n} chòe gō· ki sàu-chiú. 4. Chit ê lâng bōe chhit chiah gû. 5. Chí nn̄g ki teng sī i-seng bóe ê[1]. 6. Sa^{n} chảp sī sa^{n} ê chảp. 7. Chit pah sī chảp ê chảp. 8. Sian-si^{n} sī pún-tōe lâng, góa sī gōa-kok lâng. 9. Bȯk-su bóe jī chảp it pún chheh. 10. Hí sa^{n} ê hȧk-seng bōe chóa bóe sa^{n} siang bẻh. 11. Nn̄g ki kha, chit siang ôe. 12. Gō· lâng ū chảp ki chhiú. 13. Chí káu chảp káu chiah iû^{n} sī bȯk-su ê. 14. Lán beh bóe sì chảp it ki sì^{n}.

(Translate into Chinese.)

15. He wants thirty two brooms. 16. One hundred pupils want four hundred books. 17. This lamp is my friend's; he wants [to] sell [it]. 18. These five pupils make eleven pairs of shoes. 19. The teacher has twenty five pupils. 20. That umbrella is the foreigner's. 21. Seven sevens are forty nine. 22. My friend has five children; three sons [and] two daughters. 23. Our minister has three tables; I have two. 24. There are students [who] want [to] make brooms; my friends want thirty four. 25. Twelve men have twenty four feet. 26. Twelve chairs have forty eight legs (feet). 27. The doctor's wife (woman) is the minister's daughter. 28. The student buys forty sheets of paper. 29. Two hundred is ten twenties. 30. That native wants [to] sell thirteen cows.

NOTES:—

1. Note the use of the sign of the possessive, *ê*, with a whole phrase. It is almost equivalent to the old English idiom. "these two lamps are of the doctor's purchasing."
2. It will be observed that in many sentences which in the English language require an article with the noun, none is required in Chinese.
3. Notice that when a numeral is used with *lâng* or with some words designating divisions of time or coins, the classifier is usually omitted.

It is suggested that the student begin at once to make as much use as possible of the words and phrases already learned. He may exercise his ingenuity by giving to his teacher, either orally or in writing, other sentences with the words already learned. In church services, he may try to catch words that he has already learned, as, for example, the numbers of hymns, Scripture chapters and verses; or in the street and shops he may inquire the price of things.

LESSON 5.

Some Remarks on the Verb.

In a monosyllabic language like the Chinese, the words themselves are never inflected, and therefore the Moods and Tenses of the Verb are foamed by the addition of auxiliary words to mark the change of meaning.

We will take the verb *chiàh*, "to eat," to illustrate.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, I eat, *góa chiàh.*

Present Continuous Tense, I am eating, *góa teh chiàh.*

Past, or Perfect Tense, I ate, I have eaten, *góa ū chiàh*, or *góa chiàh liáu*, or *góa ū chiàh liáu*, or *góa í-keng chiàh.*

(The primary meaning of the word *liáu*, is "finish," and of *í-keng* is "already.")

Future Tense. I will or shall eat, *góa beh chiȧh.*

The Past Tense may be written simply *góa chiȧh.* There is no separate auxiliary for the past perfect, the indication of past perfect being found in the context or some adverb of time; as, At that time I had eaten, *Hit sî góa í-keng chiȧh.*

The Future Perfect Tense also cannot be expressed directly.

The only change for the different persons in the above will be in the use of the pronouns of the different persons.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Eat, *chiȧh,* or *tiòh chiȧh.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present, eating, *chiȧh,* or *teh chiȧh.*
Past, having eaten, *chiȧh liáu.*

INFINITIVE.

To eat, *lâi chiȧh.*

VOCABULARY.

To eat, *chiȧh.*
To write, *siá.*
To arrive, *kàu.*
To speak, say, *kóng.*
To give, *hō͘.*
To call, *kiò.*
To invite, *chhiáⁿ.*
To come, *lâi.*
To go, *khì.*
To learn, *ȯh.*
Then, *chiū.*

Words (spoken), dialect, *ōe.*
A copper, (coin), *chit lui.*
(see Note 3 on page 10).
New, *sin (ê).*
Old, *kū (ê),* or *lāu (ê),*
referring to persons.
Shanghai, *Siōng-hái.*
Amoy, *Ē-mn̂g.*
China, *Tiong-kok.*[1]
Chinese (adj.), *Tiong-kok (ê).*
Foreign, *gōa-kok (ê).*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Góa beh ò̍h Tiong-kok ōe. 2. Góa beh bóe sin ê hō͘-sòa^{n}. 3. I-seng teh kóng gōa-kok ōe. 4. Góa í-keng kiò i lâi. 5. Góa ū hō͘ i jī chha̍p lui. 6. Góa í-keng siá liáu. 7. Sian-si^{n} teh kóng, ha̍k-seng teh siá. 8. Bo̍k-su ê kiá^{n} khì Siōng-hái ò̍h chòe ôe. 9. Ē-mn̂g lâng kóng Ē-mn̂g ōe; Siōng-hái lâng kóng Siōng-hái ōe. 10. I beh chòe.[2] 11. Góa kàu liáu, chiū chhiá^{n}[3] sian-si^{n} lâi. 12. Chit ê lāu lâng teh bōe kū ê teng.

(Translate into Chinese.)

13. I have already learned these words. 14. [When] I arrive [at] Amoy I shall buy a new umbrella. 15. My friend has come. 16. I gave him eighty-five coppers [to] buy one hunderd sheets of paper. 17. He says [that] the teacher is calling[3] you. 18. I have already given him six old books. 19. Call the old minister. 20. The foreign teacher is learning to speak Chinese. 21. My teacher gave me these twenty new words. I have finished learning [them]. 22. Call him to come. 23. Invite the doctor[3] to come. 24. Go to Amoy to buy books. 25. He speaks [the] Amoy dialect. 26. I gave her two books, three lead pencils, and ten sheets of paper.

NOTES:—

1. China is known by many different names. The most common is *Tiong-kok,* "The Middle Kingdom." We also have *Tiong Hôa Bîn Kok,* "the middle civilized republic."
2. "He will do (it)." *Chòe,* while a transitive verb, does not in

cases where the object is clearly understood require it to be expressed, as is necessary in English.

3. Note the difference between *chhiáⁿ* and *kiò*. *Chhiáⁿ* is used in speaking of an equal or superior, *kiò* would be used in speaking of a servant. Thus, *chhiáⁿ i lâi*, means "Invite him to come" and is the polite form of speech if you wish someone to come to you. *Kiò i lâi*, would be used if you wish to tell someone to call your servant or a workman to come to you.

LESSON 6.

The Verb Continued. Negatives.

As seen in Lesson 5 the inflection of the verb is simple. When the use of the auxiliary words used in forming tenses is mastered, the construction of simple sentences should afford no difficulty. Complex sentences are a little more difficult because the relative time of the verbs in the main and subordinate clauses must be carefully indicated. This matter will be taken up later. As seen in the notes attached to the preceding lesson, sometimes a transitive verb appears like an intransitive one, because the object when already in the mind of the speaker and listener, need not always be expressed. In English we generally in such cases, use the pronoun "it." For example, where in English we should say "learned it," "bought it," "sold it," the Chinese would use *ū ò̍h, ū bóe, ū bōe.* Sometimes the Chinese use the transitive form invariably where in English we use the intransitive, as, "to eat," i. e. "eat e meal:" *chia̍h pn̄g*, "eat rice."

In addition to the ways indicated on page 10 to denote completed action, as by adding *liáu*, many verbs use *hó*, "good." *Toh chòe hó* means "the table is finished."

"No" or "not" is expressed by *bô* or *m̄*. Thus, *I bô chheh* means, "He (has) no book", the verb being understood.

I m̄ lâi means "He will not come". *M̄* very often implies intention or purpose, so that the above sentence might mean, "He does not wish to come".

Sím-mih, meaning "what" or "anything" when used with *bô* means "not any". Thus, *bô sím-mih hó* means "not any good".

"No one" is *bô lâng* or *bô sím-mih lâng*. Thus, *bô sím-mih lâng lâi* means, "Scarcely any one has come". *Góa bô sím-mih bat i* is "I scarcely know him."

VOCABULARY.

To read (aloud), study, *thàk*.
To wish, desire, *ài*.
To wear, put on, *chhēng*.
To use, *ēng*.
To know, be acquainted with, *bat*.
To know, as a fact, *chai*.
To look, see, *khòa^{n}*, *khòa^{n}-kì^{n}*.
To hear, *thia^{n}*, *thia^{n}-kì^{n}*.
And, *kap*.

No, not, *bô*, *m̄*.
An orange, *chit liàp chhiâm*.
A tangerine, *chit liàp kam*.
A pear, *chit liàp lâi-á*.
A peach, *chit liàp thô-á*.
A horse, *chit chiah bé*.
A tailor, *chit ê chhâi-hông*.
Clothes, *sa^{n}*.
Rice (boiled and dry), *pn̄g*.

Khòa^{n}-kì^{n} and *thia^{n}-kì^{n}* are very commonly used for "see" and "hear", but, as compared with *khòa^{n}* and *thia^{n}*, imply completed action and so are not used in present or continuous present tenses.

Liàp is the classifier of round things, as balls, grains, round fruits, and stars.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Góa chiàh liáu chiū beh thàk chheh. 2. Jī chàp ê Ē-mn̄g ê hàk-seng khì Siōng-hái thàk chheh[1]. 3. Góa beh khì bóe chit siang sin ôe. 4. I ū khì kiò

chhâi-hông lâi. 5. Lí khì bóe lâi-á kap kam. 6. Góa teh khòa^{n} i chòe toh. 7. Góa ū khòa^{n}-kì^{n} i teh chòe sa^{n}. 8. Goán kàu Ē-mn̂g chiū ò̍h pún-tōe ōe. 9. Lí khòa^{n}, góa chhēng sin ê sa^{n}. 10. Gōa-kok lâng ēng to kap chhiám-á. 11. Góa beh bóe sa^{n} siang bé̍h hō·[2] lí chhēng. 12. I chai goán nn̄g lâng m̄ ài thá̍k chhe̍h[1]. 13. Hit ê sian-si^{n} ê bé m̄ chiá̍h. Chhiá^{n} lí lâi khòa^{n}. 14. Góa bat hit ê chhâi-hông. 15. Hit ê chhâi-hông bô sím-mi̍h bat[3] chòe sa^{n}. 16. Chhiá^{n} lí lâi khòa^{n} i teh khòa^{n} chhe̍h[4].

(Translate into Chinese.)

17. I have[3] already read this book. 18. The tailor gave him two pairs of socks. 19. I have[3] eaten Chinese peaches. 20. The teacher wishes you to look at your book. 21. You have seen ten oranges and five pears. 22. He invited me to eat. 23. She went to Amoy to buy clothes. 24. Tailors make clothes; pupils study. 25. He buys tangerines for[2] his children. 26. He has seen those three horses. 27. He calls the children to come [and] eat. 28. I am not acquainted with Mr. Tan (Tân Sian-si^{n}). 29. I know he likes to eat rice. 30. She is putting on her new clothes. 31. We wish to use twelve tangerines. 32. Scarcely any one knows.

NOTES:—

1. *Thá̍k chhe̍h,* which in the first sentence means "study a book", may in sentence two be rendered merely "study". *Góa teh thá̍k chhe̍h,* is the common form for "I am a student."
2. *Hō·* "to give", with an object is often equivalent to what we express in English by "for". So here, "stockings (or socks) for you to wear."

3. *Bat*, "acquainted with" from the idea of having experienced, is often equivalent to an auxiliary meaning "have". So here, "has scarcely made any clothes". So in sentences 17 and 19, where the completed action as a past experience is prominent, *bat* may be used. The negative *m̄* rather than *bô* is used with *bat*.
4. *Khòa*^{n} *chheh* refers generally to inaudible study, while *thàk chheh*, if used in contrast, would mean "studying aloud."

LESSON 7.

Adjectives.

Certain words in Chinese are distinctly used as adjectives, but many other words, such as nouns, verbs, and adverbs, may be used to qualify nouns. In the expression, "*thàk chheh lâng*", meaning, "a scholar", we have the word *thàk*, "to read", and the noun *chheh*, "book", qualifying *lâng*, "man", the whole expression being literally, "the reading-book man". This combination of two or more words to form one compound word is a characteristic of the Chinese language.

Adjectives may be compared as follows: *khah* or *koh khah* is added before the adjective to make the Comparitive; and *tē it*, or *siōng*, or *kèk* is placed before the adjective to form the Superlative degree.

Positive Degree.	Comparitive Degree.	Superlative Degree.
hó	*khah hó*	*tē it hó*, *siōng hó*, or *kèk hó*.
tōa	*khah tōa*	*tē it tōa*, *siōng tōa*, or *kèk tōa*.
tn̂g	*khah tn̂g*	*tē it tn̂g*, *siōng tn̂g*, or *kèk tn̂g*.

There are however other ways of expressing the Comparitive and Superlative Degrees, but these will be readily learned at a later period.

The adjective *hó* has a very wide use. Everything that is good, suitable, correct, or proper may be said to be *hó*.

VOCABULARY.

Good, *hó*.
Bad, *phái*^{n}, *m̄ hó*.
Cold, (said of things, not persons) *léng*.
Hot, *sio*.
White, *pèh*.
Black, *o͘*.
Large, *tōa*.
Small, *sòe*.
Long, *tn̂g*.
Short, *té*.
Wide, *khoah*.
Narrow, *oèh*.
Very, *chīn*, *put-chí*.
Water, *chúi*.
A bridge, *chit tiâu kiô*.
A street, *chit tiâu koe*.
A road, *chit tiâu lō͘*.
A scholar, *chit ê thàk chheh lâng*.
Than, compared with, *pí*.

Tiâu is the classifier used with long, narrow things; also of affairs, accounts, lives, souls etc.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English).

1. Pn̄g sī sio, chúi sī léng. 2. I sī put-chí m̄ hó ê gín-ná. 3. Chit tiâu lō͘ sī chīn hó. 4. Góa beh léng chúi. 5. Hí nn̄g siang o͘ ê bèh sī góa ê. 6. Góa bat khòa^{n}-kì^{n} pèh ê gû. 7. I ài sio chúi. 8. Gín-ná khì hit tiâu tn̂g ê kiô. 9. Chit tiâu koe m̄ sī chit chiah koe. 10. Sian-si^{n} ê chheh khah tōa pún, góa ê chheh khah sòe pún. 11. Siōng-hái ê lō͘ pí Ē-mn̂g ê lō͘ khah khoah. 12. Hit tiâu lō͘ sī oèh. 13. Khì bóe siōng hó ê chóa. 14. I ê sa^{n} chīn té.

(Translate into Chinese).

15. The table is very wide. 16. The new boat is narrow and long. 17. These five books are very good.

18. The teacher wishes me to study. 19. Their cows are small. 20. I have three white birds. 21. I want warmer water. 22. The dog is very black. 23. Oranges are larger than peaches. 24. This lead-pencil is very short. 25. He has gone to call the best tailor. 26. My lamp is newer than his. 27. Chicken is very good to eat. 28. The old scholar is reading new books. 29. The new bridge is wider than the old one. 30. Children like to eat chicken.

LESSON 8.

Interrogatives and Negatives.

Mah is used as the sign of a direct question, expecting the answer "yes" or "no". It is added at the end of the sentence. Thus, *chit ê sī lí ê mah?* means "is this yours?"; *chit ê hó mah?* means "is this good?" The Chinese do not generally use a rising inflection of the voice to indicate that a question is being asked.

Á is used for asking a question giving two alternatives, and this is a very common form of asking a question. Sometimes the *á* is omitted and only the negative *bô*, *m̄* or *bē* used.

Examples:

Lí beh khì á m̄? Are you going or not?

Lí beh lâi m̄? Are you coming or not?

Lí chiàh pn̄g á bē? Have you eaten your rice? or Have you dined?

Sian-si^{n} khì bē? Has the teacher gone?

The answer uses the terms of the question.

Lí ū teng á bô? Have you a lamp? Answer, *Ū*, "yes"; or *bô*, "no."

Lí beh khì á m̄? Are you going? Answer, *Beh*, "yes"; or *m̄*, "no."

VOCABULARY.

Sign of interrogative, (see explanation above) *mah.*
Or (see explanation above) *á.*
Not yet, *bē.*
Who? *sím-mih lâng*, or contracted *siáⁿ lâng?*
What? *sím-mih?*
Which? *tá-lòh chit ê*, or *tó-lòh chit ê?*
A carpenter, *chit ê bàk-chhiūⁿ.*
Wood, *chhâ.*
A house (one story), *chit keng chhù.*
A house (two or more stories), *chit keng lâu.*
A door, *chit sì*ⁿ *mn̂g.*
A thing, *chit hāng mih.*
An affair, business, *chit hāng tāi-chì.*
A river, *chit tiâu khoe.*
All, *lóng, lóng-chóng.*
Not at all, *lóng bô, lóng bē, lóng m̄.*
To take, *the̍h.*
To open, *khui.*
To shut, *koaiⁿ.*
To walk, *kiâⁿ.*
To enter, *jip.*
To go out, *chhut.*

Examples illustrating the use of *sím-mih* and *tá-lòh:*

Sím-mih lâng beh lâi? Who will come?

Lí beh sím-mih? What do you want? (note the inverted order in Chinese).

Lí teh kóng sím-mih tāi-chì? What affair are you speaking of?

Lí beh sím-mih mih mah? Do you want anything? (compare page 14, paragraph 2.)

Ū sím-mih lâng beh khì mah? Does anyone wish to go?

Lí ài kiâⁿ tá-lòh chit tiâu lō͘? Which road do you wish to walk?

Lí thàk tá-lòh nn̄g pún chheh? Which two books did you read?

I ū sa^{n} ki sî. Lí ài tá-lòh chit ki? He has three spoons. Which one do you want?

Lí bat thia^{n}-kì^{n} i kóng sím-mih ōe bô? Lóng bô. Have you heard him say anything? No, not at all.

Keng is the classifier for houses, buildings, or rooms.

Sì^{n} is used as classifier for doors.

Hāng is the classifier for any business matter, or affair.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. In chiàh pn̄g bē? 2. Lí ài khì kiâ^{n} lō· bô? 3. Khui mn̂g. 4. Chit ê kiò sím-mih? 5. Khì koai^{n} mn̂g. 6. Chit pún chheh[1] sī sím-mih lâng thèh lâi[2]? 7. Tá-lòh chit keng chhù sī i ê? 8. Hit tiu^{n} chóa sím-mih lâng thèh khì[2]? 9. Ū siá^{n} lâng jip-lâi[3] bô? Bô siá^{n} lâng jip-lâi. 10. Góa ê toh bák-chhiū^{n} ū chòe hó bē? 11. Hit tiâu khoe sī tē it tōa tiâu á m̄ sī? 12. Lí khì tá-lòh chit keng lâu? 13. Lí beh khì m̄? 14. Lí chiàh pá bē[4]? 15. Góa ū, lí bô. 16. Goán beh, lín m̄. 17. Bák-chhiū^{n} ū ēng lán ê chhâ á bô? 18. Góa beh chhut mn̂g. 19. Lí chòe[5] i-seng, góa chòe bók-su. 20. Lín lóng-chóng beh khì mah?

(Translate into Chinese.)

21. Have the children eaten their rice? 22. Which cow is yours? 23. Which road will you take (walk)? 24. Bring[2] the hot water. 25. Please[6] come in. 26. Who did it? 27. Who brought it? 28. Who took it away? 29. Who wants it? 30. Who entered this house? 31. Who opened the door? 32. Which table is yours? 33. What do you want? 34. Have you

any new books? Yes. 35. River boats are small and narrow. 36. This is not my affair. 37. Have you seen our large two-story house? 38. Call the carpenter to make one door. 39. Have you shut all the doors? 40. The water of the river is very cold.

NOTES:—

1. In this sentence the words, *chit pún chheh*, come first. It is difficult to give any hard and fast rule in regard to the order of words in a Chinese sentence, but generally speaking, we may say that the most emphatic word is placed first. In this sentence it is "the book" which is prominent, therefore it is placed first.
2. The verbs *thèh* and *lâi* are often used together in the sense of "bring". Literally, "take-come". So also with *thèh* and *khì*, which means "take away". Literally, "take-go". Sometimes the *thèh* and the *lâi*, or the *thèh* and the *khì* are separated from one another by other words in the sentence. Thus, *thèh chheh lâi* means "bring the books".
3. Note the use of *lâi* or *khì* to denote the action of the verb towards the speaker in the case of *lâi*, and away from the speaker in the case of *khì*. The Chinese carries out more widely than the English the principle already noted in Note 2, on the difference between "bring" and "fetch." in applying it to many verbs. In reading remember *lâi* is enclitic.
4. *Chiàh pá*, "eaten to the full", is a very common way of expressing that you have finished eating. The question, *chiàh pá bē?* is a common greeting often taking the place of "How are you?"
5. The difference between *chòe*, *kiâⁿ*, and *sī* should be noted. *Chòe* not only means "to make," but also "to be". Thus, "to be a doctor" is *chòe i-seng*, *Kiâⁿ* meand "to walk" and also "to Perform". *Kiâⁿ tāi-chì*, is "to do things". For fuller discussion, see Douglas Dictionary under *sī*.
6. For "please" *chhiáⁿ* is generally used. *Chhiáⁿ* without the subject expressed is "please"; with the subject expressed it means "invite".

LESSON 9.

Prepositions and Postpositions.

The words expressing the relations of nouns to one another, in what is expressed in English by prepositional phrases, are placed, some of them before and some of them after, the governed substantive.

VOCABULARY.

To, *kā, tùi, hō͘.*
Towards, up to, *kàu.*
From, *tùi.*
With, *kap.*
For, instead of, *thòe.*
In behalf of, on account of, *in-ūi, ūi-tiòh.*
At, in, on (merely indicating presence), *tī, tī ... nih.*
In, inside of, *tī...lāi, tī...nih.*
On, on top of, *tī ... téng.*
Outside of, *tī ... gōa.*
Together, *sa^{n}-kap.*
Inside (adv. or n.), *lāi-bīn.*
Outside (adv. or n.), *gōa-bīn.*
City, *siâ^{n}.*
School, *òh-tn̂g.*
Head, *thâu, thâu-khak.*
Mouth, *chhùi.*
Body, *seng-khu.*
Heart, *sim, sim-koa^{n}.*
To sit, *chē.*
To think, *siū^{n}.*

Examples:

Góa ū kā i kóng. I said to him, or I told him.

In tùi goán kóng. They said to us, or They told us.

Chit chiah chûn beh khì kàu gōa-kok. This boat will go to (away off to) a foreign country.

Góa tùi sian-si^{n} thia^{n}-kì^{n} chit hāng tāi-chì. I heard this matter from the teacher.

Lí kap góa khì. You go with me.

Góa beh thòe lí siá. I shall write it for you.

I-seng sī ūi-tiòh hit ê gín-ná lâi góa ê chhù. The doctor came to my house on account of that child.

Tī Siōng-hái ū thô-á. There are peaches in Shanghai.

Ū lâng tī chhù-lāi. There are people in the house, or, There is a man in the house.

Tī chúi-nih ū chûn. There is a boat in the water.

Góa khòa^{n}-kì^{n} gō· lâng tī lō·-nih teh kiâ^{n}. I see five men walking on the road.

Tī toh-téng ū chheh. There is a book on the table.

Ū lâng tī mn̂g-gōa teh kiò lí. There is a man outside the door calling you.

Chit pún chheh thèh khì hō· i. Take this book to him.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Hit hāng tāi-chì góa ū tùi lí ê lāu-pē kóng. 2. Chap-gō· ê hák-seng ū tùi siâ^{n}-nih lâi. 3. In tī chhù-lāi teh chē. 4. I sian-lāi teh siū^{n} tāi-chì. 5. Kha chhēng ôe, seng-khu chhēng sa^{n}. 6. Lí ū khòa^{n}-kì^{n} sa^{n} liap kan tī toh-téng bô? 7. Tī hit keng òh-tn̂g ê lāi-bīn ū sì chap ê hák-seng. 8. Lán ēng chhùi kóng-ōe. 9. Lí thòe góa siá sī khah hó. 10. Góa beh khì siâ^{n}-lāi bóe mih. 11. Khui òh-tn̂g sī ūi-tiòh hák-seng. 12. Sím-mih lâng tī gōa-bīn? 13. Lí ài kap góa khì òh-tn̂g mah? 14. Lán beh kiâ^{n} kàu siâ^{n}-gōa khì kiò i-seng. 15. In ū sa^{n}-kap chē chûn[1] khì Siōng-hái. 16. Góa tùi sian-si^{n} thia^{n}-kì^{n}, chiū tùi lí kóng. 17. In ēng gû thòe bé.

(Translate into Chinese.)

18. Are the knives and forks on the table? 19. Is your son in the house? 20. The mother calls the

child to come in. 21. Is the school in the city? 22. The book is on the chair. 23. The heart is in the body. 24. That child does not wear shoes. 25. Put on your new clothes. 26. You and I are good friends. 27. This boat has come from a foreign country. 28. The head of that child is very large. 29. Mr. Tan is the head of our school. 30. Is he on the street? 31. My body is warm from walking. 32. You go for me. 33. The door is shut from the inside. 34. He is walking on the road with two friends. 35. This man is thinking in his heart [of] the good words of the minister. 36. We were talking together on the bridge. 37. I shall sell this old table to my pupil.

NOTE:—

1. *Chē chûn,* literally "sit on a boat," is "going by boat."

LESSON 10.

Review.

Review. Carefully look over explanations in Lessons 1 to 9 and also the Notes in these lessons by way of review.

EXERCISES.

(Fill in the blanks below with proper classifiers or nouns.)

Lâk ___ bé. Sa^{n} ___ iân-pit. Chit ___ mn̂g. Nn̄g ___ chóa. Gō͘ ___ chhiâm. Sì ___ chhiám-á. Hit ___ sì^{n}. Chap ___ koe. Nn̄g ___ chheh. Nn̄g ___ chhiú. Chit ___ kiô. Hí nn̄g ___ teng tī chit ___ toh-téng. Sa^{n} ___ chiáu. Góa beh chit ___ hō͘-sòa^{n}. Lâk ___ sî. Chit ___ niau. Chit tè ___. Sa^{n} siang ___. Nn̄g ūi ___.

(Read and translate into English.)

Góa chē chûn lâi Ē-mn̂g. Kàu liáu chiū khì pêng-iú ê chhù. Góa m̄ bat Ē-mn̂g ōe. Ū chhiá^{n} sian-si^{n} lâi kap góa thàk. Góa ê pêng-iú chòe i-seng. I ū nn̄g ê cha-bó͘-kiá^{n} khì Siōng-hái thàk chheh. Ū nn̄g ê ta-po͘-kiá^{n} kap lāu-bú teh thàk.

Ū nn̄g lâng lâi, ài bōe góa mih. Góa tùi in kóng, "Chit hāng lí ài bōe m̄?" In kóng, "Ài." Góa khòa^{n} liáu chiū siū^{n} m̄ ài. Nn̄g lâng chiū chhut khì kàu hit tiâu tōa koe.

Góa khòa^{n}-kì^{n} mih tī toh-téng, chiū chai goán beh chiàh. Ū poeh ki to kap poeh ki chhiám-á. Góa ê pêng-iú chhiá^{n} i ê gín-ná thèh tōa ki sî lâi. Goán ū chiàh kce. Sī chīn hó-chiàh. Ū chhiâm kap thô-á tī toh-téng. Ū-ê sī chīn tōa liàp. Góa ū thèh chit liàp chhiâm lâi chiàh. Chiàh pá chiū siū^{n} ài khòa^{n} chheh. Bô teng chiū chòe bô tāi-chì. Góa tùi pêng-iú kóng, "Chhiá^{n} thèh chit ki teng lâi."

(Translate into Chinese.)

Invite the teacher to come. I wish to study with him. The teacher's house is in the city in a narrow street. He is an old scholar.

Open the door. The teacher has already come. Please sit down. I wish to read this small book. My friend has already read it. He bought it for me. To buy the book he gave that man twenty two coppers. I shall read. Please listen. Bring me a pencil and a sheet of paper.

Have you called the tailor? I wish him to make clothes for me. Which carpenter is making my chairs and table? Who has bought your old table? I think that table was not any good. That new one is longer [and] narrower than the old one. [When] I saw him then I knew he was a good man. My friends are all acquainted with him. He has studied in Shanghai. [As] I was looking at the boat [I] saw my friend.

LESSON 11.

Connectives. Interrogative Adverbs.

The most common connective is *kap*, which corresponds quite closely to the English "and".

As will have been discovered from the use of the brackets in some of the English sentences to be translated into Chinese, it is very customary to omit the connective and merely join the nouns, English diction requiring us to supply "and". See sentence 1 below.

Kap is only used to connect individual words. *Iàh* or *koh* is used also to connect the parts of a compound sentence.

Examples of the use of Interrogatives are given after the Vocabulary. But it should be noted that *tī-sî*, the interrogative adverb "when", can not be used for the relative adverb "when" introducing a temporal clause. Beginners often try to render, e. g., "When I come, he will go" by *Tī-sî góa lâi i chiū beh khì*, which is unintelligible. It should be remembered, therefore, that *tī-sî* is used only in asking a question.

When the subject is expressed, *chái*^{n}-*iū*^{n}, "how," and *tī-sî*, "when," are not usually placed first in the sentence.

Note a tendency also in interrogative sentences to place the object of the transitive verb first in the sentence.

VOCABULARY.

To place, *hē*.
To dwell, *tòa, tiàm*.
To wear on the head, *tì*.
To carry on a pole over the shoulder, *ta^{n}*.
To carry between two or more men, *kng*.
To teach, *kà, kà-sī*.
To ask, *mn̄g*.
And, *kap, iah, koh*.
But, *chóng-sī*.
Also, *ia̍h, iā*.
How? *chái^{n}-iū^{n}*.
When? *tī-sî, sím-mi̍h sî*.
Burden bearer, *ta^{n}-kang*.
Thanks (thank you), *to-siā*.
Where? *tá-lo̍h;* when referring to fixed position, *tī-tá-lo̍h*.
Burden (such as one man carries), *tà^{n}*.
Mountain, *soa^{n}*.
Ear, *hī-á, hī-khang*.
Nose, *phī^{n}*.
Eye, *ba̍k-chiu*.
Face, *bīn*.
Tea, *tê*.
Bread, *mī-pau*.
A hat, *chi̍t téng bō*.
A sedan chair, *chi̍t téng kiō*.

Téng is the classifier of hats and sedan chairs.

Examples:

Lí chái^{n}-iū^{n} chai? How do you know?
Lí tī-sî lâi? When did you come?
I tī-sî kàu? When did he arrive?
Lí beh khì tá-lo̍h? Where will you go?
Chheh hē tī tá-lo̍h? Where did you put the book?

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English).

1. Lí góa lóng bô lui. 2. Góa beh chē kiō[1] khì lí ê chhù. 3. Sian-si^{n} mn̄g ha̍k-seng ū nn̄g lâng lâi kng kiō á-bô? 4. Bô chheh, beh chái^{n}-iū^{n} kà ha̍k-seng? 5. Lāu-pē kap lāu-bú tùi soa^{n}-téng lâi, lóng bô chē kiō,[1] sī kiâ^{n} lō· lâi. 6. Góa ū sa^{n} tà^{n} thô-á, chhiá^{n} lí

kiò lâng lâi ta^{n}. 7. Lí tiàm tī tá-lòh? 8. Lâng ēng bák-chiu lâi khòa^{n}, ēng chhùi lâi kóng-ōe. 9. I beh chhiá^{n} góa khì kap i chiàh tê. 10. Góa ài khòa^{n} pêng-iú ê bīn, iàh ài kap i kóng-ōe. 11. Bé kap káu ê hī-á sī tī thâu-khak téng. 12. Bòk-su ài nn̄g téng kiō kap sa^{n} ê ta^{n}-kang, kap i khì siâ^{n}-gōa. 13. Chit pún chheh sī hó ēng.[2] 14. Tōa-lâng[3] kap gín-ná lóng beh khì. 15. Góa ū chhiá^{n} i lâi chiàh tê, chóng-sī i bô lâi. 16. Lâng bat lâng ê bīn, m̄ bat lâng ê sim. 17. Mī-pau lí chái^{n}-iū^{n} chòe? 18. Hiah ê ōe lí chái^{n}-iū^{n} kóng? 19. Sian-si^{n} kà lí, lí chiū chai. 20. Tī-sî beh khì soa^{n}-téng? 21. Góa ê bō lí hē tī tá-lòh? Thèh lâi hō· góa tì. 22. Góa ū chhiá^{n} i lâi chē, koh ū chhiá^{n} i chiàh pn̄g.

(Translate into Chinese).

23. Come [and] drink tea with me. 24. The doctor and the minister wish me to go [and] call five men to carry burdens. 25. This man says he likes to live on the mountain top. 26. Do you like to ride on a boat[1]? 27. He invited that teacher to drink tea with him and also to teach him Chinese. 28. The water is cold but the tea is hot. 29. She asked her mother, "Where is my white hat?" 30. Where did you place your clothes? I placed [them] on a chair. 31. I shall go to your house to eat. 32. Which hat did he wear? 33. Go bring that small book from my table. 34. Three men will carry me [in the sedan chair.], going to the mountain. 35. Who will carry his burden? 36. I have two eyes, two ears, one nose,

and one mouth. 37. The doctor asks, "How are your eyes?" 38. Thank you [for] coming. 39. The mother teaches her child to say "thank [you]". 40. When did you arrive at Amoy? 41. Where do you live? 42. How will you do this thing (affair)?

NOTES:—

1. Notice how "going by chair" is expressed similarly to "going by boat" in Lesson 9, Sentence 15.
2. Notice that *hó ēng*, "good to use", is a common expression for "useful".
3. *Tōa lâng* is the common term for "grown people" in distinction from children.

LESSON 12.

Potential and Subjunctive Moods.

"May" is expressed by the auxiliary *thang* or *ōe*. When the idea of ability is implied *ōe* is more frequently used.

The Subjunctive Mood is expressed exactly like the Indicative Mood except that some word meaning "if" is placed at the beginning of the first clause, and that the particle *chiū* or *chiah*, "then", is generally placed at the beginning of the second clause. The conditional clause cannot follow the conclusion, as it may in English, but invariably stands first.

"If" is *nā-sī*, *nā*, or *siat-sú*. These particles stand at the very beginning of the conditional sentence; but when the subject of the sentence is expressed, *nā-sī*, and especially *nā*, generally follow the subject and do not stand first. *Chiū* in the conclusion usually follows the same rule as *nā-sī* and *nā*. *Chiah* always follows the subject.

In future conditional sentences, the futurity is often implied though not expressed by any auxiliary word.

Sometimes also the "if" or the "then" is omitted in either condition or conclusion, or both.

VOCABULARY.

If, *nā-sī, nā, siat-sú.*
May, *thang.*
Can, *ōe.*
Cannot, *bōe.*
Then, *chiū, chiah.*
To love, *thià^{n}.*
To run, *cháu.*
To understand, to know how, *hiáu-tit* (always used with *ōe* or *bōe).*
To understand, comprehend, *bêng-pe̍k.*
To spend (referring to money), *khai.*
Character (Chinese), *jī.*
A letter (epistle), *chit tiu^{n} phoe.*
Dictionary, *jī-tián.*
Sentence, *kù.*
A steel pen, *chit ki thih pit.*
A Chinese pen or brush, *chit ki chúi pit.*
Bank, *gûn-hâng.*
Chinese cash (coin), *chî^{n}.*
Money (word derived from the above) *chî^{n}, gûn* (silver).
Fast (either adj. or adv.), *kín.*
Slow, slowly, *bān.*
Again, *koh, koh-chài.*
Much, many, *chōe.*
Little, few, *chió.*
To-morrow, *bîn-á-jit, bîn-á-chài.*
To-day, *kin-á-jit.*

Examples:

Lí thang chiàh. Lí m̄ thang khì. You may eat. You may not go.

Gín-ná ōe kiâ^{n}. The child can walk.

Nā-sī lí thià^{n} lâng, chiū lâng thià^{n} lí. If you love men then they love you.

Lí nā beh khì kā i kóng, góa chiū m̄ siá phoe. If you go to tell him, I shall not write a letter.

Siat-sú ū chî^{n}, chiah thang bóe hó mih. If you have money you can buy good things.

Lí nā thèh chheh lâi, góa chiū kà lí. If you will bring a book, I shall teach you.

Bô chúi pit, góa chiū bōe siá jī. If I have no Chinese pen I cannot write characters.

Bô tāi-chì, góa m̄ lâi. If I have no business I will not come.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Lí ōe hiáu-tit siá phoe bōe? Bōe[1] hiáu-tit. 2. Lí ōe hiáu-tit kóng Tiong-kok ōe bōe? Bōe[1] hiáu-tit kóng. 3. Chhiá[n] lí bîn-á-jit koh-chài lâi. 4. Lí tī-sî ōe khì Ē-mn̂g? Góa kin-á-jit ōe[1] khì. 5. Hit kù, chhiá[n] lí koh kóng. 6. Siat-sú góa bōe bêng-pe̍k, góa chiū beh mn̄g góa ê sian-si[n]. 7. Lâng nā kóng-ōe chīn kín, i chiū thia[n] bōe hiáu-tit[2]. 8. Nā-sī ū pêng-iú lâi, chhiá[n] kā i kóng góa ū khì Siōng-hái. 9. Jī lí nā m̄ bat chiū thang khòa[n] jī-tián. 10. Lí nā khì, góa chiū ài chhiá[n] Lîm i-seng kap góa tòa. 11. Kàu soa[n]-téng chiū ōe khòa[n]-kì[n] chīn chōe keng lâu. 12. Chî[n] lí ū khai chōe á chió? Bô sím-mih chōe. 13. Lâng ài chē kín ê chûn, ha̍k-seng ài bān ê sian-si[n]. 14. Lí ài góa tī-sî lâi? Bîn-á-chài lâi. 15. Nā m̄ ài khai gûn chiū thang hē tī gûn-hâng. 16. Nā bōe hiáu-tit ēng chúi-pit lâi siá-jī, chiū thang ēng thih-pit. 17. Lāu-bú nā thià[n] kiá[n], chiah ài kà-sī i. 18. Bé cháu khah kín, gû khah bān.

(Translate into Chinese.)

19. Are you able (i. e. can you understand) to read Chinese books? I am not. 20. Can you come to-day? 21. If the carpenter comes you may call me.

22. If you love your mother you will do this for her. 23. Your father says, if you wish to go to school you may not spend much money. 24. If you do not understand, you can ask me to-morrow. 25. If you are my friend you will write letters to[3] me. 26. If the burden bearer is slow, we cannot arrive to-day. 27. If the sentence is very long, ask (invite) the teacher to read [it] again. 28. If you use a dictionary, you will know many words. 29. If men had[4] no eyes, they would not be able to see. 30. If you do not study, you will not be able to read Chinese. 31. He runs faster than all his pupils. 32. If you speak more slowly I can understand. 33. My friend does not spend his father's money. 34. If you give me a pen and paper I can write a long letter. 35. This sentence has few characters. 36. Please speak Chinese. I can understand.

NOTES:—

1. Notice how the answer to the question repeats some of the words of the interrogation, as explained in Lesson 8. *Oē* or *bōe* is the important word in this case to express "yes" or "no". Beginners need to note this carefully and avoid the tendency to try to make *ū* or *bô* serve the purpose.
2. *Thia*^{n} *bōe hiáu-tit*, "cannot understand". The idea is that although hearing the words there is inability to understand the meaning. Sometimes the phrase is written *bōe hiáu-tit thia*^{n} or *bōe hiáu thia*^{n}.
3. "To" is *hō*. See Lesson 9, Examples, last sentence.
4. It is not necessary to translate the word "had". The general tendency in Chinese is to omit *ū* or *sī* whenever possible. Beginners often make too large use of them by trying to follow the English literally.

LESSON 13.

The Use of Tiòh. Reduplication of Adjectives, Adverbs and Verbs. Reflexive Pronouns.

In expressing the effectual completion of the action of the verb, *tiòh* is often used after it. Thus, *Chhē-tiòh* means, that a thing has been actually found. *Chhē* means to search, look for. There are a great many active verbs which can take the *tiòh* after them. For example, we have *tit-tiòh*, meaning a thing has been obtained. *Tit* means "to get." *Tú-tiòh* means that a person or thing has been met. *Tú* means "to come against."

Adjectives and adverbs are often reduplicated for emphasis; as *chōe-chōe* "very many," *kín-kín* "very quickly." Verbs are also reduplicated, but generally with a slight change of meaning. Lack of definite or special aim may be implied. Thus *kiâⁿ-kiâⁿ* "to take a walk," *khòaⁿ-khòaⁿ* "look around," *chē-chē* "just sit a while."

The Reflexive Pronouns hardly require any explanation. They are formed by adding *ka-kī*, which means, "self". Thus, "I myself" would be *góa ka-kī*, "you yourselves" would be *lín ka-kī*, and so on. The word *ka-kī* must derive its elucidation from the context. It generally stands as near as possible to the pronoun on which it throws the emphasis. While in English there may be variety in the order of the words, the Chinese order is more fixed. E. g., in English we may say "He invited me himself", putting the reflexive pronoun last. In Chinese one would say *I ka-kī chhiáⁿ góa*. Remembering to keep the reflexive pronoun near the noun or pronoun on which it throws the emphasis will do much to help the beginner to place the words in proper order in the Chinese sentence. If the Reflexive is separated from the

word it emphasises there is sure to be some reason for it. E. g., *I ū thià*^{n} *ka-kī* is "He loves himself". The word *ka-kī* comes last because the order of the sentence must indicate that it is the obect of the verb *thià*^{n}.

VOCABULARY.

Must, should, *tiòh.*
Self, *ka-kī.*
To search, look for, *chhē.*
To find, *chhē-tiòh.*
To get, obtain, *tit-tiòh.*
To meet, *tú-tiòh.*
To send a person, *chhe.*
To send a thing, *kià.*
Account (n.), *siàu.*
Account book, *siàu-phō͘.*
To record, *kì.*
To record an account, charge, *kì-siàu.*
Meaning, *ì-sù.*
Business, *seng-lí.*
Business man, merchant, *seng-lí lâng.*
(A) cook, *chú-chiáh ê, tû-pâng.*
Mason, *thô͘-chúi-sai, chòe-thô͘-ê.*
Skilled workman, *sai-hū.*
Clever, *gâu.*
Correct, correctly, *tiòh.*
Incorrect, incorrectly, *m̄ tiòh.*
Hard, *oh.*
Easy, easily, *khoài.*
Why? *siá*^{n}*-sū.*
Because, *in-ūi.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Hit nn̄g ki sàu-chiú chhiá^{n} lí thòe góa chhē. 2. Sàu-chiú í-keng ū chhē-tiòh. 3. Góa beh chhiá^{n} gâu ê sian-si^{n} lâi kà góa Tiong-kok chheh. 4. Hit tiu^{n} phoe lí siá^{n}-sū bô kià? In-ūi góa teh thák chheh. 5. Chhiá^{n} ēng tê.[1] 6. Tiòh khì kiò chít ê thô͘-chúi-sai lâi. 7. Lâng chòe seng-lí chiū tiòh ēng siàu-phō͘ lâi kì-siàu. 8. Hit kù, góa thák tiòh m̄ tiòh? 9. Chit jī sím-mih ì-sù? Góa m̄ chai. Góa beh thèh jī-

tián lâi chhē. 10. Lí nā khì siâⁿ-mih chiū ōe tú-tioh chōe-chōe seng-lí lâng. 11. Siáⁿ-sū bô kiò khah gâu ê sai-hū lâi? 12. In-ūi hó ê sai-hū chīn oh chhē. 13. Góa ê hō͘-sòaⁿ lí ū khì chhē bô? Ū, góa chhē bōe[2] tioh. 14. I nā ài tit-tioh góa ê chîⁿ chiū thang ka-kī lâi thèh. 15. Khòaⁿ chiū chai. 16. Chú-chiàh ê tioh ka-kī khì bóe mih. 17. Chit pún siàu-phō͘ ū kì chōe-chōe hāng ê siàu. 18. Kín-kín chhe lâng khì thèh, chiah ōe tit-tioh. 19. Lán khì siâⁿ-gōa kiâⁿ-kiâⁿ, hó mah? 20. Chhiáⁿ lí lâi goán ê o̍h-tn̂g khòaⁿ-khòaⁿ.

(Translate into Chinese.)

21. Why do you not study? Because I cannot find my book. 22. Did I write this sentence correctly? 23. If I speak incorrectly, please tell me. 24. What is the meaning of this sentence? (Cf. sentence 9.) 25. I met the workman on the road. 26. Why do you not look for my fan? 27. I can easily find the mason's house. 28. If the teacher comes, ask him to be seated and to take some tea. 29. Send the cook to buy an account book. 30. Can you get oranges? Oranges are very hard to buy to-day. 31. Why don't you give me the money? Because I have no money. 32. I asked[3] him to charge it. 33. Did you send my letter? 34. Go and see if[4] the workman has come. 35. What did you say? 36. I am going to the city myself to look for new books. 37. Send the boy to my teacher. He will send my letter. 38. He can easily do it. 39. I do not know the meaning of this

word.[5] 40. He has recorded all these things on that sheet of paper.

NOTES:—

1. "Please have some tea". A common expression to invite the guest to partake of the tea that is being served.
2. Notice that the negative can come between the parts of the verb, as here between *chhē* and *tio̍h*. It means "seek not find"; so, it "cannot be found."
3. Remember that the English "ask" here is really "invite".
4. "If" is not here the sign of a condition but the sign of a question. Do not use *nā*, but put the phrase in the form of a question.
5. "Word" is *ji*, as *ōe* applies to vocal words.

LESSON 14.

More Interrogatives and Adverbs.

Since in Chinese there is generally no inflection of the voice of the speaker to indicate that a question is asked, it is essential that the proper interrogative be chosen, and that it be placed in the proper position in the sentence. Only so will it be clear that a question is intended.

"How many?" or "How much?" is *jōa chōe.* Thus, *Jōa chōe lâng lâi?* is "How many men came?" *Jōa chōe chúi* means "How much water?" *Kúi* is also used for "How many?" It is usually followed by the classifier of the noun. Thus, *Lí ū kúi chiah bé?* is "How many horses have you?" *Chheh, lí ū kúi pún?* is "How many books have you?"

Jōa used above in combination with *chōe,* as meaning "much" or "many," is also used with many other adjectives. *Jōa tn̂g?* is "how long?" (in space, not in time). *Jōa tōa?* is "how large?"

VOCABULARY.

To wash, *sóe.*
To wipe, *chhit.*
To catch, *liàh.*
To return, *tò-lâi* (lit. "to come back"), *tò-khì* (lit. "to go back").
To hire, *chhià*^{n}.
Mr....., ... *sian-si*^{n}.
Principal of school, *hāu-tiú*^{n}.
Teacher in school, *kàu-oân.*
Hired help in a shop, clerk, *hé-kì.*
Place, *só͘-chāi.*
Beginning, *thâu* (lit. "head"), *khí-thâu.*
End, *bé* (lit. "tail"), *lō͘-bé.*
Far, *hn̄g.*
Near, *kūn.*
Immediately, *liâm-pi*^{n}.
Still, yet, *iáu-kú.*
Not yet, *iáu-bē.*
Now, *ta*^{n}, *chit-tiap.*
Only, *chí-ū, tòk-tòk, put-kò, nā-tiā*^{n} (the latter used at the end of the phrase or clause it limits.)
Thus, *án-ni, án-ni-si*^{n}.
Here, *tī chia, chia.*
There, *tī hia, hia.*
How much? *jōa chōe.*
How many? *jōa chōe (ê).*
How? (see paragraph preceding vocabulary), *jōa.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English).

1. Lí beh khì sím-mih só͘-chāi? 2. Jōa chōe hák-seng tùi Siōng-hái tò-lâi? 3. Góa ê sa^{n} tioh thèh lâi chia. 4. Hit tiu^{n} phoe, siá hó á bē? Iáu-bē. 5. Chit keng óh-tn̂g ū kúi ūi kàu-oân? Lóng-chóng ū lák ê nā-tiā^{n}. 6. Hāu-tiú^{n} kóng hák-seng tioh tī hia sóe bīn. 7. Hé-kì chhut-khì bóe mih; góa tioh ka-kī chhit toh. 8. Chhiú nā sóe hó, tioh liâm-pi^{n} lâi chia. 9. Tùi thâu kàu bé tioh lóng thák. 10. Khí-thâu góa lóng m̄ chai, chit-tiap chiah chai. 11. Seng-lí m̄ sī góa ê, góa put-kò sī hé-kì nā-tiā^{n}. 12. Nn̄g ê hé-kì tò-khì, chit-tiap iáu-kú ū sì ê nā-tiā^{n}; só͘-í tioh

koh chhiàⁿ chit ê. 13. Liáh nn̄g chiah koe lâi hō· Lí Sian-siⁿ. 14. Tùi chia kàu lín ê o̍h-tn̄g sī jōa hn̄g? Sī kūn-kūn, bô jōa hn̄g.[1] 15. I lóng bô kóng-ōe, put-kò chē teh siūⁿ. 16. Gûn-hn̂g í-keng koaiⁿ, chit-tia̍p chîⁿ thé̍h bōe tio̍h.[2] 17. Lâng m̄ bat jī[3] chiū oh chòe tōa tāi-chì. 18. Chit kù án-ni thá̍k tio̍h bô? 19. Toh í-keng chòe hó; án-ni chîⁿ thang hō· i. 20. Kàu lō·-bé iáu-kú ū kúi lâng tī hit só·-chāi? Bô kúi lâng, in-ūi chōe-chōe lâng í-keng tò-khì.

(Translate into Chinese).

21. If the teacher calls, you must come immediately. 22. How many peaches have you eaten? 23. There are no boats at all here. 24. Will the principal come to the school immediately? No, he cannot come now. 25. How many books are there here? Only five. 26. How many pupils wash their clothes themselves? 27. How many pupils live near to the school? 28. There are many bad people in this place. 29. How many oranges will ten coppers buy? 30. Is Mr. Lim still there writing a letter? No, he has already gone. 31. How much tea did you buy? 32. The child cannot catch the cat. 33. At the beginning, the school had one hundred twenty pupils; at the end there were only seventy. 34. If you read thus, I can understand. 35. Many places have doctors now. 36. I have not yet finished reading this book. 37. Is the bank near or far? 38. How many pencils did you put on the table? Only three, but they are good ones. 39. That business man has only seven clerks to sell things

for him. 40. That doctor went to a distant (i. e. far) place to see his friend. 41. Mr. Lim is still teaching in my school, but he wishes very much to engage in business.[4]

NOTES:—

1. *Jōa*, in addition to being used as an interrogative, is also used in the sense of "quite" in declarative sentences, similarily to *sím-mih* mentioned on Page 14, paragraph 2. *Bô jōa hn̄g* is "not very far"; *bô jōa chōe* is "not very many".
   Bô kúi ê is used in a similar way in declarative sentences in the sense of "just a few" or "not many". See sentence 20.
2. Cf. Note 2 page 36.
3. *M̄ bat jī*, "not know characters", is the phrase for being illiterate.
4. "Engage in business" should be rendered by *chòe seng-lí*.

Conversation.

It is suggested that the beginner use every opportunity for conversation with the teacher. By this time he should have a sufficient vocabulary to say something about some common subjects. The vocabulary at the end of this book, or Macgowans's English Chinese Dictionary may be used for words that have not get occurred in the lessons. Douglas' Dictionary should be conveniently near for use in discovering the meaning of the teacher's replies. At first it may be advisable that the student write beforehand what he wants to say, and after saying it note the corrections that the teacher makes. The Chinese idiom will thus be gradually mastered. But large use should be made of conversation so that the essential principle of learning to speak by speaking may be carried out. Hereafter

each lesson will suggest a subject for conversation and also some things that may be said about it. The student will add other ideas.

What I Saw on the Street.

Size of streets. Objects seen on the street. Things sold on the street. What I bought. Where I went. How I returned. People I met.

LESSON 15.

Divisions of time.

"An hour" in Chinese is *chit tiám cheng.* Literally, "one point of the clock". This is a foreign division of time. The Chinese formerly divided the day into twelve periods of two hours each, known as *sî-sîn.* The foreign division into hours has now become familiar in most places.

Chit tiám cheng may also mean "one o'clock", and the other hours are indicated in the same way by the change of the numeral. Thus, "two o'clock" is *nñg tiám cheng;* three o'clock" is *saⁿ tiám cheng;* etc.

This fuller form is very commonly shortened into *chit tiám, nñg tiám* etc. when an hour of the clock is designated.

To express duration of time, *kú,* meaning "long" is added. Special attention should be given to this, as a beginner is liable to omit the word *kú.* For examples see sentences 5 and 8 below.

"A day" is usually *chit jit.* The character *jit* literally means "sun".

"A week" is *chit lé-pài.* This, of course, is a foreign division of time which has been adopted by the Chinese. It takes its name from the name of Sunday, which is usually

lé-pài-jit, literally, the day of ceremonial worship". *Lé* means "ceremony", *pài* is "to worship". Outside of circles affected by Christianity *seng-kî-jit* is the term often used for Sunday.

"A month" is *chit géh-jit* or simply *chit géh*. *Géh* literally means "moon". The Chinese year is made up of twelve lunar months. The first month is called *chia^{n} géh*, the second, *jī géh*, the third *sa^{n} géh*, etc.

No classifier is used between the numeral and the word *jit, géh* or *nî;* as *sì jit, sa^{n} géh-jit, nn̄g nî*.

The months of the Chinese lunar year have either thirty days or twenty nine days. A month of thirty days is called *géh tōa*, "a large month"; and one with twenty nine days is called *géh sè*, "a small month". In order to make the seasons come right an intercalary month is put in about twice every five years. This intercalary month is called a *lūn géh*.

There is a difference between the use of *géh* and *géh-jit* when applied to months. *Géh* is used when some definite month of the year is intended, as, sixth month, *lák géh;* while *géh-jit* is used of a month in duration of time as in sentence 21 below. The same distinction applies to *tiám*, used for o'clock and *tiám-cheng* as used for an hour's duration of time.

The first ten days of the month are called *chhoe*. Individual days are designated as *chhoe it jit, chhoe jī jit*, etc. Days following the 10th of the month are indicated by the numeral preceding *jit*, as *chàp it jit* etc.

The position of these words in relation to the verb is used to help further to indicate whether a point of time or duration is intended. Thus, *Lí nn̄g tiám tióh khì*, "You must go at 2 o'clock". *Lí tióh khì nn̄g tiám cheng kú*, "You must go for two hours".

Beginners often make a mistake when trying to enquire as to the time of the day, in translating literally the words "What time" by *sím-mi̍h sî*. *Sím-mi̍h sî* means "when?". One should use *Kúi tiám cheng?* or *Kúi tiám?* when asking the time.

VOCABULARY.

An hour, *chi̍t tiám cheng.*
A day, *chi̍t ji̍t.*
A week, *chi̍t lé-pài.*
A month, *chi̍t géh ji̍t.*
A year, *chi̍t nî.*
Half an hour, *pòa^{n} tiám cheng.*
Quarter of an hour, *chi̍t khek.*
A minute, *chi̍t hun cheng.*
Forenoon, *téng-po͘.*
Afternoon, *ē-po͘.*
Morning, *chá-khí.*
Evening, *ê-hng.*
Noon, *ji̍t-tàu.*
Night, *mî.*
Midnight, *pòa^{n}-mî.*
Yesterday, *chā-ji̍t.*
Day before yesterday, *choh-ji̍t.*
Day after to-morrow, *āu-ji̍t.*[1]
Some future day, *āu ji̍t.*
Within, *lāi.*
Next, after, *āu.*
First month, *chia^{n} géh.*
Intercalary month, *lūn géh.*
Any of the first ten days of a month, *chhoe.*
Last year, *kū nî.*
This year, *kin nî.*
Next year, *mê nî, sin nî.*
Clock, *sî-cheng.*
Long (duration), *kú.*
Sun, *ji̍t, ji̍t-thâu.*
Moon, *géh.*
Time, *sî.*
Time (leisure), *êng.*
To worship, *pài.*
A religious service, *lé-pài.*
To preach, *kóng tō-lí.*
Church, *lé-pài-tn̂g.*
Sunday, *lé-pài-ji̍t, seng-kî-ji̍t.*

Days of the week:

Sunday, *lé-pài-ji̍t.*
Monday, *pài-it.*
Tuesday, *pài-jī.*
Wednesday, *pài-sa^{n}.*
Thursday, *pài-sì.*
Friday, *pài-gō͘.*
Saturday, *pài-la̍k.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Lí sím-mih sî beh tò-khì? Pài-sa^{n} beh tò-khì. 2. Góa ê ôe chòe hó bē? Láu-bē, koh nn̄g jit chiū ōe hó. 3. I jit-sî thák Tiong-kok chheh, ê-hng sî thák gōa-kok chheh. 4. Choh-jit góa chhut-khì gōa-bīn kiâ^{n}-kiâ^{n}. 5. Lí kin-á-jit ū êng thang khì bóe mih bô? Ū, koh^{2} chap hun kú chiū beh khì. 6. Téng-po· lí tioh sóe-sa^{n}, ē-po· tioh chhit toh kap í. 7. Aū--jit sī lé-pài-jit. 8. Koh pòa^{n} tiám cheng kú hāu-tiú^{n} ōe lâi kap góa chē, án-ni góa bô êng thang kap lí khì. 9. Lí ài góa kúi tiám lâi? Ē-po· sì tiám lâi. 10. Kū nî tùi Siōng-hái lâi, goán chē chûn sa^{n} jit kú. 11. Pòa^{n}-mî mn̄g koai^{n} chiū lóng bōe chhut jip. 12. Chá-khí sî^{3} chòe lé-pài jōa kú? Chit tiám pòa^{n} cheng kú. 13. Chá-khí^{3} góa ū khì gûn-hâng thèh chî^{n}. 14. Chia^{n} gèh chhoe seng-lí lâng ū êng, bô sím-mih chòe tāi-chì. 15. Tī mî-sî teh kiâ^{n} hit tiâu lō· góa tú-tioh chīn chió lâng. 16. Pêng-iú ū kià chit ê sî-cheng hō· góa. 17. Ū-sî lâng bat pài jit kap gèh. 18. Chap tiám chap hun chhiá^{n} lí kàu lé-pài-tn̄g thia^{n} bok-su kóng tō-lí. Hit sî chōe-chōe lâng ōe lâi lé-pài. 19. Nî-bé seng-lí lâng chīn bô êng. 20. Kin nî ū lūn gèh bô? 21. Sai-hū kóng i tī sa^{n} gèh-jit lāi ōe chòe hit tiâu kiô. 22. Chá ê-hng góa ū tit-tioh góa ê lāu-pē ê phoe. I kóng āu--jit jit-tàu i beh kàu chit só·-chāi.

(Translate into Chinese).

23. At the end of the year many people buy new clothes. 24. When we returned from church the

minister invited us to have tea. 25. What month is it now? 26. If I have leisure day after to-morrow I shall go to Amoy. 27. Last night he put his hat on the chair. This morning he cannot find it. 28. It is now half past twelve. 29. Go see what time it is. 30. It is quarter after two. 31. School opens Thursday. Students must come at nine o'clock. 32. How long did you sit there? Half an hour. 33. Next week Tuesday will you have leisure in the forenoon? 34. Please come and have tea with us to-morrow afternoon, at four o'clock. 35. Some future day I wish to go to a foreign country. 36. Last year I studied in Amoy, but next year I shall go to Shanghai. 37. Please go to church (i. e. religious service) with me. 38. This year business is very good. 39. Wednesday afternoon at four thirty, Dr. Lim will preach at the church. 40. Send two burden bearers to my house at eleven o'clock. 41. I went to the city last week on account of school affairs. 42. Is the fourth day of next month a Sunday?

NOTES:—

1. Notice the difference between "day after to-morrow" and "some future day" shown in the absence of the hyphen in the latter case. In the latter case both *āu* and *jit* are distinctly pronounced. In *āu--jit* the *jit* is treated as enclitic and almost passed over in pronunciation. See Introduction under Enclitics. It will have been detected long before this from corrections made by the teacher in the reading of the Chinese sentences that *ê* is often enclitic at the end of a sentence. Also *lâi*. So *sî* in *jit-sî* in sentence 3. and *mî-sî* in sentence 15.
2. ***Koh*** "again", is equal to "after" with prepositional force. This is a common way of expressing "after" with words denoting time.

3. Notice the distinction between *chá-khí* "this morning" and *chá-khí-sî* "in the morning", "morning time in general", in sentences 12 and 13. This distinction between definite time and the general term "morning time" should be specially borne in mind in the use of *chá-khí* and *ê-hng*.

Conversation.

Way of telling time before there were clocks. Where clocks are made. Cost of clocks. Their value in home and school. How largely used. Hours of the day when you eat, study, and sleep. Importance of the right use of time. Punctuality.

The difference between the lunar and solar systems of reckoning time. Importance of knowing the day of the month. How important it is to know the day of the week.

LESSON 16.

The Passive Voice.

The most common way of forming the Passive is by the use of *hō͘*, the agent following the word *hō͘*. Thus: The verb *phah* means "to strike". *Góa phah i* means "I strike him". To put this into the Passive, we would say, *Góa hō͘ i phah;* "I was struck by him". Other words used to form the Passive are *siū* "receive" and *keng-kè* or *kè*, "pass through". *Iâ-so͘ siū lâng phah* is "Jesus was beaten by men". *Lâi-á ū kè chú bô?* "Were the pears boiled?", literally, "did the pears pass through boiling?"

Hō͘ and *siū* are not generally used to form the Passive without having the agent expressed. The word *lâng* is often used to express the agent when we might not consider it essential to supply it in English, as *Chheh hō͘ lâng chhē-tiòh,*

"The book was found".

When using the Passive, it is quite common to add the enclitic *khì* to the verb. *Mī-pau hō͘ kíu chiáh-khì* means "the bread was eaten by the dog". No separate word need be added in the translation to render this enclitic.

Beginners should note also that some verbs have a Passive sense as well as an Active one, so that the auxiliary verbs given above can be dispensed with. Thus, *koai^{n} mn̂g* is "shut the door"; but *hit sî mn̂g í-keng koai^{n}* is "at that time the door was already shut".

VOCABULARY.

To strike, *phah.*
To bite, *kā.*
To sleep, *khùn.*
To rest, *hioh, hioh-khùn.*
To remember, *kì, kì-tit.*
Usually preceded by *ōe.*
To forget, *bōe kì-tit.*
To receive, *siū.*
To pass through, *keng-kè, kè.*
To cook, *chú.*
To boil (be in boiling state), *kún.*
To boil (cause to boil), *hiâ^{n}-kún.*
To kill (general term), *hāi-sí.*
To kill with a blow or gun, *phah-sí.*
To spoil, *phah-phái^{n}.*
Window, *thang, thang-á,*
Room, *pâng.*
Bedroom, *khùn-pâng.*
Study, *thák-chheh pâng.*
Large public room, *thia^{n}.*
Dining room, *chiáh-pn̄g thia^{n}.*
Guest, *lâng-kheh.*
Guest room, *kheh-thia^{n}.*
Kitchen, *chàu-kha.*
Home, *ke, chhù, tau.*
Price, *kè, kè-chî^{n}.*
Ripe, done (of cooking), *sék.*
Little, *tām-póh.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Kheh-thia^{n} ê toh hō͘ gín-ná phah-phái^{n}. 2. Hit ê hák-seng in-ūi hō͘ káu kā, bōe lâi ò͘h-tn̂g thák-

chheh. 3. Chit ê chúi kè kún bô? 4. Siâⁿ-lāi nn̄g ê seng-lí lâng hō· lâng phah-sí. 5. Iâ-so· siū phái^{n} lâng bōe. 6. Chú-chiảh ê saⁿ hō· góa chhē-tiỏh tī chàu-kha. 7. Ê-hng sî teh khùn chiū jit-sî ê tāi-chì lóng bōe kì-tit. 8. Hit tiuⁿ phoe hō· sím-mih lâng thẻh-khì? 9. Thô-á bô kè chú, góa m̄ ài chiảh. 10. Tī goán tau iáu-bē sẻk ê kam lóng hō· gín-ná chiảh-khì. 11. Chā mî[1] góa ê thảk-chheh pâng hō· lâng jip-khì. 12. Goán ê chhù ū chit thiaⁿ, saⁿ pâng, chit chàu-kha, koh chit keng thảk-chheh pâng. 13. Pn̄g chú sẻk bē? Góa ài kín-kín chiảh. 14. Bỏk-su nā lâi tiỏh chhiáⁿ i chē tī kheh-thiaⁿ, iảh chúi tiỏh kín-kín hiâⁿ-kún. 15. Hāu-tiúⁿ ê saⁿ hō· sím-mih lâng chhēng-khì? 16. Lâi-á hō· chiáu chiảh-khì; chit-tiảp ū tām-pỏh thang bōe nā-tiāⁿ. 17. Chā-jit thảk kàu sím-mih só·-chāi, lí ōe kì-tit bōe? 18. Bô hó kè, chiū m̄ ài bōe. 19. Chheh thảk-liáu, hảk-seng chiū beh tò-khì in tau hioh-khùn. 20. Tī góa ê pâng-lāi ū sin ê saⁿ iáu-bē kè sóe.

(Translate into Chinese.)

21. What did I tell you yesterday? Do you remember? 22. How did you come? I came in a sedan chair.[2] 23. The teacher's child was bitten by your dog. 24. My hat was found by the doctor's daughter. 25. The water has not been boiled. 26. Yesterday's affairs are forgotten by people to-day. 27. He has been seen in the guest room by my son. 28. In the daytime we study in the study for four hours; at night we sleep in the bedroom for eight hours. 29.

How many people were killed in that city? 30. Have the books been found by anyone[3]? 31. The windows and doors were all shut by the cook. 32. Three birds were caught by the pupils. 33. I remember my mother's teaching. 34. In that room there are many things to see.[4] 35. Because I cannot speak Chinese, I must be taught by a teacher. 36. The business man said his things were spoiled by his hired help. 37. The minister will invite many guests tonight. I also have been invited.[5] 38. What price is this? I want to buy a little. 39. If you come to our home, I want you to sit in our new guest room. 40. You have walked very far; rest a little. 41. His father was killed by bad men. 42. If you pass through the guest room, you can enter my bedroom. 43. Heat the water.[6]

NOTES:—

1. *Chā-mî* is a short form for *chā-jit mî*, "last night".
2. Translate as if written "I sitting [in the] chair, come".
3. Render by the words *sím-mih lâng*, "any man". *Sím-mih mih* would be "anything".
4. Render as if written, "many things may by people be seen".
5. Render as if written, "have received invitation *(chhiáⁿ)*".
6. It is necessary to add the word *sio* to *hiâⁿ* in translating this.

Conversation.

My house. Large or small. How built. Number of rooms, doors and windows. Furniture found in each room. Relative merits of one and two story houses. Relative merits of living in the city or country.

LESSON 17.

Some Verbal Idioms.

We have already explained the use of *thang*, *ōe*, and *hiáu* to denote ability in Lesson 12. There are other ways of expressing in Chinese the possibility and impossibility of doing things. For instance, one way is by the addition of *ōe lâi* or *bōe lâi* after the verb. Thus, *thák ōe lâi*, means "able to read"; *thák bōe lâi* means "unable to read". *Chòe ōe lâi* means "able to do"; *chòe bōe lâi* means "unable to do". Many verbs of one syllable admit of this construction.

Similar to the use of *lâi* is that of *khì*, which implies ability or inability as related to the amount required. *Lâi* thus used with *ōe* or *bōe* implies ability or inability rather in respect to one's knowledge or skill. *Chheh sī tōa pún, tī chit lé-pài thák bōe khì.* "The book is large, I cannot read it in one week".

Tit, originally meaning "obtain", is often used in connection with *ōe* or *bōe*. *Bōe tit khì* means "unable to go". *Chòe ōe tit lâi* means "able to accomplish".

Thang may be used in addition to *ōe* in the phrases *ōe tit thang* and *bōe tit thang*. *Góa bōe tit thang lâi*, "I am unable to come".

The component parts of two-syllable verbs may be separated and *ōe* or *bōe* inserted between them, as was explained in the case of verbs formed with *tióh*. See page 36 note 2. *Khòa^{n} ōe kì^{n}* means "able to see" i. e. perceive. *Khòa^{n} bōe kì^{n}* means "unable to see". Literally translated these expressions are, "look can see", "look cannot see". We also have *khòa^{n}-chhut* meaning "able to see a thing clearly", "to be evident". Literally it is "see, come out". *Oē* or *bōe* can also be inserted between the parts of this verb, as *Góa khòa^{n} bōe chhut*, "I am unable to see it clearly", "It is

not evident to me". *Siū^{n}-chhut* means "think out a thing". *Siū^{n} bōe chhut* means "unable to think out a thing".

It is also possible to use *ū* or *bô* after a verb to denote success or failure in the action of the verb. *Góa thia^{n} ū*, "I hear it". *I khòa^{n} bô*, "He does not see it", literally, "He sees it not".

VOCABULARY.

To wait, wait for, *thèng-hāu.*
To move, shake, *tín-tāng.*
To be careful, *sòe-jī.*
To be present, *tī-teh.*
To try, *chhì-khòa^{n}, chhì.*
To go up, rise, *chiū^{n}.*
To go down, come down, *lòh.*
Rain, *hō͘.*
To rain, *lòh hō͘.*
Wind (n.), *hong.*
Fish, *hî.*
Snake, *chôa.*
God, *Siōng-tè.*
Heaven, *thi^{n}.*
Earth, *tōe.*
All of you, *tāi-ke.*
Each, every, *ták (ê).*
Other, *pát (ê).*
Too, *siu^{n}.*
Enough, *kàu-giáh.*
Well (adv.), *hó.*
Therefore, *só͘-í.*
Above, *téng, téng-bīn.*
Below, under, *ē, ē-bīn.*
Before (in time), *tāi-seng, í-chêng.*
Before (in place), *thâu-chêng, bīn-chêng.*
Before (general term), *chêng.*
Behind, *āu, āu-bīn.*

The prepositions "behind", "after", *āu*, and "above," *téng*, except in compound words, follow the noun.

Bé is the classifier used with fish, worms and serpents.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Téng-bīn ū thi^{n}, ē-bīn ū tōe.[1] 2. Kiò chú-chiáh ê khì bóe sa^{n} bé hî. 3. Tiong-kok ōe nā-sī kóng siu^{n} kín, góa thia^{n} bōe lâi. 4. Ū pún chheh góa thák bōe lâi. 5. Nā bô chīn sòe-jī thia^{n}, chiū thia^{n}

bô.[2] 6. Chàu-kha sī tī chhù-āu. 7. Sím-mih lâng teh phah-mn̂g? 8. Téng-ē lóng sī sin. 9. Chhiáⁿ tāi-ke tī chia thèng-hāu góa. 10. Khòaⁿ-kìⁿ thiⁿ-téng ê chiáu, chúi-lāi ê hî, chiū chai ū Siōng-tè. 11. Hit pún chheh ū kì jit-thâu ták jit kúi tiám chhut, kúi tiám lòh. 12. I cháiⁿ-iūⁿ ōe chai, góa siūⁿ bōe chhut. 13. Ū tōa hong, taⁿ hō͘ bōe lâi. 14. Góa ê sî bô kàu-giáh, tāi-chì chòe bōe khì. 15. Hák-seng chā-jit lóng tī-teh bô? 16. Hit pún chheh góa chêng bat thák chhì-khòaⁿ, chóng-sī thák bōe lâi. 17. Ták lâng ū i ê tāi-chì tiòh chòe. 18. Tōe tín-tāng, chōe-chōe chhù siū phah-pháiⁿ. 19. Chā-mî bô hó khùn, kin-á-jit bōe tit thang khì òh-tn̂g. 20. Góa í-chêng bat kàu chit ê só͘-chāi, hit sî ták jit ū lòh hō͘. 21. Nā beh chiūⁿ soaⁿ, chhiáⁿ lí thâu-chêng[3] kiâⁿ. 22. Lâng nā hō͘ chôa kā, tiòh kín-kín chhiáⁿ i-seng.

(Translate into Chinese.)

23. Is your teacher present? No, he has not yet come. I am waiting for him. 24. Each person must be careful. 25. I asked that carpenter to make a table, but he is not able to do it. 26. If a child wants a fish will his father give him a snake? 27. Why God loves bad people, I cannot understand. (I cannot think it out). 28. Place the chair behind the table, and the umbrella in front of it. 29. He spoke Chinese, but I did not understand. (Use the verb "hear".) 30. If it rains I [shall be] unable to go. 31. Those two fish are not good enough, and also too small. 32. To-day there is no wind at all, the trees

do not move. 33. This book is harder to read than the other, but still all of you must try to read it. 34. Three days ago (i.e. before) I went up to Chiang Chiu from Amoy. 35. The minister preached very well this morning. 36. Jesus said you must not only love yourself but you must love other people. 37. If you are a guest you must be careful [in] speaking. 38. To-day the wind is strong (use "large"), therefore I do not want to go down the mountain. 39. The rice is too hot, I cannot eat it. 40. It has not rained for a very long time, therefore there is not enough water to (use "may") use. 41. Are all the pupils present this morning? Yes.[4] 42. The shoes are under the chair. 43. At noon the sun is above your head. 44. The principal called the pupil to come before him.

NOTES:—

1. This sentence is really an oath, and is used when one is calling heaven and earth to withess that his words are true.
2. Notice that the first personal pronoun is understood in both clauses, though not expressed.
3. "Before" is here used in the adverbial sense "in front".
4. Use *ū*. *Ū* is used with *tī-teh* for expressing "to be present", and therefore in answer to roll call pupils answer "*ū*".

Conversation.

A School. How many pupils. Where they sit. What they do. Where the teacher sits. What is in his hand. His love for the pupils. His treatment of the bad boy. How many school days in a week. In a month. How many school hours in a day. etc. etc.

LESSON 18.

Relative Clauses. Synonyms.

In Chinese there are a variety of ways of indicating relative clauses. This is a subject that usually puzzles beginners, but a careful study and imitation of the examples given under the three methods explained below should lead one soon to master this grammatical construction.

1. The demonstratives, *hit* and *chit*, with the appropriate classifier may be used to indicate that the clause in which they stand is a relative clause. *I teh thȧk hit pún chheh sī góa ê*, "The book which he is reading is mine".

In temporal clauses *sî* is used in addition, so that *hit ê sî* becomes the distinguishing mark. In clauses designating place *só͘-chāi* is used, making *hit ê só͘-chāi* the distinguishing mark. *Lí lâi hit ê sî hō͘ lóh chīn tōa*, "At the time when you came the rain came down very heavily." *I tiàm hit ê só͘-chāi sī chīn joáh*, "The place where he lived is very hot".

2. Often either the Demonstrative or the Classifier is omitted in the phrases mentioned under 1. as the distinguishing mark of the relative clause. Then the relative clause is indicated by *ê* with the antecedent, or merely *ê*, *ê sî*, *ê só͘-chāi*, *hit sî*, *hit só͘-chāi*, etc. *I teh thȧk ê chheh sī góa ê*, "The book which he is reading is mine". *Khì gōa-kok thȧk chheh ê tióh khai chōe-ch̀ōe chî*^{n}, "Those who go to study in a foreign country must spend much money". *Lí lâi hit sî, hō͘ lóh chīn tōa*, "At the time when you came it was raining very hard". *I tiàm ê só͘-chāi sī chīn joáh*, "The place where he lives is very hot".

3. Frequently also *só͘* is added near the beginning of the relative clause. *Lí só͘ thȧk ê chheh góa iàh bat thȧk*, "The books which you have read, I have also read".

It is impossible for the beginner at this stage of his progress to enter far into the subject of synonyms. It may be well, however, to call attention to a few common words, so that he may learn not to think of English usage as standard in his conversing or writing in Chinese. In English, water or weather may be "hot"; in Chinese, water is *sio*, weather is *joáh*. So with the words *léng* and *kôa*^{n}; the latter cannot be used of water, though in some cases the former can be used of the weather.

Many different verbs are used to express the idea of carrying according to the method employed, while in English we use only "carry" "take" or "bring". Two examples have already been given,—*ta*^{n}, to carry two loads on a pole, and *kng*, to carry on a pole between two men. Some other common words for "to carry" are given below, though these by no means exhaust the list.

VOCABULARY.

To take in one hand, *théh*.
To take with two hands, as dish or plate, *phâng*.
To take (general term for carry, convey), *tòa*.
To carry by the handle, *kōa*^{n}.
To carry something heavy on shoulder or with two hands, *giâ*.
To carry in arms, as a child, *phō*.
To carry on the back, as a child, *iāng*.
High, *koâi*^{n}.
Low, *kē*.
Broad, *khoah*.
Deep, *chhim*.
Shallow, *khín*.
Just (adv.), *tú-tú*, *tú-á*.
Cold (weather), *kôa*^{n}.
Hot (weather), *joáh*.
Well (adj.), *hó*, *pêng-an* (used with *ū*).
Sick, ill, *phòa-pī*^{n}.
Happy, glad, *hoa*^{n}*-hí*.
Basket with handle, *nâ*.
Basket without handle, *láng*.
Bucket, pail, *tháng*.

Milk, *leng, gû-leng.*	Plate, *phiat.*
Sugar, *thn̂g.*	Teapot, *tê-koàn.*
Egg, *nn̄g, koe-nn̄g.*	Tea cup, *tê-au, tê-poe.*
Bowl, *óa*^{n}.	Baggage, *hêng-lí.*

Khia is the classifier used with boxes, baskets, and with odd articles of a pair.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. I chā-hng chiảh sa^{n} óa^{n} pn̄g, só͘-í chā-mî bô sím-mih hó khùn. 2. Chú-chiảh ê só͘ bóe ê koe-nn̄g bô sím-mih hó. 3. Tiong-kok lâng ū-ê iāng e^{n}-á, gōa-kok lâng lóng sī ēng phō. 4. Toh nā beh giâ-lâi, tiỏh sòe-jī. 5. Kōa^{n} chit tháng chúi lâi, hit ê gín-ná sī hó ê hák-seng. 6. Chúi tiỏh hiâ^{n}-kún, iảh tê-koàn tê-poe lóng tiỏh ēng kún chúi sóe. 7. Khoe chúi siu^{n} khín, só͘-í chûn bōe kiâ^{n}.[1] 8. Tī koâi^{n} ê soa^{n} só͘ ū ê chhù chōe-chōe sī kē ê. 9. Goán í-keng chiảh pá, lí thang phâng phiat kap tê-koàn, tê-poe khì[2] chàu-kha lâi sóe. 10. Chit tiâu lō͘ bô kàu-giảh khoah, khah hó[3] lí tiỏh kiâ^{n} thâu-chêng, góa kiâ^{n} āu-bīn. 11. Tī chhù-lāi sī sio, tī chhù-gōa sī kôa^{n}. 12. Liâm-pi^{n} kôa^{n}, liâm-pi^{n} joảh, hit ê sî chōe-chōe lâng phòa-pī^{n}. 13. Góa tiàm ê só͘-chāi ū chit tiâu khoe chīn chhim. 14. Lí ū pêng-an bô? Góa kin-á-jit bô siá^{n}[4] pêng-an. 15. Ū hong ê sî chīn kôa^{n},[5] só͘-í sa^{n} tiỏh chhēng khah chōe. 16. Tê phâng-liáu, iảh tiỏh phâng gû-leng kap thn̂g. 17. Lín khì hit keng lé-pài-tn̂g, sī jōa tn̂g, jōa khoah, jōa koâi^{n}? 18. Góa ū nn̄g láng hêng-lí, ài tòa-khì soa^{n}-téng. Lí hoa^{n}-hí kā góa ta^{n}

bô? 19. Tùi Siōng-hái kàu chia sī kúi ji̍t ê chúi lō͘?[6] 20. Siū lâng ê mi̍h, á-sī hō͘ lâng mi̍h, tá-lo̍h chi̍t hāng lí khah hoa^{n}-hí?

(Translate into Chinese.)

21. Bring me a knife and a fork. Bring me the tea pot. 22. The place where we crossed (passed through) the river was shallow. 23. When it is warm we do not wear many clothes. 24. I have not much money, but what I have I will give you. 25. The child who placed the bowls on the table is my daughter. 26. The man who carried the pail of milk to our house lives outside the city. 27. The man who carried my two baskets has returned to his home. 28. The carpenter who carried the table is a good friend of mine. 29. Use one bowl of white sugar and four tea cups of mĩlk. 30. This is just what I want. 31. The man who carried me on his back to cross the river wants ten coppers. 32. That child who was struck by the teacher, was the principal's son. 33. The man who is sick is happy to see a doctor. 34. The friend whom you love is not well to-day. 35. The children who live on a high mountain cannot very easily go to school. 36. The child which she carried in her arms, is sick. 37. That low house is the one in which I live. 38. Are the eggs which you are selling old ones? 39. The boy who carries the milk comes every day at six o'clock. 40. The house you are looking for is just at the end of this broad street.

NOTES:—

1. Note that *kiâⁿ* is "travel". Boats "walk" as well as people.
2. *Khì* has the force of the preposition "to".
3. *Khah hó.* Translate, "it is better that".
4. *Siáⁿ* is another form for *sím-mih.* It is used here in the sense of "not any". See page 14, paragraph 2.
5. Note that no verb is expressed in the clause *chīn kôaⁿ*, but "it is" should be supplied.
6. *Chúi lō͘* is "by water", *soaⁿ lō͘* is "overland".

Conversation.

Books. Various sizes. What they are made of. Cost. Different kinds: school books, religious books, account books, note books, dictionary, etc. What books tell about. Some books to be read with a teacher, others to be studied when one is alone. Value of books.

LESSON 19.

Auxiliaries used with Verbs.

In Lesson 5., when explaining the conjugation of the verb, several auxiliary words used with the verb were mentioned. For past or completed action there were given: *ū* and *bat*, used before the verb; *liáu* and *hó*, used after the verb. Here we mention two more: *bêng-pék* meaning "finish" and *soah* meaning "end". *I thák bêng-pék*, "He has finished reading". *I kóng soah*, "He has finished speaking (ended his speaking)".

In addition to *teh*, mentioned in Lesson 5 to denote continuous action, *sī teh* is very frequently used. *I sī teh khùn*, "He is sleeping". *I sī teh thák chheh*, "He is studying".

The auxiliary words *hō͘*, *kè*, *siū*, used to form the passive voice, were explained in Lesson 16.

To denote ability or inability *ōe* and *bōe* are used. See Lesson 12. To denote obligation *tióh*, "must", is used; and to denote permission *thang*, "may", is used. See Lessons 13 and 17. These auxiliaries are no doubt fairly familiar by this time. Aside from indicating permission, *thang* is also used like the English "to" of the Infinitive. *Góa bô mi̍h thang hō· i*, "I have no things to give him".

It may be well, however, to call attention to the fact that while *ū* as an auxiliary denotes completed action, and the verb *ū* followed by a noun can be translated "have", it does not follow that in English these can always be rendered by "have". The English often uses "is" where we have *ū* in Chinese, or even where we have *ōe* and *bōe*. *Chit bé hî ū jōa tāng?* "How heavy is this fish?" *Ū kôa^{n} bô?* *Lí ōe kôa^{n} bōe?* "Are you cold?" *Lí ū pêng-an bô?* "Are you well?" *I ū kiàn-siàu*, "He is ashamed", literally, "He has shame".

There are several words used as affixes to verbs, of which mention has already been made, such as: *tióh* denoting accomplishment, as in *chhē-tióh* "to find" (Lesson 13); *lâi* denoting motion towards and *khì* denoting motion away from. See page 21 Note 3.

Chiū^{n} and *lóh* are used with verbs in the sense of "up" or "down"; and *chhut* in the sense of "out". But these words are in such cases better classed as parts of compound verbs than as auxiliaries.

Although it is often said that Chinese words are monosyllabic, it will have been noticed that frequently two words are combined in a disyllabic compound word. Even to these compound verbs *lâi* and *khì* may be added, making a three-syllable combination, as, *Góa tùi hia thák-lóh-lâi*, "I read from there down". *Tióh tùi chia thák-lóh-khì*, "You must read on down from here".

VOCABULARY.

To believe, *sìn.*
To fall (of persons), *poáh, poáh-tó.*
To fall (of things), *ka-laúh.*
To stand, *khiā.*
To raise, build, as affix denoting inception, *khí.*
To get up, rise, *khí-lâi.*
To reckon, count, *sǹg.*
To think, suppose, *phah-sǹg.*
To earn, *thàn.*
To give the change due on a purchase, *chāu.*
To finish, *bêng-pék.*
To stop, be ended, *soah.*
Therefore, *chiah.*
To play, take recreation, *thit-thô.*
Happiness, blessing, *hok-khì.*
Shame, ashamed, *kiàn-siàu.*
Country, nation, *kok.*
United States, *Bí-kok, Hoe-kî kok.*
England, *Eng-kok.*
Shop, *tiàm, tiàm-thâu.*
Head of house, head of shop, *thâu-ke.*
Cheap, *pan-gî, siók.*
Expensive, *kùi.*
Heavy, *tāng.*
Light, *khin.*

Khám is the classifier used with shops.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Hō· lo̍h soah chiah[1] khì. 2. Chā ê-hng bô sím-mí̍h hó khùn, chá-khí chiah[1] bōe khí-lâi. 3. Thèng-hāu siàu sǹg bêng-pék, góa chiū khì. 4. Iâ-so· bat kóng, "Sìn Góa ê lâng chit-tia̍p ū hok-khì, āu ji̍t ia̍h beh tit-tio̍h hok-khì". 5. Góa tha̍k chheh liáu ū chhut-khì thit-thô. 6. Ha̍k-seng tha̍k hō· kàu-oân thia[n] ê sî tio̍h khí-lâi khiā. Tha̍k-liáu chiū chē lo̍h-khì. 7. Góa phah-sǹg hiah ê koe-nn̄g sī siu[n] kùi, chiah m̄ ài bóe. 8. Hit siang ôe chīn pan-gî. Tiàm-thâu ê hé-kì kóng án-ni bōe sī bô thàn chî[n].

9. Thâu-ke kap hé-kì lóng sī kóng só͘ bōe ê mi̍h sī chīn sio̍k. 10. Ó͘h-tn̂g hō͘ ha̍k-seng chia̍h sī tùi kin-á-ji̍t sn̂g-khí. 11. Mih bōe liáu i koh chāu góa sa^{n} lui. 12. Hit tà^{p} siu^{n} tāng, góa ta^{n} bōe tit khí-lâi.[2] 13. Ba̍k-chhiū^{n} tùi chhù-téng poa̍h lo̍h-lâi. 14. Hit ê ha̍k-seng chheh ta̍k ji̍t tha̍k bōe hiáu-tit sī chīn kiàn-siàu. 15. Lîm sian-si^{n} bat khì Bí-kok tha̍k chheh, ia̍h bat khì Eng-kok. 16. Tē it thang kiàn-siàu m̄ sī lâng poa̍h-tó, chiū-sī poa̍h-tó liáu bô liâm-pi^{n} khí-lâi. 17. Góa chē tī chhiū-ē ê sî, ū kho̍a^{n}-kì^{n} chōe-chōe lia̍p kam ka-lau̍h. 18. Hit khia nâ chīn khin, gín-ná ōe tùi tiàm-thâu kōa^{n} chiū^{n}-lâi. 19. Tio̍h tùi sím-mi̍h só͘-chāi tha̍k-khí? 20. Nā beh chē chûn, chiū^{n}-lo̍h[3] tio̍h sòe-jī.

(Translate into Chinese.)

21. The dog came in by the window and the cat ran out by the door. 22. Children like to play, men like to study. 23. Because I cannot read this letter therefore I must come and ask you. 24. To-day I am very happy because I have finished reading the book. 25. The child stands on the chair; if he is not careful he will fall (down). 26. How much money did you earn last year? 27. If pears are cheap you must bring fifteen. 28. Ask him how heavy my burden is. 29. The carpenter who builds the house must carry up the wood from the river. 30. I gave him too much money, he must give me change. 31. Carry my baggage down to the boat.[3] 32. The clock fell down from the table. 33. When I went to England, for two days the boat met with a strong[4] wind. 34. When

there is no wind it is very hard for the boat to go upthe river. 35. This year the head of the shop earned much money, therefore the hired help are all very happy. 36. When you have finished studying, reckon the account with the cook. 37. How can one (man) get great happiness? 38. A good child will not cause (give) its parents shame. 39. When a strong[4] wind arose many peaches fell down from the trees. 40. Be careful, you must not fall.

NOTES:—

1. Note that the *chiah* in sentence 1 means "then"; the one in sentence 2, "therefore".
2. *Bōe tit khí-lâi* signifies "unable to lift the burden" and is a stronger expression than *bōe khì*, "carry away".
3. *Chiūⁿ-lóh*, "going up and down", refers to going up and down the gangway. In the case of river boats the common term for "going aboard" is *lóh chûn*.
4. See page 52, sentence 38.

Conversation.

Traveling. Where going? When will you start? How will you go? Is your friend going with you? How people travel on rivers in China. How boats are propelled, speed, size, etc. Discomforts of travel by river boat. How many burdens will you have? How much do the burden bearers want for carrying? When will you return? What are you taking with you?

LESSON 20.

Review.

Review the explanations given in the nine previous lessons, giving special attention to Conditional sentences, Passive Voice, Relative Clauses and the order of words in Interrogative Sentences. Review the Vocabularies.

EXERCISES.

(Have the teacher read the following sentences and let the pupil translate them into English without seeing the book.)

Góa tú-tú lâi Tiong-kok hit sî ū tú-tio̍h chōe-chōe sin ê tāi-chì. Góa ū ba̍k-chiu thang khòa^{n}, nā-sī só͘ khòa^{n}-kì^{n} ê chīn chōe hāng góa bōe bêng-pék. Ū-sî ū só͘ ài mn̄g ê, iáu-kú bōe hiáu mn̄g. Koh sì gé̍h-ji̍t kú, lí phah-sǹg góa ōe khah gâu kap lâng kóng-ōe á bōe? Tiong-kok ōe bô put-chí khoài o̍h. Mê-nî ta̍k kù nā hō͘ lâng ōe hiáu thia^{n}, góa chiū chīn hoa^{n}-hí. Lí phah-sǹg ōe bōe? Ji̍t-ji̍t tio̍h tī ta̍k só͘-chāi chhì-khòa^{n} kóng Tiong-kok ōe. Chú-chia̍h ê lâng só͘ bóe ê gû-leng, thn̂g, koe-nn̄g, góa lóng tio̍h kap i sǹg-siàu. Lé-pài-ji̍t góa tio̍h khì thia^{n} bo̍k-su kóng tō-lí. Nā thia^{n}-kì^{n} sin ê kù góa tio̍h kì-tit. Tò-khì chiū thang mn̄g pa̍t lâng. Ū êng ê sî góa ài khì tiàm-thâu ka-kī bóe mi̍h. Hé-kì nā bān-bān kóng góa chiū thia^{n} ōe lâi. Tùi pa̍t lâng kóng sī khah oh. Chhiú-lāi nā ū jī-tián chiū ōe chhē tú-tú hó ê kù thang kóng. Tó̍k-tó̍k beh kín chhē ū-sî ia̍h chhē bōe tio̍h. Sim teh siū^{n} gōa-kok ōe, chhùi beh kóng Ē-mn̂g ōe sī chīn oh. Nā tī lō͘-nih tú-tio̍h lâng góa chiū mn̄g i, "Lí ū pêng-an bô?" Góa tī ē-po͘ tio̍h

chhì ēng chá-khí sî só· thȧk ê ōe. Nā bô án-ni chiū liâm-pi^{n} bōe kì-tit sin ê jī. Ū-sî iȧh thang mn̄g seng-lí lâng "Chit hāng sī sím-mih kè-chî^{n}?" Ū-sî thang khì sî-cheng tiàm mn̄g "Chit-tiȧp sī kúi tiám?" Lán iȧh thang tùi só· tú-tioh ê lâng lâi mn̄g lō·. Lán tioh mn̄g lâng iȧh tioh hō· lâng mn̄g. Ū-sî lán kóng m̄ tioh, chóng-sī ū lâng chai lán ê ì-sù. I só· phah-sǹg lán ài kóng ê, i ōe thòe lán kóng. Lán nā chai ū m̄ tioh ê só·-chāi tioh ēng iân-pit lâi siá hit kù. Pòa^{n} tiám thȧk chheh, pòa^{n} tiám kóng-ōe sī pí thȧk chȧt tiám khah hó.

(Translate into Chinese.)

There are five people in my room. One is the principal of our school. Six years ago he came to our school. He has taught many pupils. Bad pupils have sometimes been beaten by him. But all who have studied in the school love him. One other man in my room is the mason. He built the house my friend lives in. It is the house behind the foreign bank. He came to ask if I wish to build a house on the mountain. I said, "I have no money, I am not able to do it". I called him because my kitchen is too small. I asked him how much money I must give him to make it larger. He has not yet figured (reckoned), but will tell me to-morrow. The tailor has come this morning also. Day before yesterday I sent the cook to call him. He says he had just returned from Shanghai yesterday. I wish him to make my new clothes and finish them Friday. He says he has no time and cannot make them. Doctor

Lim arrived last week from America. I am glad he comes to see me (sit with me). He tells me of many things which he has seen. For four years he lived in America. He says it was good to live in America, but he is very happy also to return to China. His parents are old. The house in which they live is the high one near the bridge. My cook is waiting also. I must tell him what he must cook for me to-day. When the guests have all gone I shall write a letter to my friend. The place where my friend lives is far away. I have not written to him for a long time, therefore I shall write immediately.

LESSON 21.

Causality and Necessity.

The idea of causality in the sense of causing a person to do a thing is expressed in Chinese by the use of various auxiliary verbs. For example, *Góa hō· i théh-khì* means "I made him take it away". The *hō·*, "give", is used in the sense of "causing" one to do a thing. The verbs *kah*, "order", and *chhe*, "send", are also used as auxiliary verbs in this way. *Hit ê hák-seng ài kín tò-khì, chóng-sī sian-si^{n} kah i chē koh thák chheh*, "That pupil wanted to return quickly, but the teacher made him to sit down and study". *Gín-ná nā hō· lí bô hoa^{n}-hí chiū thang chhe i tò-khì*, "If the child displeases you you may send him home".

"Must" is expressed by *tióh*. "You must go" is *Lí tióh khì*. It is made still stronger by the use of *tek-khak*, "certainly", before *tióh*. *Lí tek-khak tióh khì* is "you must certainly go".

"Ought", implying obligation, is expressed by *eng-kai*. Thus, "You ought to do it" is *Lí eng-kai chòe*. Often *tiòh* is used after *eng-kai*, so that we have *Lí eng-kai tiòh chòe*.

VOCABULARY.

To order, command, *kah*.
To answer, *ìn*.
To answer (a letter), *hé*.
To receive (of letters, accounts, etc.), *siu*.
To demand, demand payment, *thó*.
To be willing, *khéng, kam-goān*.
To light a lamp or candle, *tiám*.
To light a fire, *khí*.
To paste, *kô͘*.
To take with you, *tòa-khì*.
To bring with you, *tòa-lâi*.
To carry in hand, as an umbrella, to hold as a fan, *kiáh*.
To be born, *chhut-sì*.

Post Office, *Iû-chèng-kék*.
Newspaper, *pò-chóa*.
Envelope, *phoe-lông*.
Stamps, *iû-phiò*.
A lantern, *chit ki lō͘-teng*.
A candle, *chit ki chek* or *láh-chek*.
Weather, *thi*^{n}, *thi*^{n}*-sî*.
Electricity, *tiān, tiān-khì*.
Fire, *hé*.
Fireplace, *hé-lô͘*.
Alive, living, *oáh*.
Dead, *sí*.
Perhaps, *kiám-chhái*.
Although, *sui-jiân*.
Certainly, *tek-khak*.
On the contrary, *hoán-tńg*.
Moreover, also, *koh*.

Niá is the classifier of articles of clothing.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. I eng-kai tiòh chòe chit hāng tāi-chì, iáu-kú m̄ chòe. 2. Thi^{n} kôa^{n} ê sî tiòh khí hé-lô͘ tī góa ê pâng. 3. Ê-hng góa beh thàk chheh; góa kah i tiòh tiám teng koh tiòh khí hé. 4. Pò-chóa kóng chā-jit ū sa^{n} lâng hō͘ chôa kā, chit ê iáu-kú oáh, nn̄g ê í-keng sí. 5. Ê-hng nā chhut-khì, lō͘-teng eng-kai tiòh tòa-

khì. 6. Thâu-ke ū gûn ka-laúh, sui-jiân kiáh láh-chek lâi chhē, iáu-kú[1] chhē bōe tiòh. 7. Hit tiu^{n} phoe góa ài kià-khì Bí-kok. Phoe-lông tiòh kô· iû-phiò, koh tiòh hō· gín-ná thèh-khì Iû-chèng-kék. 8. Lâng chhut-sì bô tòa sím-mih mih[2] lâi, sí iáh bô sím-mih mih[2] ōe tòa-khì. 9. Gín-ná ū kōa^{n} lō·-teng, chóng-sī iáh tiòh kiáh sàu-chiú, chiū só· ka-laúh ê gûn kiám-chhái ōe chhē-tiòh. 10. Góa tùi Eng-kok só· siu lâi ê phoe kóng tī hia chit-tiáp thi^{n}-sî chīn kôa^{n}. 11. Chí sa^{n} jit góa bô khòa^{n} pò-chóa, só·-í m̄ chai tī pát só·-chāi ū sím-mih tāi-chì. 12. Hit tiu^{n} phoe sī beh thó-siàu, góa eng-kai tiòh hê. 13. Oáh ê káu sī khah hó sí ê bé. 14. I sui-jiân kóng m̄ khéng lâi, chóng-sī[1] pē-bú kah i lâi. 15. Hák-seng nā kam-goān thák chheh chiū bô beh kah i tò-khì. 16. Kin-á-jit lán ài hó-thi^{n}, hoán-tńg lòh-hō·; só·-í hit niá hō·-sa^{n} tiòh chhe lâng tòa-lâi. 17. Phoe nā bô kô· iû-phiò Iû-chèng-kék chiū m̄ siu. 18. Seng-khu sui-jiân sī sí, Siōng-tè tek-khak ōe hō· i koh oáh. 19. Góa kā i kóng hit hāng tāi-chì tek-khak tiòh soah. I lóng m̄ ìn. 20. Bô tiān chiū tiòh tiám chek. 21. Tiān-teng ê siàu chā-jit ū lâng lâi siu. Chî^{n} góa í-keng hō· i tòa-khì.

(Translate into Chinese).

22. You must light the lamp and put it on the table in the study. 23. If a guest comes you must light the fire-place. 24, Make the dog return [home]. 25. Altho the newspaper comes each day, still it is not expensive. 26. How many hours are you willing to study each day? Four hours; two in the morning,

and two in the afternoon. 27. I do not understand how to do it, still I am willing to learn. 28. You should answer the letter and send it to-day. 29. Falling on the street made me ashamed. 30. If he returns from the shop send him to the Post Office to buy stamps. 31. I told you to take it away, [but] on the contrary you put it in the bedroom. 32. Put stamps on the envelope, also have (i. e. order) the cook to take it to the Post Office. 33. What made you sick? I ate too many peaches. 34. Although wood is cheap he is unwilling to light a fire. 35. If people ask you anything[2] you should answer. 36. Although I ordered him to carry the umbrella, he was not willing to do [it]. 37. The newspaper says last year ninety five children were born in our city, but at present only forty seven are alive. 38. He bought two baskets. Now he says he has no money. Still the head of the shop demands payment. 39. There is no electricity; moreover, there is no candle [and] no lantern in my room. 40. Perhaps to-morrow it will be good weather. 41. Did you answer him when he asked if you have his account book? I did not. 42. He sent me another letter. Now I shall certainly answer.

NOTES:—

1. *Sui-jiân* and *iáu-kú* are often used together, the first introducing the first clause, and the second introducing the second clause, as in the sixth sentence. *Chóng-sī* is used similarly in the second clause, as In sentence 14.
2. On the phrase *sím-mih mih* in sentence eight, and "anything" in sentence 35, see Note 3, Lesson 16.

Conversation.

Letter writing. On what, and with what do you write? To whom? About the envelope. How do you send it? What did you write about? A long or short letter. Kinds of letters. Letters written to friends. Letters about business matters. The joy of receiving letters. The difficulty of writing letters.

LESSON 22.

Idioms: Verbal and Grammatical.

The verb *chòe* is often used in an idiomatic way adding to the thought of the sentence the idea of "as you like", "go ahead". It may be used with the imperative or in simple statement. Thus, *Chòe lí kóng* means "go ahead and speak". *Chòe lí thák* means "go ahead and read". *I kóng m̄ ài tòa, chiū chòe i khì* means "He said he did not wish to stay and went away as he pleased". Various shades of meaning may be present in the use of the phrase *chòe i khì* according to the context, indicating indifference to consequences on the part of the actor, stubborn wilfulness, or permission.

In Lesson 17 mention was made of *ōe* and *bōe* to denote ability. *Lóh*, "to go down", and *khí* "to rise up" are also used in this sense. Thus, *Chiàh bōe lóh* means "unable to eat" in the sense of "can't get it down". *Chē bōe lóh* means "unable to sit because of lack of room". *Ta*^{n} *bōe khí* means "Unable to carry". *Tāi-chì chòe bōe khí* means "I cannot manage the matter". We have also the affirmative forms *chē ōe lóh, chiàh ōe lóh*, etc.

Sometimes nouns are by usage so attached to verbs that the combination becomes an idiom. *Kiâ*^{n} *lō͘* is the phrase

for walking; *thák chheh* for reading; *chiáh pn̄g* for eating a meal; *hioh kha* for resting; *thêng kha* for stopping.

Nouns are used in apposition in Chinese as in English. Instances have already occured as, *in lóng-chóng lâi*, or, *in ták ê lâi*. This way of so using an adjective or a noun is more common than in English. *In chōe-chōe ê lâi*, "many of them came". *Goán chió-chió lâng khì*, "few of us went". *In khah gâu ê tiòh chòe bók-su*, "they, the more clever ones, should become ministers".

VOCABULARY.

To start on a journey, *khí-sin* (literally, "raise the body").
To become ill, *tú-tióh phòa-pī^{n}*, *tióh pī^{n}*.
To return (as a debt), *hêng*.
To borrow or to lend, *chioh*. See Note 1.
To heal, cure, *i-hó*.
To weep, *lâu bák-sái* (literally, "let flow tears").
To lead, *chhōa*.
To stop, *thêng*.
Tears, *bák-sái*.
A desk, *chit tè siá-jī toh*.
A chest of drawers, *chit ê tû*.
A sedan chair coolie, *kiō-kha*.
A tree, *chit châng chhiū*.
Drawer (as of a desk), *thoah*.
Ink, *bák-chúi*.
A fountain pen, *chit ki chū-lâi pit*.
A wash bowl or basin, *chit ê bīn-phûn, bīn-tháng*.
A face towel, *chit tiâu bīn-kun*.
Important, *iàu-kín*.
Unimportant, no matter, *bô iàu-kín, bô siong-kan*.
Clean, *chheng-khì*.
Lest, *kia^{n}-liáu* (Usually translated "fear lest").
Whether....or, either....or, *hék-sī....hék-sī*.
Still more, *koh khah*.
Besides, *lēng-gōa, í-gōa*.

Châng is the classifier of trees, shrubs and plants.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Iàu-kín ê ōe chhiá^{n} lí bô bōe kì-tit. 2. Chit

ê sòe-kiáⁿ pn̄g chiáh bōe lo̍h, kiaⁿ-liáu ū tio̍h-pīⁿ. 3. Chòe lí khì kā i kóng. 4. Lé-pài-tn̄g sī siuⁿ sòe keng, lâi thiaⁿ ê lâng chē bōe lo̍h. 5. Ha̍k-seng mn̄g sian-siⁿ tio̍h tùi tá-lo̍h tha̍k-khí ia̍h kàu tá-lo̍h soah. 6. Tê-sî sóe chheng-khì chiū thang hē tī hit ê tû ê thoah-lāi. 7. Góa ēng chū-lâi-pit lâi siá Tiong-kok jī, chóng-sī khí-thâu chīn oh siá. 8. Tī joa̍h-thiⁿ tio̍h koh khah sòe-jī, m̄ thang chia̍h bô sek ê ké-chí á-sī bô kè kún ê chúi. 9. In-ūi i-seng kóng gín-ná i-bōe-hó, lāu-bú chiū lâu ba̍k-sái. 10. Hék-sī sí, hék-sī oa̍h, Siōng-tè thiàⁿ góa, só͘-í sim ū pêng-an. 11. Ka-kī ê gûn í-gōa i koh chioh chīn chōe; só͘ chioh ê sím-mi̍h sî ōe hêng? 12. Goán ê pêng-iú chōe-chōe lâng tú-tio̍h phòa-pīⁿ, só͘-í ū chhiáⁿ i-seng khì khòaⁿ. 13. Kiō-kha chá-khí gō͘ tiám khí-sin. Nā bô thêng-kha chiū í-keng kàu goán tau. 14. Siá-jī-toh téng ū ba̍k-chúi, chóng-sī m̄ thang ēng bīn-kun lâi chhit. 15. Lán ài kín-kín kàu, m̄ ài thêng, chóng-sī kiō-kha phah-sàng sī bô-siong-kan. 16. Goán ê tiàm ū chioh i chōe-chōe chîⁿ; tio̍h tùi i thó á-sī thèng-hāu i ka-kī lâi hêng? Bô ia̍u-kín, chòe lí thèng-hāu. 17. Kiò kiō-kha bān-bān kiâⁿ, in-ūi chit tiâu koe-lō͘ chīn oa̍h. 18. In-ūi kiaⁿ-liáu m̄ bat lō͘, só͘-í ū chhiáⁿ lâng chhōa lō͘. 19. Kàu hit châng chhiū tio̍h hioh-kha, thêng pòaⁿ tiám cheng-kú. 20. I chia̍h pn̄g liáu, lí ia̍u-kín tio̍h phâng bīn-phûn kap bīn-kun lâi. 21. In chōe-chōe lâng phah-sàng chîⁿ hêng bô liáu² sī bô ia̍u-kín. 22. Tû kap toh nā chòe hó, tio̍h lēng-gōa chòe chit tè gín-ná í. 23. I tú-tio̍h phòa-pīⁿ, só͘-í chheh tha̍k bōe khí.

(Translate into Chinese.)

24. Whether reading or writing Chinese, it is [all] difficult. 25. If we start to-day when shall we arrive in Shanghai? 26. God will wipe away all tears from their eyes. 27. If you borrow money[1] you must return it quickly. 28. I heard that that large temple is not far away, so I want still more to walk to go and see it. 29. If you have no fountain pen, no matter, you can borrow mine. 30. If he is not sick I think he will certainly come. 31. Many of them rested under that tall tree, for they feared they could not reach the mountain top. 32. While the chair coolies rest we can walk slowly up the hill. 33. There are very many pupils; they cannot be seated in this room. 34. When you are sick you call a doctor, for you think he can heal you. 35. He found my fountain pen in the drawer of my desk. 36. The Chinese when they eat use bowls, the foreigners use plates. 37. Sedan chair coolies are few; perhaps it is better[3] to walk. You must call someone to lead the way; either a pupil or my cook will (can) do. 38. A clean wash bowl is important. People who are not careful may become sick. 39. Besides a desk and a chair, I have not yet put anything in my room. 40. He saw the teacher's clothes were not clean; I fear he will not use him as a teacher. 41. Loan me that ink, [it is] important [for] me to use it. 42. Do not weep, I can make him return the money. 43. He has been ill a long time. I fear the doctor cannot cure him.

NOTES:—

1. "To borrow" and "to lend" are expressed by exactly the same word in Chinese. The only way to distinguish between them is by the words used in connection with them. Thus, *Góa tùi i chioh* or *Góa kā i chioh* means "I borrowed from him". *Góa chioh i* is "I loaned him".
2. In sentence 21 *hêng bô liáu* is "pay back incompletely".
3. In sentence 37 better to walk, render either "walking (is) better" or "better must walk".

Conversation.

Buying and Selling. Buying things for the home; articles of furniture, clothes, food. Where bought. Price. Who does the buying. What is sold on the street; in the shops; in the market. Buying for cash; on credit. Profits made.

LESSON 23.

Further Remarks on Numerals. More Verbal Idioms.

Numbers above one hundred are expressed as follows: one hundred and one is *chit pah liân chit,* and so on to *chit pah liân káu;* then the *liân* is dropped and we have *chit pah it cháp, chit pah cháp it, chit pah cháp jī, chit pah cháp sa^n,* etc. *Liân* really means "and", "in addition". It is used where we write a naught preceding a digit. When two or more naughts are used successively *liân* is used but once.

The ordinal numerals are expressed in Chinese by prefixing *tē* before the cardinal. Thus, "the first" is *tē it,* "the second" is *tē jī,* and so forth.

The words *ū thang* are sometimes used with the sense of "Is there to be had?" *Ū thang bóe bô?* means "Is there to be bought?" *Ū thang chiáh bô?* "Is there anything to eat?" The answer to these questions would be *Ū thang bóe;* or *Ū thang chiáh.* Or if a negative answer were to be given it would be *Bô thang bóe.* So we have the phrase, *Bó thang hō· lí,* which does not mean "I may not give you" but "I have nothing to give you". "May not give you" would be *M̄ thang hō· lí* or *Bōe thang hō· lí.*

M̄ bián or *m̄ sái* means "It is not necessary". Thus, *M̄ bián lâi* means "It is not necessary to come"; *M̄ bián khì* means "It is not necessary to go".

VOCABULARY.

To take off (as clothes), *thǹg.*
To laugh, *chhiò.*
Laughable, *hó-chhiò.*
To prepare, provide, *pī-pān.*
To sew, *thī*^{n}.
To open school, *khui óh.*
To dismiss school, *pàng óh.*
Class in school, *pan.*
Right hand, *chiā*^{n}*-chhiú.*
Left hand, *chó-chhiú, tò-chhiú.*
Right side, *chiā*^{n}*-pêng.*
Left side, *chó-pêng, tò-pêng.*
By the side of, *pi*^{n}, *pi*^{n}*-á.*
A bed, *chit tiu*^{n} *bîn-chhn̂g.*
A mosquito curtain, *chit niá báng-tì.*
Meat, *bah.*
Vegetables, *chhài.*
A jinricksha, *chit tiu*^{n} *jîn-lék-chhia.*
An automobile, *chit tiu*^{n} *khì-chhia.*
Time (repetition; as, one time), *pái.*
Unnecessary, need not, *bián, m̄ bián, m̄ sái.*
Always, *siông-siông.*
Early, *chá.*
Late, *òa*^{n}.
Sweet, *ti*^{n}.
Bitter, *khó·.*
Salt (adj.), *kiâm.*
One hundred, *chit pah.*
One thousand, *chit chheng.*
One million, *chit pah bān.*
Naught, zero, *liân.*

Phì^{n} is the classifier of walls, boards, slices of anything, etc. as, "a slice of bread", *chit phì*^{n} *mī-pau;* "a pane of glass", *chit phì*^{n} *po-lê.*

Examples of Numerals:——

One thousand and fifty seven, *chit chheng liân gō͘ chap chhit.*

Twenty thousand and thirty, *nng bān liân sa͘ chap.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Siâ^{n}-lāi ū jōa chōe lâng? Kiám-chhái ū chap bān. 2. Tī lé-pài-tn̂g ū nng pah liân sa^{n} ê tōa lâng kap sa^{n} pah jī chap sì ê giń-ná. 3. Chá-khí góa chiñ oà^{n} khí-lâi. 4. I kā góa kóng ê tāi-chì sī chiñ hó-chhiò. 5. Hit ê lâng ēng tò-chhiú siá-jī; khah chōe lâng ēng chià^{n}-chhiú siá. 6. Jit-sî só͘ chhēng ê sa^{n} mî-sî tio̍h thn̄g-khì. 7. Góa ê hé-kì ê giń-ná chiñ[1] ū ēng sim thak chheh, só͘-í tī i ē pan chòe thâu. 8. Khui o̍h ê sî ū sì pah la̍k chap chhit ê ha̍k-seng; kàu pàng o̍h ê sî chí ū sa^{n} pah káu chap poeh ê nā-tiā^{n}. 9. Tōa seng-lí lâng ê siàu sn̄g chheng sn̄g bān[2]. 10. Tī Ē-mn̂g ū jiń-lék-chhia thang chē bô? Ū sa^{n} pah tiu^{n}. 11. Biń-á-jit góa beh chá-chá khí-sin, tio̍h pī-pān bah kap chhài hō͘ giń-ná jit-tàu ū thang chia̍h. 12, Tī Tiong kok khì-chhia sī kiâ^{n} tī lō͘ ê chó-pêng; tī gōa-kok sī kiâ^{n} tī lō͘ ê chià^{n}-pêng. 13. Tī chia ū báng-tà thang ēng bô? 14. Bah siu^{n} kiâm, chhài siu^{n} khó͘, lóng bōe chia̍h-tit; beh chia̍h nng phì^{n} mī^{n}-pau. 15. Chit ê tāi-chì gòa lóng-chóng chai, lí m̄-bián tùi góa kóng. 16. Chōe-chōe lâng ài chia̍h ti^{n}

ê mih, chió lâng ài chiah khó· ê. 17. Lāu-bú teh chú pīng chú chhài, chá-bó· kiáⁿ chē tī toh-piⁿ teh thīⁿ sin ê saⁿ. 18. Hit keng tiàm kū ñi ū bōe chit bān saⁿ pah liân gō· phìⁿ po-lê. 19. Tē saⁿ pái góa khì hia in ū thòe góa pī-pān bîn-chhîng kap báng-tà. 20. Bók-su kóng m̄-bián chhiò góa, tak lâng ū-sî oē poáh-tó.

(Translate into Chinese).

21. The pupils do not know how to read to-day; I think they did not prepare. 22. When does school open, and when does it close? 23. I have already told you two [or] three times; do not forget. 24. You need not send the letter; I shall go by automobile[3] to see him. 25. Are there tea-pots to be bought in the shop? Yes, he says he has one hundred and ten tea-pots. 26. Tell the first class to sit on the right hand side. 27. This tea is bitter and not good to drink. 28. Although I do not know how to speak Chinese, do not laugh at me. 29. At the side of the road is a chair to sit on. 30. He told me to go by the left road. 31. Tell the cook he need not prepare the meat and vegetables, but he must call the first jinricksha he meets. 32. The students rise early and go to sleep late. 33. Twice (i. e. two times) I rode in a jinricksha because there was no automobile to sit in[4]. 34. You need not sew the clothes yourself; take them to the tailor. 35. Are there good schools in the city in which my children may study? 36. This is the tenth time you come to school late. 37. We opened school very

late; we surely shall not close early. 38. Do not let (use "give") your left hand know what your right hand is doing. 39. The cook prepared five slices of bread and boiled two eggs early in the morning. 40. He came to China in the year one thousand nine hundred and eight. 41. There are more than one million people in Shanghai. 42. He always likes to sit by the side of the teacher.

NOTES:—

1. In sentence 7 note the position of the adverb *chīn* before the verb. *Eñg sim* is heartily, diligently.
2. *Sǹg chheng* in sentence 9 can be rendered "are reckoned in thousands".
3. In sentence 24 "by automobile" render "sit in automobile." Compare Lesson 9, Sentence 15, Note 1. Also Lesson 11, Sentence. 2, Note 1.
4. Render the last words in sentence 33 "no automobile to sit in".

Conversation.

Tell the teacher a familiar story such as the "Contest of the Wind and the Sun" in Aesop's Fables, or the Bible story of "The Woman at the Well" found in the Gospel of John the 4th chapter, or the story of the discovery of America by Columbus. Use the vocabulary in the back of the book or a dictionary for words you may wish to use which have not occurred in the Lessons.

LESSON 24.

More Verbal Idioms. Particles Ah and Lah.

Siong, sio, or *sa*^{n} is often placed before transitive verbs, and usually gives the idea of mutual or reciprocal action. As

instances of reciprocal action we have *saⁿ-phah*, "to fight with one another"; *saⁿ-mē*, "to revile one another"; *sio-thiàⁿ*, "to love one another". *Saⁿ* is used more generally in Amoy and Chuan-chow, and *sio* in Chang-chow. In *siong-sìn*, meaning "to trust", *siong* seems to be used largely for emphasis-although the idea of mutual trust may be present.

Khui is used with many verbs to give the idea of spreading wide open or separating from. Thus, *hian-khui* means "to open" of a book, or a box with a lid; *pun-khui* means "to divide"; *khiā-khui* "to stand out of the way"; *chá̍u-khui* "to run out of the way".

The particles *ah* and *lah* are often used at the end of exclamations and also at the end of indicative sentences. As, *Tio̍h sòe-jī ah!* "Be careful!" *Hó lah!* "Good!" "Alright!" *Lí chhiáⁿ i, i iah m̄ ài lâi lah!* "Even though you invite him yet he will not come".

Lah is also used to emphasize completed action. *Sî lah!* "Already dead". *In lóng kàu lah!* "They have all arrived."

VOCABULARY.

To love; to be pained, to ache, to be sore, *thìaⁿ*.
To scold, *mē*.
To follow, *tè*.
To tie, *pák*.
To open (of books, articles with lids), *hian-khui*.
To leave, go away from, *lī-khui*.
To divide, *pun*.
To distinguish between, *hun-piat*.
To associate together (of people), *kau-pe*.
To congratulate, *kiong-hí*.
Work, occupation, *kang, thâu-lō͘*.
A railroad, *chi̍t tiâu thih-lō͘*.
Railroad train, *hé-chhia*.
A rope, *chi̍t tiâu soh*.
Tools, implements, furniture, *ke-si*.
Potatoes, *han-chû*.
Banana, *gêng-chio*.

Pretty, beautiful, *súi*.
Ugly, *khiap-sì*, *phúi^{n}-khòa^{n}*.
Careless, carelessly, *chhìn-chhái*.
As you please, *chhut-chāi lí*.
See Examples below.
Whoever, *hoān-nā .... ê lâng*.
See Examples below.
No matter-(who, what, etc.), *bô lūn ....*
See Examples below.
A flower, *chit-lúi hoe*.

Lúi is the classifier for flowers. A flower blossom is *chit lúi hoe*. But speaking of the plant we say *chit châng hoe*.

Lúi, pronounced like the above but written differently in Chinese character, is classifier for eyes. An eye is *chit lúi lák-chiu*.

Examples:

Kin-á-jit beh thák chheh á m̄, sī chhut-chāi lí. "You can do as you please about studying to-day."

Chhut-chāi lí bóe sím-mih mih. "Buy whatever you please."

Hoān-nā ū pī^{n} ê lâng lóng thang lâi chia. "Whoever is sick may come here."

Bô lūn sím-mih lâng lâi lí tióh kiò góa. "No matter who comes you must call me."

Bô lūn is also used with other words, as: *Bô lūn sím-mih mih*, "No matter what", or "whatever"; *Bô lūn tī tá-lóh*, or *Bô lūn tī sím-mih só'-chāi*, "No matter where", or "wherever"; *Bô lūn sím-mih sî*, "No matter when", or "whenever."

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Góa m̄ hō' hí ōng ê hák-seng chhut-khì thit-thô in-ūi in tī òh-lāi sa^{n} mē. 2. M̄ bián sa^{n} thèng-hāu, lí nā oē thák, chòe lí thák. 3. "Tioh lī-khui phúi^{n} lâng", hit kù ū sím-mih ì-sì? 4. Tiàm tī tōe-

nih bōe kap phái^{n} lâng sa^{n} pun-khui, chóng-sī kap i kau-pôe m̄ thang tè i ê phái^{n}. 5. Chit châng chhiū sui-jiân chin hó iáu-kú bô khui hoe. 6. Thang-á mn̂g ê po-lê tioh chhit chheng-khì ah. 7. Hí n̄ng lúi hoe chiū oh hun-piat. 8. Nn̄g tiu^{n} hé-chhia sa^{n} lī-khui chiū hn̄g, koh chit khek kú iáu-bē oē sa^{n} kūn. 9. Bô lūn chòe sím-nih kang, lâng ài ēng hó ê ke-si. 10. Iâ-so͘ bat kóng hoān-nā beh chòe góa ê hàk-seng ê tioh sio-thià^{n}. 11. Bô lūn sím-nih kok ê lâng tī sin nî chiū ài sa^{n} kiong-hí. 12. Lō͘ sī kàu-giàh khoah, lín thang kiâ^{n} khah khui^{l} lah. 13. Kin-á-jit chīn joàh, lé-pài-tn̂g lāi chīn chōe lâng, só͘-í góa^{z} thâu-khak thià^{n}. 14. Gō͘ ki gêng-chio kap chit tè bah beh sa^{n}- kap pun; tioh kiàh to lâi. 15. Chiah ê han-chû m̄ thang chhìn-chhái hē tī sio ê só͘-chāi chiah oē ēng khah kú. 16, Bók-su kap goán chiàh; chiàh-pá liáu chiū tàk lâng hian-khui pô-chóa lâi khòa^{n}. 17. Beh khì Chiang Chiu tùi thih-lō͘ sī pí tùi khì-chhia lō͘ khah bān; chóng-sī chhut-chāi lí beh tùi tá-lòh chit tiâu lō͘ khì. 18. Bô lūn sím-nih thâu-lō͘ nā bōe hō͘ thâu-ke siong-sìn chiū bōe pêng-an. 19. Han-chû hē tī hit khia láng koh tioh ēng soh lâi pák. 20. Lí ê gín-ná chiū gâu koh chiū sái, put-chí kā lí kiong-hí. 21. Chit ê hàk-seng ê bàk-chiu tōa lúi ah. I ū gâu thàk-chheh bô?

(Translate into Chinese.)

22. The teacher does not want the pupils to strike each other. 23. My dog follows me no matter where I go. 24. To those on his left hand he will say, "Leave me". 25. The automobile is coming; you children

run out of the way. 26. Can you trust me? 27. You left your home day before yesterday and walked far; are your feet sore? 28. Take two pieces of rope and tie the baggage. 29. What occupation have you? I am a merchant. 30. If people scold one another I do not like to associate with them. 31. A good workman likes good tools. 32. People love a pretty child and dislike an ugly one. 33. If you use the knife carelessly (just as you please) you will spoil many things. 34. Children like to follow one another; dogs like to bite each other; people should love each other. 33. My friend will go to Amoy by train no matter if the weather is good or not. 36. You have beautiful furniture in your house. I congratulate you. 37. No matter who comes, you may give him two pretty flowers. 38. No matter where you live you must not eat carelessly. 39. Speak out as you like, I am happy to listen. 40. Whenever the steamer comes from Shāṅghai the Post Office delivers (brings) the newspaper to us.

NOTES:—

1. *Kia*^{h} *khah khui* means "walk farther apart."
2. Note that *ê* is omitted and only *góa* is used, instead of *góa ê*, for the possessive.

Conversation.

Food. Different kinds for different meals. For children. For grown poople. Chinese and foreign. Who prepares the food? How served? Where bought? Cost as compared with former times; as compared with foreign countries.

LESSON 25.

Grammatical Idioms.

It will have become apparent by this time that for the sake of emphasis, in questions and commands, nouns used as the object of the verb may be placed first in the Chinese sentence, thereby inverting the order common in English. Thus: *Góa ê gín-ná lí ū khòa^{n} bô?* "Have you seen my child?" This use is very common. Sometimes in such usage, for emphasis or in the designation of a particular object or person, the Chinese also uses the pronoun as the object of the verb. As a result, the noun is thus left standing at the beginning of the sentence somewhat independently, and is difficult to parse according to our English usage. Thus: *Káu, ū hō· i chiáh-pá bô?* "Have you fed the dog?" *Hák-seng, tióh hō· in lóng chhut-khì.* "Make all the pupils go out".

Chinese tends to use the concrete where English uses the abstract, and generally the active where English uses the passive. Thus: *Hit ê thoah-lāi oē hē-tit lōa chōe chheh?* "How many books will the drawer hold (can you place in the drawer)?" In saying, "The cups are not to be found", instead of using the passive, the Chinese would say, *Tè-au chhē lóng bô.*

When the personal pronoun used as subject or object is clearly understood, the tendency in Chinese is to omit it, making the sentence far shorter than it would be in English. Thus: *Bah ài khah kiâm,* "The meat should be more salt" or "I like the meat more salt". *Beh s'a phoe tióh khah kín,* "If you are to write a letter you must hurry". *Kóng soah chiah khì,* "When you have finished speaking you may go." *Sóe hó tióh chhit ta,* "After you have washed it you must wipe it dry."

The verb is often reduplicated in Chinese to emphasize

it, with a variety of connotations. Sometimes it calls attention to the thoroughness of the process, sometimes to continuance of it, sometimes to the mere doing of it so as to suggest the idea of aimlessness. Thus, *Khì sia^{n}-nih kia^{n}-kia^{n}*, "Go walk about in the city." *Tioh kap i kóng-kóng*, "You must talk it over with him." *Chiah ê phoe sía-sía chīu thang tò-khì*, "Finish writing these letters, then you may return home."

When in addition to such reduplication of the verb a word such as *lâi*, *khì*, or *liáu* is added to the verb, the first letter of the second word in the reduplication is changed to *l* or *n*. (The latter occurs less frequently and always with verbs ending in a nasal.). The following examples will illustrate this principle. *Chhù lóng-sio-lio-khì*, "The houses were all burned up." *Gêng-chio lóng hō· in chiàh-liàh-khì*, "The bananas were all eaten by them." *Chheh tioh thèh-léh-lâi*, "Bring the book here." *Lí sīu^{n}-nīu^{n}-liáu chiah lâi*, "After you have thought about it carefully you may come."

VOCABULARY.

To expect, hope, *ǹg-bāng*.
To explain, *khui-thiah* (lit. tear open).
To explain by changing literary phrases into colloquial, *kóe-seh*.
To be troubled, *hoân-ló*.
To trade, do business with, *kau-koan*.
To sympathize, *thé-thiap*.
To earn, make money, *thàn*.
To lose money, *sih-pún*.
To add, *ke*, *ke-thi^{n}*.
To subtract, decrease, *kiám*.
To change, *oā^{n}*.
To supply deficiency, as in money exchange, *thiap*.
To fail, go bankrupt, *tó*.
Exchange, *gûn-chúi*.
A dollar, *chit-kho·-gûn*.
Large dollars, *tōa-gûn*.
Small change, *sío-gûn*.
Ten cents, *chit kak gûn*.
Twenty cents, *nn̄g kak gûn*.
One cent, *chit chiam chî^{n}*.
Principal, *bú-gûn*.

Telegram, *tiān-pò*.
To send a telegram, *phah tiān, kòng tiān*.
Telephone, *tiān oē, tek-lút-hong*.
Radio, wireless, *bô sòa^{n} tiān*.
A drawing, map, *chit pak tô·*.
Interest, *lī-sek*.
A picture (not a likeness), *chit pak ang-á-tô·*.
A large portrait, painting, *chit pak siōng*.
A small photograph, *chit tiu^{n} siōng*.

Pak is the classifier of ornamental scrolls for hanging on the wall, maps, pictures, etc.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Kè-chî^{n} oē kiám bōe? 2. Tōa-gûn oā^{n} sió-gûn, gûn-chúi thiap jōa chōe? 3. Gûn nā chōe chiū tioh hē i tī gûn-hâng, ǹg-bāng lī-sek oē ke tī bú-gûn. 4. M̄ bián hoân-ló ah, lí bōe sih-pún. 5. Kóng tiān kàu Siōng-hái chit jī tioh kúi kak gûn? Tioh chit kak chhit chiam chî^{n}. 6. Kū-nî i ê seng-lí put-chí thàn chî^{n}. 7. Góa m̄ bat kap hit keng tiàm kau-koan, só·-í tāi-seng ēng tiān-oē kā in m̄ng m̄ng khòa^{n}. 8. Hit ê kè-chî^{n} siu^{n} kùi, khòa^{n} oē kiám n̄ng kak bōe? 9. Seng-lí phái^{n}, kúi-nā keng gûn-hâng koh tó, chit ê tāi-chì hō· góa ê lāu-pē tōa^{1} hoân-ló. 10. Oā^{n} gûn tioh sòe-jī; nā bô, oē thèh-tioh phái^{n} gûn. 11. Kè-chî^{n} sǹg tōa-gûn á sió-gûn? 12. In kin-nî nā bô sih-pún chiū thang kiong-hí lah. 13. Lâng bô chî^{n} koh phoà-pī^{n}, lán tioh thé-thiap i. 14. Chheh-lāi chīn chōe jī chīn oh kóe-seh, ǹg-bāng lí hoa^{n}-hí lâi kà góa. 15. Lâng ke-thi^{n} gûn, ū ke-thi^{n} hoa^{n}-hí bô? Bô tek-khak, ū-sî iáh ke-thi^{n} hoân-ló^{2}. 16. Bô-sòa^{n}-tiān sī khah sin ê tāi-chì, chōe chōe lâng bô bêng-pe̍k.

17. Sian-si^{n} ēng tōa pak ê tô͘ lâi khui-thiah tō-lí. 18. Chā ē-po͘ phah tiān, pêng-iú liâm-pi^{n} hô tiān. 19. Gín-ná ài khòa^{n} ang-á-tô͘, chóng-sī góa phah-sǹg súi ê siōng sī khah hó. 20. Choh-jit tùi goán tau siu-tiòh tiān-pò kóng tī siâ^{n}-lāi ū chàp keng tiàm sio-lio-khì.

(Translate into Chinese.)

21. Near the clock are two pictures. 22. The carpenter will not make my table; he says he will lose money. 23. Your father and I have traded together for five years. 24. How much is exchange on large money? 25. People all expect happiness, no one wishes trouble[2]. 26. That book has pictures to explain the meaning. 27. How many banks failed last year? 28. He says exchange is twenty four cents. Go change five dollars for[4] me. 29. What is the colloquial[3] for this Chinese character.? 30. Principal and interest, you may demand all from him. 31. The principal's daughter is ill; he wishes to call the doctor by telephone (use telephone to call). 32. The price of this book is one dollar [and] sixty cents. 33. Use telegram or wireless as you please, but let me know to-morrow. 34. In America many boys listen to the radio for recreation. 35. The mother expected the doctor would come quickly. 36. I sympathize with sick people because I have been sick[5] myself. 37. Add nine to eight, subtract five. How much is it? 38. No matter who comes, tell him I am busy (have business). 39. Every day he looks at his father's picture and hopes he will come home

quickly. 40. How much did the bank make on (from) exchange this year?

NOTES:—

1. *Tōa*, as an adjective, meaning "large", can also be used as an adverb, meaning "greatly". This way of using the same form as both adjective and adverb should be very familiar by this time.
2. *Hoân-lí* is here used as a noun, "trouble". Compare also Sentence 25. No doubt it has already become apparent that most words put down as verbs can also be used as nouns.
3. The word *kóe-seh* given in the vocabulary as a verb can here be used as a noun.
4. For the word "for" in sentence 23, use *kā;* in sentence 34 use *lâi*, very common in introducing the infinitive.
5. For "have been sick" either *bat phòaⁿ-pīⁿ* or *bat tú-tio̍h phòaⁿ-pīⁿ* is possible. The latter is a little better in this case.

Conversation.

Clothes. Who made them? What did they cost? What are the Chinese scholar's clothes made of? Do you wear more in winter than in summer? What kind and what color are best for summer? For winter? When will you buy new ones? Where? Difference between men's and women's clothes.

LESSON 26.

Asking Questions Implying Negative or Affirmative Answers. The Enclitic Tit With Verbs.

In addition to the interrogative forms already given, there are ways of asking questions indicating whether a negative or whether an affirmative answer is expected. To introduce a question of this kind, *kám* is used as the

introductory particle, and usually the sentence ends with the interrogative particle *mah*. When a negative answer is expected *kiám* uses with it *ū*, *sī*, *ōe*. *beh*, or similar verbs or auxiliaries. When an affirmative answer is expected, *kiám* is followed by a negative or by auxiliaries with negative meaning such as *bô*, *m̄*, *bōe*. Thus: *Kiám ū sím-mih lō͘-ēng mah*?, "Is it of any use?", implies that it is of no use and expects the negative answer. *Kiám* corresponds to the Latin *num* and implies "no" or a negative of the proposition conveyed. *Kiám sī hiah tōa ê tāi-chì*? "Is it so large an affair?", implying it is not. *Phòa-pī*^{n} *ê hák-seng kiám ōe hiah khoài hó mah*?, "Can the sick pupil get well so easily?", implying he cannot. The sentences below expect the affirmative answer to be given: *Lí kiám m̄ eng-kai tióh chòe mah*? "Ought you not to do it?"; *Lí chá-khí kiám bô chiàh mah*? "Have you not eaten this morning?"

In several of the words given in the vocabularies it will have been noticed that *tit* is used enclitically, as *kì-tit*, "remember", *hiáu-tit*, "understand". We now call attention to this usage of the word *tit*, originally meaning "get" "obtain", with many verbs, to indicate that a thing can be done. *Hit liàp thô-á ōe chiàh-tit*, "That peach can be eaten." *Hit niá sa*^{n} *ōe chhēng-tit*, "That coat can be worn." *Án-ni ōe chòe-tit*, "Thus it will do."

VOCABULARY.

Of course, *chū-jiân*.
Afterwards, *āu-lâi, jiân-āu*.
Hereafter, *chit sî í-aū*.
About, approximately, *chha-put-to, iok-liók*.
To help, *pang-chān*.
To cut, *koah*.
To slice, *chhiat*.
To sun, as clothes, *phák*.
To hang out, as clothes, *phi*.
Coal, *thô͘-thòa*^{n}.
Charcoal, *hé-thòa*^{n}.

Matches, *hé- chhâ.*
A bolt of cloth, *chit phit pò͘.*
Light, *kng.*
Dark, *àm, o͘-àm.*
Wet, *tâm.*
Dry, *ta.*
Sharp (of objects or the mind), *lāi.*
Dull (of objects), *tun.*
Dull (of mind), *tūn.*
True, *chin, sit.*
False, *ké.*
Clear, *bêng.*
Use, *lō͘-ēng.*

Phit is the classifier for bolts or whole pieces of cloth, silk, etc.

Kiám is a particle used in interrogative sentences implying the answer to be given. See pages 85-86.

(Read and translate into English).

1. Beh bóe chit châng hoe tiòh kúi kak gûn? Iok-liòk lak kak bóe ōe tiòh. 2. In-ūi kôa^{n}, hé-lô͘ tiòh ke-thi^{n} tām-pòh thô͘-thòa^{n}. 3. I tāi-seng beh, aū-lâi m̄. 4. Lí kóng-ōe nā siông-siông sòe-jī, lâng chū-jiân ōe sìn lí. 5. Mī^{n}-pau ài góa chhiat jōa chōe? Chha-put-to gō͘ phì^{n} chiū kàu-giàh. 6. Tī àm-mî lâi kiâ^{n} soa^{n} lō͘ kiám bōe khoài poàh-tó mah? 7. Toh chīn tâm, chhiá^{n} chhit hō͘ i ta. 8. Lâng khah ài àm, m̄ ài kng, kiám m̄ sī in-ūi in só͘ kiâ^{n} sī phái^{n} mah? 9. Lâng-kheh ê gín-ná ê bák-chiu tōa lúi, koh lāi, kiám bô gâu thák chheh? 10. To hiah tun, kiám ū lō͘-ēng mah? 11. Hé-chhâ kiám ōe hiah siòk? Góa bô sím-mih ōe sìn-tit. 12. Chit sî í-āu hák-seng nā siu^{n} tūn chiū m̄ hō͘ i thák tī hit pan. 13. Sa^{n} tiòh tāi-seng sóe jiân-āu phi tī gōa-bīn. Phák ta chiū thèh-jip-lâi. 14. Chin ké tiòh hun-piat chīn

bêng chiah ōe sǹg sī gâu ê lâng. 15. Hit phit péh ê pò· chái^{n}-iū^{n} hiah kùi? Phah-sǹg m̄ sī sit kè. 16. Jī nā bêng chū-jîn sī khah hó thák.[1] 17. Chhâ kap hé-thòa^{n} goán ēng chīn chōe; kè-chî^{n} kiám bōe kiám tām-pòh? 18. Ké ê gûn-chóa[2] chū-jîn bōe ēng-tit. 19. Chit phì^{n} po-lê tiòh koah chòe sì phì^{n}. 20. Thi^{n} lóng o·-àm, tek-khak ōe lòh hō·. Lí kiám beh chhut-khì?

(Translate into Chinese.)

21. A sharp knife is a good tool. 22. If the road is is too wet you [certainly] would not go out for a walk, would you? 23. Although I am a guest, may not I help you sun your clothes? 24. That bread is too fresh (new), it cannot be sliced. 25. If the child wears wet stockings will he not become ill? Of course he will. 26. It is hard to buy wood. Hereafter we shall try to use coal. 27. This wood is wet. It should be cheaper. 28. He says that bolt of white cloth came from America. Is this true? 29. The dull pupil took a dull knife to cut the rope. 30. If your words are false will you not afterwards be ashamed of yourself? 31. First wash the mosquito net, afterwards hang it out to dry. 32. Do not sew old cloth on new clothes. 33. Is not this sentence clear? 34. You can get true happiness by helping people. 35. The teacher did not write that letter, so of course it is forged (false). 36. To-night we have moonlight, we can see the road very clearly. 37. That pair of shoes is wet, you must not wear them.

38. Can you not slice the orange into smaller pieces? 39. People will be glad to help whoever is glad to help other people. 40. Although you do not understand now, afterwards it will be clear. 41. There are no matches, how can I light the fire?

NOTES:—

1. Note again the wide range of meanings of *hó* already referred to on page 17. Here it means "easy to read".
2. *Gûn-chóa* is paper money. Perhaps its most frequent designation is the silver paper used in idol worship, but it has come to be used also of paper currency and bank notes.

Conversation.

Animals. Something about those whose names have already been learned. What each does. Their usefulness to man. Size. Color. Habits. Domestic animals. With what do they furnish us? Wild animals. Which are native to this region?

The suggestions for conversation given above will probably make the student feel his vocabulary too limited to express all he wishes to say. It will be a most valuable exercise to get from the teacher, by the use of the limited vocabulary at one's command, the words for other things one wishes to say. These should be written down and later looked up in Douglas's Chinese English Dictionary to verify the meaning.

LESSON 27.

More Verbal Idioms.

Chòe is used with the infinitive and an accusative, after verbs denoting to call, consider, reckon, etc. as, *Kìo i chòe*

Thi^{n} Pē, "Call him Heavenly Father."; *Sǹg i chòe pêng-iú*, "Reckon him friend". *Chòe* is also often rendered "as being". *Mē i chòe phái^{n} gín-ná*, "Scold him as being a bad child". *Pài i chòe Siōng-tè*, "Worship him as God". We also have it in the corresponding passive form, as, *Iâ-so͘ hō͘ lâng pài chòe Siōng-tè*, "Jesus is worshiped by people as God".

To increase emphasis, the parts of a compound word are often separated and the auxiliary used with it is repeated and used successively with each part of the word. *Pìn-kù* means "proof"; *ū pîn ū kù* means "have clear proof"; *bô pîn bô kù* means "no proof at all." *Tiā^{n}-tióh* means "settled"; *bô tiā^{n} bô tióh* means "not at all settled". Another way to give emphasis is to repeat each part of the compound word successively, as, *Góa líu-líu sit-sit kā lí kóng*, "I tell you very honestly".

VOCABULARY.

To command, *hoan-hì*.
To steal, *thau-thi̍h* (lit. to take secretly).
To rob, take by force, *chhíu^{n}*.
To settle, determine, *tiā^{n}-tióh*.
To discuss, *gī-lūn*.
To correct, reform, *kó͘e, kái-liōng*.
News, *siau-sit, sin-bûn*.
Mandarin, an official, *koa^{n}-hán, koa^{n}*.
Mandarin dialect, national language, *koa^{n}-oē, kok-gú*.
Secretly (used in connection with verbs), *thau*.
Color, *sek, sek-tē*.
Food, board, *hé-si̍t*.
World, *sè-kan, sè-kài*.
Proof, *pîn-kù*.
Soldier, *peng*.
Government, *chèng-hí*.
President of republic, *chóng-thóng*.
Life, existence, *sì^{n}-mīa* (classifier *tiâu*).
Life, manner of living, *seng-hoát*.
A well, *chit ê chí^{n}*.
Red, *âng*.
Blue, *chhi^{n}*.
Yellow, *n̂g*.

Green, *lék.*
Honest, *láu-sit.*
Truly, *sit-chāi.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Hit ê phái^{n} kiá^{n1} siông-siông thau-thèh mih, só͘-í tioh liah i. 2. Góa kú-kú bô khòa^{n} pò-chóa; chá-khí ū sím-mih sin-bûn? 3. Chōe chōe lâng sǹg thàn chî^{n} chòe tōa hok-khì. 4. Chèng-hú chhe peng khì, kàu ta^{n} chōe chōe jit, iáu-kú bô siau bô sit. 5. Chōe chōe lâng kiò góa chòe Chú, chóng-sī bô kiâ^{n} góa só͘ hoan-hù ê. 6. Lí siá^{n}-sū m̄ khí chhù? In-ūi thâu-lō͘ chit-tiap bô tiā^{n} bô tioh. 7. I chhiá^{n} góa kap i gī-lūn hit hāng tāi-chì, góa chiū láu-láu sit-sit kā i kóng. 8. Sai-hu kóng ták jit chiah bōe kàu pá, só͘-í ū thau-bōe ke-si. 9. Tī hit tiâu lō͘ siông-siông ū chhiú^{n} lâng, thang sǹg chòe bô hó kiâ^{n}. 10. Chí^{n} lāi ch úi ta-la-khì^{2}, m̄ chai thang khì tá-lóh ta^{n}. 11. Koa^{n}-hú ū hoan-hù chap géh chhoe chap tioh thèng kang. 12. Chit-tiap hák-seng lóng tioh thák kok-gú; che sī chèng-hú só͘ hoan-hù ê. 13. Sè-kan ū chōe chōe hāng tioh kái-liông, ták kok ê chèng-hú eng-kai tioh sa^{n} pang-chān. 14. I m̄ bat koa^{n}-ōe, só͘-í gī-lūn ê sî bōe hiáu thia^{n}. 15. Óh-tn̂g í-keng tiī^{n}-tioh hák-seng ê hé-sit ták géh-jit tioh sì kho͘ gûn. 16. Hoe ū chōe chōe sek-tī, ū âng ê, pèh ê, n̂g ê, chhi^{n} ê. 17. Lâng chí-ū chit tiâu sì^{n}-miā, só͘-í tioh sòe-jī ēng i. 18. I tùi hāu-tiú^{n} kóng sit-sit chāi-chāi bat khòa^{n} kì^{n} hák-seng tī mî-sî thàu chhut-khì. 19. Sè-kài thang

khòa^{n} chòe hó só͘-chāi á-sī phái^{n} só͘-chāi, sī oh-tit tiā^{n}-tiòh. 20. Chiah ê kù siá liáu, tiòh chhiá^{n} sian-si^{n} kóe. 21. Hé-kì thau-théh mih, kiám bô pîn-kù mah? 22. Goán só͘ gī-lūn ê tāi-chì tek-khak sī sit, ū pîn ū kù. 23. Iâ-so͘ ê seng-hoat kiám bô chīn hó mah?

(Translate into Chinese.)

24. If you do not read the newspaper you will not know the news. 25. Yesterday I put my fountain pen on my desk, now I cannot find it. Perhaps someone has stolen it. 26. Does that mandarin speak the mandarin dialect or the Amoy dialect? 27. Chinese are called yellow men[3], foreigners are called white men. 28. On the main (big) road they rob people every day, so we have asked the mandarin to send soldiers. 29. What color is that ink? I call it blue. Correct. 30. I tell you truly, whoever steals will be beaten. 31. Who is president of China? 32. The government commands the shops to close on Sunday. 33. While we live in the world we should be very honest. 34. A teacher must correct what the pupils write; an official must reform what the people do. 35. Reform men's hearts and you will have a new world. 36. If a person's mind (heart) is not settled he will not be able to do great things. 37. Mr. Lim says the large well is his. What proof has he? 38. Life is uncertain (unsettled), each day you must walk carefully. 39. He first used the national language in reading the letter, afterwards he used the Amoy dialect.

to explain it. 40. Their child secretly ran away to the city. 41. That green-colored book is called "Lives of American Presidents". 42. My father left home ten days ago, till now we have had no news at all. 43. If you stay in the school you must prepare your own food; if you go to Shanghai by boat, the boat prepares the food. 44. No man can make his life one minute longer.

NOTES:—

1. *Phái^{n} kiá^{n}* has the meaning of a vagabond or lascivious person.
2. *Ta*, "dry", is used as verb here, meaning "to become dry", "dry up".
3. "Yellow men" should be rendered "yellow face men".

Conversation.

Housework. What rooms must be swept? By whom? Wipe the furniture with a cloth. On what days are floors to be washed? What dishes to be placed on the table? How often must the table be set each day? Washing dishes carefully. When clean, where put? How to keep the kitchen clean. What to order for meals. Reckoning with the cook. (Note that "set the table" is *pâi toh.*)

****

Boats. Kinds: passenger, fishing, cargo, etc. How propelled? Different people getting livelihood from boats. Keeping in repair. Where do they go? Experinces in traveling on boats. River travel; how different from ocean travel?

LESSON 28.

Immediate Futurity. Fractions.

To express in Chinese the idea of "about to do a thing" one can use *teh beh*. Thus, *teh beh khì* means "about to go", *teh beh sí* means "about to die". *Tú-tú* or *tú-á* is often used, meaning "just on the point of doing a thing". Thus, *Goá tú-tú beh khí* means "I was just going".

Common fractions, except "one half", are expressed by the use of the word *hūn*, "part, portion". The denominator precedes *hūn*, and the numerator follows. Thus "one half" is *chit pòa*^{n}; "one third" is *sa*^{n} *hūn chit*, meaning "one of three parts"; "three fourths" is *sì hūn sa*^{n}; "seven tenths" is *chàp hūn chhit*. But in the case of decimals it is possible, as is very commonly done, to omit the *chàp* and say *chhit hūn*, etc.

Instead of the word *hūn* just explained, it is also common in the case of decimals to use the word *hun*. *Siâ*^{n} is used in a similar way in business. When speaking of the purity of metals *siâ*^{n} is the proper term to use to indicate the proportion of pure metal and alloy.

VOCABULARY.

To lose, *sit-lóh*.
To offer a price, *chhut*.
To collect, *siu*.
To present as a gift, *sàng*.
To escort a person on the way, *sàng*.
To pay a visit, *thàm*, *pài-hāu* (more formal term).
To reduce, as small currency to large dollars; to take off, discount, *chiat*.
To take a photograph, *hip-siōng*.
Thick, *kāu*.
Thin, *póh*.
Same as, alike, *chhin-chhiū*^{n}.

Same, equal, *pîⁿ-pîⁿ*.
Misery, *kan-khó͘*.
About to, *teh beh, tú-tú*.
According to, as, *chiàu*.
Half, *pòaⁿ*.
Part, portion, *hūn, hun, siâⁿ*.
Sea, ocean, *hái*.
Name, *mîaⁿ*.
Surname, *sìⁿ*.
Wages, *kang-chîⁿ*.
Salary, *sok-kim, sin-suí*.
Medicine, *ióh*.
Bottle, *kan*.
A pail, tub, *chit khia tháng*.

Pau is the classifier of packages, bundles, and bales.

EXERCISES.

(Read amd translate into English.)

1. Góa thiaⁿ-kìⁿ sian-siⁿ sī chīn hó, chiū khì pài-hāu i. 2. Bîn-á-jit góa beh chhut-khì thàm pêng-iú. 3. Bóe-bōe sǹg hun, saⁿ chhiáⁿ bô lūn[1]. 4. Thô͘-chúi sai-hu só͘ ēng ê gûn teh beh ūng chheng kho͘. 5. Kū-sî koaⁿ-hú ài chiah chîⁿ;[2] nā bô kái-liông lâng ê sim chiū bōe tit-tioh hó ê chèng-hú. 6. Sè-kài saⁿ hūn ūng sī hái, saⁿ hūn chit sī ta tōe. 7. Lâng nā kam-goān sit-lòh sìⁿ-miāⁿ chiū teh beh tit-tioh sin ê seng-hoát. 8. I-seng kóng hit kan ioh nā sì hūn saⁿ chiah[3] liáu chiū tek-khak oē khah hó. 9. Thâu-ke khì siu-siàu, chàp hūn siu ū poeh hūn bô? Bô ah, bô kàu lak hūn. 10. Beh bóe hit khám tiàm lí phah-sǹg thang chhut i jōa-chōe? Poeh pah gō͘ chàp kho͘ ōe siuⁿ chōe bōe? 11. Chhit kho͘ lak kak sió gûn chiat tōa gûn sī lak kho͘ saⁿ chiam. 12. Bîn-á-jit pò͘ tiàm beh bōe poeh chiat[4]. lán lâi khì bóe pò͘ thang chòe saⁿ. 13, Chit géh-jit ê sok-kim iáu-bē lóng thèh, sī thèh chit pòaⁿ nā-tiāⁿ. 14. Tak lé-pài só͘ khai hé-sit ê chîⁿ sī só͘ thn̂ kang-chîⁿ ê poeh hūn;

i ê ke chū-jiân kan-khó·. 15. Chit ūi pêng-iú sì^{n} Tân, miâ^{n} Hok-lâi. 16. Tiòh kōa^{n} pòa^{n} tháng ê chúi lâi sóe tê-sî kap chhiám-á. 17. Chiàu góa khòa^{n} hit ê gûn-poe sī chha-put-to chhit siâ^{n} nā-tiā^{n}; koh sī siu^{n} kāu, tiòh pī-pān khah póh ê. 18. Chit sî sio-joáh m̄ ài chhēng kāu ê sa^{n}. 19. Chit pau thn̂g kin-á-jit bōe lí káu chiat, sī kap kū-n̂i ê kè pî^{n}-pî^{n}. 20. Lîm sian-si^{n} sī góa ê hó pêng-iú chhin-chhiū^{n} chit ke ê lâng, góa tek-khak ài sàng i lòh chûn. 21. Bóe hit keng tiàm m̄ thang chhut khah ke sa^{n} chheng kho·, tiòh kì-tit lī-sek sī chīn tāng. 22. Góa tú-tú kià-khì Bí-kok bóe mih. Chî^{n} tāi-seng kià sì hūn; mih kàu chiū koh la̍k hūn hō· i. 23. Lī-khui lán ê chhù sī kiò chòe chhut mn̂g; lī-khui lán ê ke khì pa̍t ūi sī kiò chòe chhut gōa. 24. Tī pàng o̍h í-chêng ha̍k-seng beh kap sian-si^{n} sa^{n}-kap hip-siōng.

(Translate into Chinese.)

25. We have already read two thirds of the book. 26. Please sit down for ten minutes, the teacher is about to come. 27. The ocean is large, my boat is small; I wish for a good wind. 28. Chinese always escort their guests to the door. 29. The head of our shop sent his clerk to the doctor to collect the account; he would not pay the account. 30. Man's heart is like the sea; in it there is much you cannot see. 31. How much salary[5] does Mr. Lim get? 32. The medicine in that bottle is too much; one fourth is enough. 33. These plates are very thick, I like

thinner ones. 34. When you pay a visit to my teacher he will ask your name and surname. 35. Reduce these six dollars in change to large money. Exchange is twenty cents on every dollar. 36. I lost that big piece of rope. Now I cannot tie my baggage. 37. According to what the doctor thinks you may not get up to-day and you must take medicine on (according to) time. 38. Four eighths and two fourths are equal. 39. I am about to pay a formal visit to my mandarin teacher. 40. How much are your cook's wages? 41. This week he will open a dispensary (medicine shop). At what discount is he selling? 42. When the rain spoiled the sugar what portion of it did you lose? 43. Whether in misery or in happiness God can help me. 44. Your portion and mine are equal. 45. Offer him half [of his] price. 46. When you have a picture taken please give me one.

NOTES:—

1. This is a proverb which means that in business you are exact to a fraction but not so in friendship. *Bô lūn* should here be rendered "do not discuss", "discuss" being the original meaning of the verb given in Lesson 24 in the phrase *bô lūn*, "no matter".
2. *Chiàh chîⁿ* is the phrase for "squeeze".
3. Note that the phrase for "take medicine" is *chiàh iȯh*.
4. Notice that *poeh chiat* means sold at eighty per cent, i. e., twenty per cent discount.
5. Remuneration for teachers is not spoken of as *kang-chîⁿ*. The word *sok-kim* is applied only to teachers. The word *sin-súi* is a more general term for salary.

Conversation.

Carelessness. The cost of carelessness in regard to the care of the body and sickness. In regard to learning things necessary to life. Of employees on trains, boats, etc. As to words or conduct. Effects. Loss of money from carelessness in business.

LESSON 29.

Further Remarks on the Expression of Time.

In the expressing of time attention may be called to some combinations of familiar words that may be easily understood when the method of forming them is grasped. With *kng* we have, for example, *thi^{n}-kng*, "dawn" (heavens lighting up), *géh kng*, "moonlight", *jit kng* "sun light". *Géh àm* is "dark of the moon". The words for "beginning", *thâu*, "middle", *poà^{n}*, and "end", *bé*, are used with month, year, etc., as, *géh-thâu*, "first part of the month", *géh-pòa^{n}* "middle of the month", etc. So *tī géh-pòa^{n}* would mean "at the middle of the month", something quite different from *tī pòa^{n} géh*, "in half a month". *Kan*, "during," is used with all of these words in the same way, as *jit-kan*, "during the day", *nî-kan*, "during the year".

T'éng pòa^{n} and *ē pòa^{n}* are used with year, month, and night to denote the first half and second half. Thus, *téng pòa^{n} nî* means "first half of the year".

In giving dates, so as not to confuse the student, we have followed the old lunar reckoning. This is called *im lék* and distinguished from the solar way of reckoning called the *iông lék*.

In naming the date there is no other difference in terminology except that for "day" the solar method

generally uses *hō* instead of *jit* or *chhoe;* as, *tē sa*^{n} *hō* instead of *chhoe sa*^{n} for "the third of the month", *cháp sì hō* for "the fourteenth of the month".

In reckoning the calendar year, the Chinese designates the year since the founding of the Republic. *Bîn kok cháp gō· nî* is "the fifteenth year of the Republic". To express A. D. the word *se lék*, "western calendar", is used.

VOCABULARY.

Dawn, *thi*^{n}*-kng.*
A former year, *chá nî.*
Every year, *nî-nî, muí-nî.*
New Year's time, *Sin-chia*^{n}.
Season, *kùi.*
The four seasons, *sù kùi.*
Spring, *chhun thi*^{n}, *chhun kùi.*
Summer, *hē thi*^{n}, *hē kùi.*
Autumn, *chhiu thi*^{n}, *chhiu kùi.*
Winter, *tang thi*^{n}, *tang kùi.*
Lunar calendar, *im lék.*
Solar calendar, *iông lék.*
Republic, *Bîn kok.*
Western calendar, *se-lék.*
Number, *hō.*
Age, *hè, nî-hè.*
A fixed date, *jit-chí, jit-kî.*
First half, *téng-poà*^{n}.
Second half, *ē-poà*^{n}.
People, *peh-sì*^{n}.
All the people, *chèng lâng.*
Unusual, *hui-siông.*
Usually, *siông-siông, pêng-siông.*
Common, *pêng-siông.*
At any time, *put-sî.*
Seldom, *hán-tit.*
Exactly, *chún-chún.*
Among, during, *tiong-kan, kan* (after the noun).

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Thi^{n}-kng jit chhut, ē-hng jit lòh sca^{n}. 2. Im lék tak géh ê gêh-pòa^{n} géh chīn kng. 3. Sin-chia^{n} ê sî chōe chōe lâng khì pài-chia^{n}.[1] 4. Nî-bé lâng lâng ū tāi-chì, nî-thâu lóng-chóng khah ū êng. 5. Chhun

thi^{n} ê sî siông-siông lo̍h hō͘. 6. Téng-pòa^{h} nî chit ê ha̍k-seng tha̍k chheh khah hó, ē-pòa^{n}nî chiū khah m̄ hó. 7. Tī sù-kùi ê tiong-kan lí khòa^{n} sím-mi̍h sî tē it hó? 8. Lâng ê nî-hè nî-nî ke-thi^{n}; chīn khoài lāu. 9. Ji̍t-chí í-keng tiā^{n}-tio̍h, chèng-lâng m̄ ài lán lâi oā^{n}. 10. Chiàu só͘ thia^{n}-kì^{n} ê, chá nî tōa hong bat tī Ē-mn̂g phah-phái^{n} chīn chōe keng chhù. 11. Tī kin nî chhiu kùi ha̍k-seng hán-tit ū phòa^{n}-pī^{n}. 12. Chòe lí lâi, góa ji̍t-kan put-sî tī-teh. 13. Lí kóng hē thi^{n} joa̍h, tang thi^{n} kôa^{n}, chiàu lí ê gī-lūn bô chi̍t sî tú hó. 14. Lí kin nî kúi hè? Góa jī cha̍p gō͘ hè. 15. Tha̍k chheh lâng thia^{n}-kì^{n} i ê ōe chiū bô hoa^{n}-hí, nā-sī pêng-siông ê peh-sì^{n} chīn ài thia^{n}. 16. Kin nî Bîn kok cha̍p la̍k nî chiū-sī se-le̍k chi̍t chheng káu pah jī cha̍p chhit nî. 17. Nî-bé ê sî lâng ji̍t-mî thó siàu, n̂g-bāng lóng siu liáu khah hó kè nî.[2] 18. Chā-ji̍t hong khí hui-siông tōa, chûn chīn oh kia^{n}. 19. Khui o̍h ê ji̍t-kî sī iông le̍k káu gé̍h cha̍p jī hō; tio̍h siá phoe kā ha̍k-seng kóng. 20. Lí chhut mn̂g khì Siōng-hái chòe i-seng, múi nî ū thàn lōa chōe chî^{n}? 21. Kin nî ū ke lūn-gé̍h, só͘-í hé-si̍t tio̍h khai khah chōe chî^{n}. 22. Múi nî sù kùi ê ji̍t-chí chiàu im-le̍k bô chún-chún tiā^{n}-tio̍h.[3]

(Translate into Chinese.)

23. We shall close school on the fifth of next month. 24. For how many months will you close the school? For about two months and a half. 25. Sometimes in the evening when the sun is sinking

you can see many beautiful colors. 26. As it appears to me, you must immediately settle the date of opening the shop. 27. Someone surely must have come into the house secretly at midnight. 28. On New Year's Day many friends will pay me a visit. 29. The four seasons are all good, still I reckon summer is the best. 30. In the winter he seldom visits me, for he thinks the days are too short. 31. I rise at dawn, for it is an unusually good time for study. 32. Formerly, on a fixed date, the mandarin worshiped heaven and earth. 33. On the first day of the year all the people close their shops. 34. The first half of every week I am usually at my house, the last half I am seldom present. 35. When people invite you to eat with them you must go exactly on time. 36. Every year in the spring time we have very many pretty flowers. 37. When you meet Chinese for the first time they usually ask, "How old are you?" 38. At New Year's time the people wear pretty clothes, and the officials visit one another and congratulate each other. 39. What number is your house? 40. At this time I have no money; I will give you your salary at the end of the month. 41. I have no time now, you may come in any time next week. 42. Last month I was sick, now I am well. 43. 1914 was the third year of the Republic. 44. Where there are many students books are common things.

NOTES:—

1. *Pài-chia*^{n} means to pay respects at New Year's time. *Pài*, "to worship", is used of worshiping deities and also of paying respect

to men.

2. *Kè nî* is to finish the year, i.e., pass from the old year into the new.
3. While in general the first three lunar months may be spoken of as spring, and months four to six as summer, etc., yet, as this sentence expresses it, the lunar reckoning cannot indicate the seasons with exactness. The Chinese calendar, therefore, has days designated as "entering spring", "middle of autumn", or for marking the solstices. Some of these are special feast days.

Conversation.

Sun and Moon. Sun: its shape; the two things it gives us; in what state the earth would be without the sun. Which is the larger, the sun or the earth? Why the sun seems small to us. Whether the sun moves or stands still. The cause of day and night.

Moon. Whether its rays are hot or cold. From what source it gets its light and brightness. Are any of the stars larger than the moon? Why the moon seems to be much the larger. How the moon is used for measuring time.

LESSON 30.

Review.

Review the nine preceding lessons. Look over the explanations given and pick out sentences at random to make sure these items of grammar and usage have become somewhat familiar.

Read the sentences below, filling in the blanks. Then translate them or write out a translation to be corrected later with the teacher.

Khì Siōng-hái Kiâⁿ Kiâⁿ.

Chit lé-pài chêng góa ê pêng-iú_____phoe chhiáⁿ góa khì Siōng-hái khòaⁿ khòaⁿ. Góa liâm-piⁿ_____phoe kóng_____khì. Tân i-seng lâi goán_____iảh kóng i teh beh khì Siōng-hái. I nî nî khì hia_____iòh kap ke-si. Goán nīng lâng chiū_____ _____beh saⁿ-kap khì. Góa sǹg i chòe hui-siông hó ê pêng-iú. I kàu Siōng-hái chīn chōe_____, tok-tok góa m̄_____kàu. I gâu kóng kok-gú, góa chū-jiân khah bat Eng-bûn. Án-ni ū thang_____pang-chān. I kóng tī hia bô lūn ài khì_____ _____só͘-chāi i ōe_____lō͘. Tī hia ū jîn-lėk-chhia kap khì-chhia_____chē. Kiám m̄ chīn hó mah? Chún lī-khui Ē-mn̂g liáu-aū tiòh_____kúi-nā jit. Góa tī hí kúi jit iảh ōe thàk tām-pòh chheh. Góa n̂g-bāng Tân Sian-siⁿ khui-thiah góa só͘ bô_____ê. Pêng-iú nā chhin-chhiūⁿ i kiám m̄ sī ū tōa pang-chān mah?

Góa taⁿ tiòh pī-pān chōe chōe_____. Tāi-seng ài mn̄g chûn beh_____ê jit-kî. In-ūi seng-lí khah phái* chûn ū khah chió chiah, jit-kî iảh sī bô tiāⁿ bô tiòh. Chûn_____tī Ē-mn̂g khah-siông chàp tiám cheng kú. Ū sî ōe kàu chit nīng jit. Chûn nā kàu chiū beh ēng tiān-ōe mn̄g_____ _____ sî beh kiâⁿ. Tī Siōng-hái Ē-mn̂g gûn bōe ēng_____; só͘-í tiòh tāi-seng khì gûn-hâng_____tām-pòh Siōng-hái gûn. Chèng-hú eng-kai tiòh pī-pān gûn hō͘ tak só͘-chāi_____ _____ōe ēng-tit. Hiān-sî gûn-hâng tùi gûn-chúi thàn chîⁿ, chóng-sī siông-siông ōaⁿ

gûn góa sǹg chòe kan-khó·.

Góa iảh tek-khak tiỏh pī-pān sa^{n} kàu-giảh, in-ūi Siōng-hái_____Ē-mn̂g khah_____. Sa^{n} nā bô kàu-giảh bô iàu-kín; kàu tī hia chiah koh chòe. Góa Siōng-hái ê pêng-iú chai sit-kè. I nā kap góa khì chiū bōe siu^{n}_____. Phah-sǹg iảh tiỏh tòa hō·-sòa^{n},_____ _____ū sî ài lỏh hō·. Chū-lâi-pit kap phoe-chóa nā tòa-khì chiū_____ _____ thang siá phoe.

Chûn jit-mî kiâ^{n}, nn̄g jit pòa^{n} chiū oē kàu hia. Tī hia kap chōe chōe pêng-iú sa^{n} kau-pôe hoa^{n}-hoa^{n} hí-hí. Keng-kè nn̄g lé-pài, tāi-chì nā chòe_____ _____, chiū beh khí-sin tò-lâi.

(Translate into Chinese).

The Post Office.

The Post Office is of great use. After we have written a letter we put it in the envelope and paste on the stamp. Four cents will buy the stamp. After you have pasted it on, the Post Office will send it to whatever place in China you wish. If you wish to send it to a foreign country you must use a ten cent stamp.

The work of the Post Office is very important. It is the greatest business of the government. If there were no Post Office you would have to spend more money to send letters. Their business amounts to (is) several million dollars each year. Although they receive much money they must also spend much

money. Of course they pay (spend) the salaries of many men. Some of their men walk the mountain roads carrying a burden of letters. Sometimes they send the letter bags by river boats. Whether it rains or whether it is good weather, whether it is cold or whether it is hot, the Post Office must do its work each day. Anyone receiving a letter likes to receive it quickly.

The Post Office men also collect the letters we wish to send away. If we write clearly on the envelope it makes their work easier. They must distinguish between the names of places. Shanghai letters are put in one bag, Chang Chow letters in another bag. The men in the Post Office must know exactly when the boats and trains leave. They must know how much exchange is, for people use both large and small money to buy stamps.

The Post Office sends many packages of newspapers and letters each day. Newspapers usually arrive later than letters. We are very happy to receive letters and newspapers from other places. Are we not always forgetting the important work of these men? If they stopped working we should be greatly troubled.

LESSON 31.

More About Comparison. Diminutives.

The usual way of forming the Comparitive Degree of Adjectives has already been stated in Lesson 7.

There are many other ways of expressing comparison.

In indicating the time of the clock, e. g., *chhut*, "more than", is often used; with amounts and figures *gōa*, "beyond," and *lāi*, "within," are used. Thus, *káu tiám chhut*, "more than nine o'clock"; *chàp khò· lāi*, "less than ten dollars"; *chàp gōa lâng*, "more than ten men".

For the Superlative Degree, in addition to *kék, siōng, tē it*, the usual forms, we have already noticed the repetition of the adjective to give emphasis. *Bêng bêng* is "very clear". It may even be repeated three times. *Tāi-chì sī bêng bêng bêng*, "The affair is most clear". Sometimes *khah*, which is really the sign of the Comparative, may be used where the English would use the Superlative; for Chinese is not bound by our English idea of using the Comparative when two objects are compared and the Superlative for more than two. Thus, *Chàp chiah chûn tá-lòh chit chiah khah hó?*, "Of the ten ships which is best?".

The double comparison is generally expressed by *ná* or *jú: Ná kú ná hó*, "The longer the better"; *Lí ná beh, góa ná m̄*, "The more you wish it, the more unwilling I am"; *Chiáu jú koâi^{n}, jú oh phah*, "The higher the bird is the harder it is to strike it".

The Diminutive *á* is often used as a suffix to nouns. It always retains the full force of the *chīu^{n} sia^{n}*, the second tone. For example, *káu-á*, "a little dog"; *chhīu-á*, "a little tree".

VOCABULARY.

To dare, *ká^{n}*.
To hand over, give, *kau*.
To consult, *chham-siông, su-nâu*.
To oppose, *hoán-tùi*.
To hinder, *chó·-tòng*.
To treat well or ill, especia lly well, *khoán-thāi*.

Ready, prepared, *piān, piān-piān.*
Convenient, *lī-piān.*
Clever, *chhang-mîa.*
Diligent, *khûn.*
Bold, *hó-tá*^{n} (lit. a good gall).
Free, *chū-iû.*
Despotic, *choân-chè.*
Dangerous, *gûi-hiám.*
Safe, *ún-tàng, thò-tòng.*
Square, *sì-kak.*
Round, *î*^{n}.
Stiff, hard, *ngī.*
Hard to penetrate, *tēng.*
Smooth, *pî*^{n}.
Rough, crude, *chho·.*
Muddy, *lô.*
Clear, *chheng.*
Dirty, *lâ-sâm, kia*^{n}*-lâng.*
Strength, *lát.*
Sign of double comparison, *ná ....ná, jú ....jú.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. I siông-siông hó khóan-thāi góa, só·-í góa beh sàng kèk súi ê mih hō· i. 2. Chit tè tēng chhâ ê toh chòe jōa-chōe chî^{n}? Chháp gōa kho·. 3. Bók-su ê kiá^{n} pí góa khah chhang-miâ chīn chōe. 4. Chhài nā pī-pān piān chiū beh chiáh. 5. Siàu-phō· nā pī-pān piān-piān chiū tiòh lâi kau góa. 6. Sui-jiân góa khûn khûn chòe kang, iáu-kú i bô hó khóan-thāi góa. 7. Lán khòa^{n}-kì^{n} pêng-iú teh chòe m̄ hó ê tāi-chì tiòh hó-tá^{n} lâi hóan-tùi. 8. Khì kap sai-hū chham-siông khòa^{n} toh kha oē chòe î^{n} ê bōe. Góa m̄ ài sì-kak ê. 9. Pêng-iú kap i su-niû kè, phah-sǹg sa^{n} kho· chiū bŏe oē tiòh. 10. Nā ū khì-chhia piān-piān lán lâi khì khòa^{n} hí nīng keng chhù tá-lòh chit keng khah lī-piān. 11. Chiáh lô ê chúi sī gûi-hiám; chheng ê sī khah ún-tàng. 12. Hit ê hái bīn pî^{n} pî^{n} pî^{n} chhin-chhiū^{n} po-lê. 13. Lâ-sâm ê chiáh mih sī

gûi-hiám; tī hē-thi^{n} chhîn-chhái chiàh sī koh khah bô ún-tàng. 14. Hák-seng chit-tiáp ài chū-iû, in lóng kóng ǒh-tn̂g sī siu^{n} chôan-chè. 15. Lāu-bú só· bóe ê oá^{n} kèk chho·, chit tè sī kak kúi gûn^{1} nā-tiā^{n}. 16. Hit tiâu soh ka-laûh tī chúi-nih, ta^{n} chīn ngī khah oh-tit pák. 17. Koe-á-kiá^{n} chhut nn̄g m̄ bián ǒh chiū oē hiáu kiâ^{n}. 18. Peh-sì^{n} tit-tiòh chū-îû sī hó, chóng-sī nā bô gâu ê lâng thang chhōa kia^{n}-liáu chōe chōe hāng bô thò-tòng. 19. Lín chàp lâng sím-mih lâng ê làt khah tōa? 20. Goán khì kap hāu-tiú^{n} chham-siông. I kóng ná chá kau chî^{n} ná hó. 21. Lâng chòé hó ê tāi-chì tiòh pang-chān i, m̄ thang chó·-tòng. 22. Í-á chīn kia^{n}-lâng góa m̄ ká^{n} chē.

(Translate into Chinese.)

23. I want to consult with you on an important matter. I hope you are ready to discuss it with me. 24. It will not be convenient to take the teacher's child with us. 25. At which can you seat more people, at the round table or the square table? 26. Which do you think more willing to help you, the clever or the diligent student? 27. Many people think freedom is more important than life. 28. The more men oppose us[2] the better we must treat them. 29. The water in the well is muddy, I dare not drink it. 30. It is not convenient to walk when wearing stiff shoes. 31. Very hard wood makes good furniture. 32. With much work you can make that hard wood table top (face) very smooth. 33. The more dangerous the road the more I dislike walking it.

34. Consult with him about the price, but I think the price should not be more than six dollars. 35. The longer road is the safer just now. 36. To let more than five boys sleep in one small room is not safe. 37. My dirty clothes are in that basket. Can you wash them more quickly than last week? 38. The strength of the horse is greater than that of man. 39. Students think they must boldly oppose despotism although it is dangerous [to do so]. 40. What hindered him from studying diligently? 41. Children always imitate[3] their parents; students always imitate their teachers. 42. Chinese carpenters use crude tools to make beautiful tables and chairs. 43. We now have automobiles and jinrickshas in Amoy. It is very convenient to visit distant friends.

NOTES:—

1. *Kak kúi gûn* is the short form for *chit kak gûn koh kúi chiam*, "one ten cent piece and several cents". As. *kak kúi gûn* is "something over ten cents", so *kho' kúi gûn* is "something over a dollar".
2. To render "oppose us", the Chinese requires a preposition with the verb and not only the direct object as in the English. Use *kā lán*.
3. Notice that for "imitate" the same word is used as for "learn", *ôh*.

Conversation.

DILIGENCE.

1. Need of diligence for students. Is it sure to lead to praise or good position? What is its best reward?

2. Need of diligence in business. Poor boys who

became rich. Is it an inherited or developed trait? Does climate affect it?

3. Diligence in the home. Does the home cultivate it as much as in the days when the family made its own clothes and raised most of its own food? Can one be over diligent?

LESSON 32.

Compound Verbs. Points of the Compass.

By Compound Verbs we mean those made up of more than one verb. As we have already seen, Chinese words having a distinct meaning when used by themselves may also form part of larger compound words. This is true especially of verbs. A good example is the verb *phah*, "to strike". It enters into combination with many other words to form compound verbs, often in the sense of "cause".

To kill, *phah-sí*.

To gain a victory, *phah-iâⁿ*.

To suffer a defeat, *phah-su*.

To scatter, *phah-sòaⁿ*.

To lose, *phah-m̄-kìⁿ*.

To consider, *phah-sn̄g*.

To break, *phah-phòa*.

Phah is also used with adjectives or nouns in the sense of "cause", as "*phah-pháiⁿ*, "to spoil".

So *sit*, "lose" (cf. *sit-lóh* Lesson 28), is used with other words just as we use the expressions "lose hope", "lose heart". Thus, *sit-bāng*, "lose hope", "despair"; *sit-sìn*, "lose faith with one, disappoint someone"; *sit-kì*, "fail to record".

The four cardinal points of the compass in Chinese are expressed as follows: *Tang, Sai, Lâm, Pak.* Thus it will be

seen that the Chinese do not follow the same order in naming them as we do. Northeast is *Tang-pak*, (lit. East-north). Northwest is *Sai-pak*, (lit. West-north). Southeast is *Tang-lâm* and Southwest is *Sai-lâm*.

The word *sì* or the word *hng* is added when direction or place is indicated. Thus we have for "the North", *Pak hng;* for "the West", *Sai-hng*. *Pak sì* and *Sai sì* have the same neaning.

In giving directions as to locality, the Chinese make frequent use of the points of the compass.

VOCABULARY.

To scatter, intr., *sòa^{n};* tr., *phah-sòa^{n}*.
To suffer defeat, *phah-su*.
To gain a victory, *phah-iâ^{n}*, *iâ^{n}*.
To break, *phòa*, *phah-phòa*.
To hide oneself, *bih*.
To hide, tr., *khǹg*, *khǹg-bát*.
To despise, consider lightly, *khòa^{n}-khin*.
To harvest, *siu-tang*, *siu-sêng*.
To produce, grow, pay out as money, *hoat*.
To start, originate, *hoat-khí*.
To examine, investigate, *chhâ*, *chhâ-khó*.
To examine in scholarship, *khó*.
To turn back, *tò-tńg* (*tò* means "back", *tńg* is "to turn").
Fever, *jiát*.
To retreat, go back, *tò-thè* (*thè* is to recede, diminish).
To prosper, *hoat-tát*.
To take fever, to have an attack of fever, *hoat-jiát*.
To clear an account, *chheng-siàu*.
Receipt, *siu-toa^{n}*.
Cheque, order for money, *gûn-toa^{n}*.
Customs duty. *hiòng*.
To levy customs, *thiu hiòng*, *phah hiòng*.
North, *pak*, *pak sì*, *pak hng*,
South, *lâm*, *lâm sì*, *lâm hng*.
East, *tang*, *tang sì*, *tang hng*.
West, *sai*, *sai sì*, *sai hng*.
Cash, ready money, *hiān-gûn*.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Chit tè chhâ tio̍h ēng to lâi phòa khui. 2. Kau gûn ê sî tio̍h kì-tit thé̍h siu-toa^{n}. 3. Tio̍h ēng soh pa̍k hit chiah káu, kia^{n}-liáu i oē phah-phòa góa ê oá^{n} phiat. 4. Sian-si^{n} nā tò-khì chiū ha̍k-seng ia̍h liâm-pi^{n} sòa^{n}. 5. Peng siu^{n} chió lâng só͘-í phah-su, chóng-sī aū-lâi koh tò-tn̂g-khì chhut-la̍t phah kàu iâ^{n}. 6. Gín-ná phái^{n}, lāu-bú beh chhâ-khó in só͘ chòe ê, in chiū bih tī bîn-chhn̂g ē. 7. Lín siu-sêng ho̍ bē? Ia̍u-bē koah, in-ūi siông-siông lo̍h hō͘. 8. Hoat kang-chi^{n} ê sî thâu-ke hō͘ góa chi̍t tiu^{n} gûn-toa^{n}. Ōe ēng-tit bōe? 9. Lâng ê phái^{n} bô tek-khak oē khn̄g-ba̍t-tit: kàu lō͘-bé kiám-chhái hō͘ lâng khòa^{n}-khin chiū chīn kiàn-siàu.. 10. Chûn tùi lâm sì lâi, beh chiū^{n} pak. 11. Nî-nî siu-tang nn̄g pái, keng-kè sa^{n} cha̍p nî chiū put-chí hoat-ta̍t. 12. Tang hong khí, kia^{n}-liáu oē phái^{n} thi^{n}. 13. Kàu-oân kho̍ ha̍k-seng, gâu ê hoa^{n}-hí, tūn ê sit-bāng. 14. Thia^{n}-kì^{n} sóe kiá^{n} hoat-jia̍t góa chiū kiâ^{n} tò-tn̂g khì kiò i-seng. 15. Chit keng o̍h-tn̂g sī sím-mi̍h lâng hoat-khí? 16. Góa choh-jit thé̍h hiān-gûn sì-cha̍p kho͘ lâi chheng-siàu. 17. Chhun thi^{n} sî chit châng hoe oē koh tōa hoat. 18. Mi̍h tùi gōa-kok lâi lóng tio̍h phah hiòng. 19. Lâng siông-siông khòa^{n}-tāng thàn chî^{n}, khòa^{n}-khin chòe kang. 20. Lí beh khì m̄? Lâi, khì, góa lóng m̄. 21. Hō͘ lo̍h, jit pha̍k, chhiū chiū hoat tōa châng. 22. Thia^{n}-kì^{n} hāu-tiú^{n} beh ji̍p lâi kho̍, ta̍k lâng chīn kia^{n}.

(Translate into Chinese).

23. The dog came at night and scattered the sheep. 24. When the teacher came to give the examination some of the students had hidden their books in the drawers of their desks (tables). 25. Someone broke two panes of glass in this window. The principal will investigate who did it. 26. In the North the soldiers gained a victory, in the West I fear they suffered defeat. 27. I saw the boy hiding under the little tree. 28. You must not despise your mother's teaching; it can help you greatly. 29. In my father's shop we like people to buy for cash. 30. He failed to record the account and now it is hard to collect it. 31. If you have much money or many children, people say your family prospers. 32. We have had too much rain, people despair of harvesting in the sixth month. 33. The lamp produces greater light than the candle. 34. We work diligently in the spring because we expect to harvest in the summer. 35. If you paid the account you surely should have a receipt. 36. I just came from East Street, why should I turn back again? 37. The customs duty is thirty four dollars. I have not enough money [to pay it]. Please cash (change) this check. 38. Last night I had fever. This morning it has diminished. 39. When the soldiers suffered defeat they quickly retreated. 40. No man lights a lamp and hides it under a bed. 41. At harvest time many people like to go back to their homes for it is an important time. 42. In the North

they do not eat rice as they do in the South. 43. If you are going to the shop to buy things you must take along some cash. 44. The official will investigate who started this affair.

Conversation.

Rain. Causes. Varied amount of rainfall in different places. Effects of the amount of rainfall on products and occupations of the people. Irrigation where there is little rain. Time of the year when most rain falls. Effects of heavy rains on streams; on occupations. What happens when rains fail for a long time.

LESSON 33.

Abstract Nouns Derived From Adjectives of Opposite Meaning. Verbs of Opposite Meaning Joined Together.

Very often two adjectives of opposite meaning are joined together to form an abstract noun of quality. The Chinese language is defective in abstract nouns, and their lack is partially supplied in this way. Thus, *chōe-chío*, "much little", means "quantity". *Tn̂g-té*, "long short", means "length", *Hn̄g-kūn*, "far near", means "distance". *Koâi^{n}-kē*, "high low", means "height". *Kāu-póh*, "thick thin", means "thickness". *Khoah-oéh*, "broad narrow", means "breadth". *Sio-léng*, "hot cold", means "temperature". *Chhim-chhián*, "deep shallow", means "depth". *Khin-tāng*,

"light heavy", means "weight".

Verbs are also used in much the same way. Thus we have *óng-lâi* or *lâi-óng*, "come go", meaning "intercourse"; or *lâi-khì*, "come go", meaning "going back and forth". *Bóe-bōe*, "buy sell", means "business".

VOCABULARY.

To request, pray, *kîu*.
To offer prayer, *kî-tó*.
To forgive, *sìa-bián*.
To save, *kìu*.
To trust, depend on, *oá-khò*.
To have intercourse with, *óng-lâi, lâi-óng*.
To die, pass away, *kè-óng*.
To arrange, find a way out, *siat-hoat*.
To organize, *cho͘-chit*.
To manage, *pān, pān-lí*.
Church, *kàu-hōe, sèng-hōe*.
Savior, *Kìu-chú*.
Heaven, *thian-tông*.
A hymn, *chit síu si*.
Voice, sound, *sia^{n}*.
Benefit, *lī-ek*.
Result, *hāu-kó, kong-hāu*. *Kong-hāu* implies good result.
Lying, a lie, *péh-chhàt*.
Zeal, warmheartedness; (also as an adj.); *jiàt-sim*.
Compradore, *bóe-pān*.
Stairs, ladder, *lâu-thui*.
Covetous, *tham-sim*.
Deep, *chhim*.
Shallow, *chhián*.
Soft, tender, *nńg*.

Síu is the classifier used with songs or hymns.

Tùi is the classifier used with pairs of things placed over against one another, as scrolls, ornaments, pictures.

Chàn is the classifier used for the story of a house or one of the rounds of a ladder.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Toh ê tn̂g-té koâi^{n}-kē tio̍h sòe-jī sǹg chiū oē

hiáu chòe. 2. Lí nā bóe chóa tōa-sòe kāu-pòh tiòh kap chit tiu^{n} pî^{n}-pî^{n}. 3. Lí nā kiû i, lāu-pē tek-khak sià-biān lí, in-ūi i ê sim chiñ nńg. 4. Tē 97 siú ê si sit-chăi sī kî-tó ê oē. 5. Bók-su tak lé-pài jiát-sim kóng tō-lí, iáu-kú bōe lóng chai i ê kong-hāu jōa tōa. 6. Lâng tiòh oá-khò Kiù-Chú Iâ-so͘ chiah oē tit-tiòh kiù. 7. Gī-lūn lâng ê tn̂g-té[1] bô sím-mìh lī-ek. 8. Tī kàu-hōe ū tōa lâng kap gín-ná, chiàu in bat tō-lí ê chhim-chhián tiòh lâi kà-sī in. 9. Tham-sim ê lâng kàu lō͘-bé oē tú-tiòh kan-khó͘, tók-tók i ê kín-bān bô tiā^{n}-tiòh. 10. Thák si m̄ thang hiah tōa sia^{n}. 11. Kap lâng bóe-bōe tiòh láu-sit. 12. Kiâ^{n} chûn ê lâng iàu-kín tiòh khòa^{n} khoe ê chhim-chhián; bóe-bōe ê lâng iàu-kín tiòh chai mìh ê khin-tāng. 13. Góa hit sî bô sím-mìh kap i lâi-óng, só͘-í m̄ chai i ê tham-sim. 14. Goán hit keng lâu tē jī chàn ū chit keng pâng pí lín ê khah tōa. 15. Thâu-ke bô kap i sa^{n} bat, m̄ bat kap i óng-lâi, in-ūi tāi-chì lóng sī bóe-pān teh siat-hoat. 16. I m̄ chai thi^{n}-khì ê sio-léng, só͘-í bô pī-pān tú-tú hó ê sa^{n}. 17. Tī lâu-thui tē gō͘ chàn siá^{n}-sū ū pak chit tè âng pò͘? 18. I ū cho͘-chit chit keng seng-lí, chīn gâu siat-hoat, só͘-í chīn hoat-tát. 19. Hit tùi lah-chek thang hē tī toh téng, lâng chiū oē khòa^{n}-chhut i ê súi[2]. 20. Lâng tī kè-óng ê tāi-seng ài pān-lí i iàu-kín ê tāi-chì kaù lóng bêng-pék. 21. Lâng nā siông-siông kóng péh-chhát á-sī sit-sìn chiū tek-khak bô hó ê hāu-kó. 22. Kàu-hōe ê lâng nā khòa^{n}-tāng Kiù-Chú ê kà-sī chiū iáh oē jiát-sim kî-tó.

(Translate into Chinese.)

23. If you wish to obtain forgiveness you must forgive others. 24. Sugar is sold by[3] weight, cloth by length. 25. If you always have intercourse with those who speak lies you might imitate their lying. 26. Covetous people desire money but cannot trust in money to save them. 27. You cannot reckon the size of the church according to the dimensions of the church building. 28. Some people have asked me what the benefit is of believing in the Savior. Some of the 151 hymns in this book will explain it. 30. I believe we get results from prayer but we must also put forth strength in working. 31. My father worships God zealously and hopes when he dies to get to heaven. 32. How many rungs has that wooden ladder? 33. In every church they are organizing classes to study hymns. 34. Many people have not cleared up their accounts, but only the compradore knows the amount (much-little) they owe. 35. I had not managed this affair to a finish when there was another matter to arrange. 36. If you ascend the stairs to the third story you will see four large bed rooms. 37. The sound of the radio does not always depend on the distance between (of) places. 38. The doctor presented this pair of pictures to me at New Year's time. 39. The pitch (highness-lowness) of voice is important in reading Chinese. 40. In this affair I can easily find a way out. You need not be troubled. 41. Which is harder to reform, lying or covetousness? 42. His mother passed away on the first of last month.

NOTES:—

1. *Tn̂g-té* here refers not to dimensions in the ordinary sense but to dimensions of character, i. e., merits and shortcomings.
2. Note that *súi* is not an adjective here but used as abstract noun, "beauty".
3. For "by", use *chiàu*, meaning "according to", or *khòa^{n}*, meaning "look at".

Conversation.

Covetousness. Greed. Its folly. Harmful results. Evils it may lead to. Tell the fable, "The Goose That Laid the Golden Egg".

The following may also be of use for conversation on this subject:

Once upon a time there was a man who, driven by an overwhelming desire for gold, repaired to town early one morning in ceremonial dress. He visited the money changer's shop, where he seized all the gold and ran away. On his arrest by order of the magistrate, he was asked, "How dared you steal other people's gold when everybody was looking?" "Oh", replied he, "while laying hands on the gold I could see nobody. I only saw what glittered". . . . Ancient Chinese Parables.

LESSON 34.

Family Relations.

The names for family relations in Chinese seem exceedingly complex to an Occidental, for they describe the relationship much more specifically than is customary in the

West. For example, in English the term "uncle" serves to designate either father's or mother's brother, whether older or younger than one's father or mother. In Chinese three different terms are used, showing from which side of the family the relationship originates, and in case it is on the father's side, whether older or younger. It will take time to become familiar with these distinctions, and only the simpler terms will be given here.

The term to be used for "brother" depends on whether he is older or younger. "My older brother" is *góa ê hia^{n}* or *goán hia^{n}*; "my younger brother" is *góa ê sío-tī* or *goán sío-tī*. Notice that the plural pronoun can be used instead of the singular, much as we use the editorial "we" in English, and that *ê*, the sign of the possessive, is omitted. This is a very common way of using possessive personal pronouns. The plural, "brothers", is *hia^{n}-tī*. "Older sister" is *tōa-chí*. "Younger sister" is *sío-bē*. "Sisters" is *chí-bē*.

Notice that while in English we use the one word "marry" for both parties, in Chinese we use a different word for each party. For the woman, since she leaves her family to join the family of her husband, it is *kè*, or intransitive, *chhut kè*. *Kè* implies "going to a new home". For the groom the term for "marry" is *chhōa* or *chhōa sin nîu*, "to take to oneself a wife". In recent years the general term usable by both parties, *kiat hun*, "unite in marriage", is becoming common. There is also the general term formed by combining both the separate terms in *kè-chhōa*.

Grandfather or grandmother on the father's side is distinguished by prefixing *lāi* to the terms *kong*, "grandfather", or *má*, "grandmother". When the relationship is on the mother's side *gōa* is prefixed. If not defined by one of these prefixes it is understood that the paternal grandparent is intended.

VOCABULARY.

To marry, (of man), *chhōa, chhōa-bó͘.*
To marry, (of woman), *kè, chhut-kè.*
To marry (general term), *kiat hun, kè-chhōa.*
To respect, *kèng, chun-kèng.*
To entrust to one, *thok-tiōng.*
To be filial, *ū-hàu, iú-hàu.*
To be unfilial, *put-hàu.*
Brother (general term), *hia^{n}-tī.*
Older brother, *hia^{n}.*
Younger brother, *sío-tī.*
Older sister, *tōa-chí.*
Younger sister, *sío-bē.*
Sister (general term), *chí-bē.*
Grandfather, *kong.*
Grandmother, *má.*
Ancestor, *chó͘*
Grandson, granddaughter, *sun.*
Bride, *sin-nîu.*
Bridegroom, *sin-kia^{n}-sài* (lit. new son-in-law).
Father's elder brother, *peh.*
Father's younger brother, *chek.*
Paternal aunt, *ko͘.*
Maternal uncle, *kū.*
Wife, *hū-jîn-lâng, bó͘.*
Husband, *tiong-hu.*
Mr., *sian-si^{n}*, added to surname or Christian name; *hia^{n}* more familiar term used where *sian-si^{n}* would be too dignified.
Mrs., *sian-si^{n}-nîu*, added to surname or to husband's Christian name; *só*, less formal term.
Young, *siàu-liân.*
Class, order, *kài.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Hia^{n}-tī tio̍h sa^{n}-thià^{n}, m̄ thang sa^{n}-mē sa^{n}-phah. 2. Tân sian-si^{n} tē jī kiá^{n} tī aū gèh-jit poeh hō beh chhōa sin-niû[1]. 3. Góa ê tōa-chí tī o̍h-tn̂g thàk chheh, sió-bē tòa goán tau. 4. Chit keng laû sī goán kong siàu-liân ê sî khí ê, i chit-tiáp í-keng 84

hè. 5. Lí ê goā-má sím-mih sî kè-óng? 6 Cha-bó· kiá^{n} í-keng 22 hè kiám m̄ tioh hō· i chhut kè? 7. I kóng i ê chó· chá-sî tùi pak sì lâi, chóng-sī in í-keng toà chia pah goā nî kú. 8. Sin-niû lī-khui i ê ke ê sî ū lâu-bák-sái. 9. I-seng-niû^{2} ê hia^{n} tī Siōng-hái ò̍h i-seng, nn̄g ê sió-tī tī Ē-mn̄g ê pò· tiàm chòe hé-kì. 10. Lín hia^{n}-só chā-ji̍t ū lâi chē, kā goá kóng Thian-sù ê hū-jîn-lâng ū phòa-pī^{n}. 11. Góan chit ke hia^{n}-tī sì ê, chí-bē gō· ê, tá̍k ê í-keng kè-chhōa. 12. Lín chit ke kúi ê thâu-chhùi^{3}? Ū gōa-má, pē-bú, kap nn̄g ē hia^{n}-tī, sì ê sió-bē, lóng-chóng cha̍p lâng. 13. Bo̍k-su-niû^{2} chai in kū ê kiá^{n} put-hàu, sim put-chí hoân-ló, ia̍h siông-siông thòe i kì-tó. 14. Goán peh ū poeh ê kiá^{n}, goán ko· lóng bô chit ê. 15. Sin-chia^{n} ê sî kiá^{n}-sun lóng ài khì goán kong ê chhù tòa kúi-nā ji̍t. 16. Siàu-liân lâng tioh chun-kèng lāu lâng; ha̍k-seng tioh chun-kèng sian-si^{n}. 17. Chá-sî lâng ài ji̍p koa^{n} kài in-ūi oē hō· lâng chun-kèng ia̍h oē tit-tioh chî^{n}. 18. Tī kiat-hun liáu sin-kiá^{n}-sài kap sin-niû beh khì Siōng-hái. 19. Góa ê chek peh sī seng-lí lâng, góa nn̄g ê kū lóng sī chòe i-seng. 20. Chit hāng tāi-chì i ū thok-tiōng Thian Hok só kā lí siat-hoat.

(Translate into Chinese.)

21. The doctor's wife's younger sister is married to my older brother. 22. My brother's wife came from Chiang Chiu last night with four children. 23. When a man becomes a grandfather he is very happy. 24. My maternal grandmother is 80 years old. 25.

My father's younger brother has not yet married because he has not finished studying at school. 26. Your paternal aunt has been my older sister's teacher. 27. He associates with the official class, so he spends much money. 28. His maternal grandfâther was a mason and built our house. 29. [For] children to run away secretly and leave their home is unfilial. 30. How many sisters and brothers have you? 31. This girl thinks if she marries a man who has money she certainly will be happy. 32. The principal has a five year old grandson. He says I must teach him to be filial. 33. The Mr. Tan whom you mentioned is my father's older brother. 34. I have entrusted my younger brother to buy five books for me. 35. He asked me if you need to spend much money in America when you marry a wife. 36. The better a bride and groom know one another the more they should love one another. 37. My grandfather died at the age of 85, but my grandmother did not reach 75. 38. Where I livé most girls do not want to marry until over 20. 39. My maternal grandmother likes to have her grandchildren réad to her. 40. Fifty years ago my ancestors all worshiped idols.

NOTES:—

1. *Chhōa sin-nîu* is "taking a bride". *Chhōa bó͘* is "marry a wife", but a less refined way of expressing it than *chhōa hū-jîn-lâng*.
2. Notice that only the *nîu* need be added to titles like *i-seng* and *bók-su* to indicate the *sian-si*^{n}*-nîu* of the doctor or minister.
3. *Thâu-chhùi* is "mouths".

Conversation.

The Family. The family a small state. Each member has his work. How all contribute to the whole. The strong and weak working together for the advancement of all. The joys of family life. Mother's love. Interest in one another. Helping each other. Planning together. Play and recreation. Visits from relatives. Weddings. Birthdays; how celebrated. Conversation at table. Members of the family leaving home. Remembering absent ones. Reverence for ancestors.

LESSON 35.

Some Remarks on Gender. Weights and Measures.

As has already been remarked, words in Chinese do not change their form to indicate gender. Sometimes, however, words indicating gender are placed before them. *Lâm*, or *ta-po'*, "male", and *lú* or *cha-bó'*, "female", are used in regard to people in this way. Thus we have *ta-po' lâng* for "man", and *cha-bó' lâng* for "woman".

When used of the male and female of animals, *kang* and *bú* are used. *Kak* is used for a male bird. Thus we have *koe kak* for "cock", and *koe bú* for "hen"; and *ti-kang* and *ti-bú* for male and female of pigs.

There is no word to express the neuter.

Weights and Measures.

The following three tables are very commonly used in China and one speaking the language should be familiar

with them. These tables are used all over China, but it is to be noted that in practice there is no national standard of weights and measures, so that the weight of the catty or size of the peck, for example, varies slightly in different localities.

Weight:

10 *hun*=1 *chîⁿ*.
10 *chîⁿ*=1 *niúⁿ*.
16 *niúⁿ*=1 *kun*. (catty=1 ⅓ lb.).
100 *kun*=1 *tàⁿ* (picul).

****

Linear measure:

10 *hun*=1 *chhùn*.
10 *chhùn*=1 *chhioh*.
10 *chhioh*=1 *tn̄g*.
180 *tn̄g*=1 *lí*.
10 *lí*=1 *phò·*.

The Chinese foot (*chhioh*) recognized in cloth shops in the Amoy region is longer than the English one, two feet and eight inches (*chhùn*) being equal to an English yard. Carpenters use a rule about a quarter of an inch shorter than the English foot rule.

****

Dry measure:

10 *chin*=1 *táu*.
10 *táu*=1 *chióh*.

A *táu* is somewhat like a peck.

Area. *Pêng hong* or *sù hong* is used to express "square"; so, "four feet square" is *sì chhioh pêng hong* or *sì chhioh sù-hong*. "Twenty feet square" is *nn̄g tn̄g pêng hong* or *nn̄g tn̄g sù hong*. But to say "four square feet" the expression is *sì hong chhioh*. "Twenty square feet" is *jī cháp hong chhioh* or

nn̄g hong tn̄g.

In the notes on page 109 it is indicated that some of the denominations in a series may be left out, as, *chit kak kúi* instead of *chit kak kúi chiam* for ten cents and a certain number of cents. So in measures and weights we may have, e. g., *táu sa*^{n} instead of *táu sa*^{n} *chin*. With numerals also this is done occasionally, as, *poeh pah gō͘*, "eight hundred fifty", the *cháp* being omitted after the *gō͘*, since it is easily understood.

VOCABULARY.

To measure, *nîu*^{n}.
To weigh, *chhìn*.
To cut with scissors, *ka, chián*.
To cut with large knife or axe, *chām*.
To work the fields, to farm, *choh chhân*.
To lack, owe, *khiàm*.
Male of persons, *lâm, ta-po͘*.
Female of persons, *lú, cha-bó͘*.
Male of animals, *kang*.
Female of animals, *bú*.
Cock, rooster, *koe-kak*.
Duck, *ah*.
Pig, *ti*.
Yard (unit of measure), *bā*.
Square, *pêng hong, sù hong*.
Square foot, *hong chhioh*.
Husked rice, *bí*.
Unhusked rice, *chhek*.
Growing rice, *tīu*.
Soft cooked rice, *bê*.
Chinese acre, mow, *bô͘*.
Field, *chhân*.
Garden, *hn̂g*.
Merchandise, *hè, hè-mih*.
Seed, *chéng-chí, chéng*.
Same, same as, *tâng, sa*^{n}*-tâng*.

Khu is the classifier of fields.

Chōa is the classifier for rows of things; also for journeys, voyages, and roads.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English).

1. Góa ták chá-khí thia^{n}-kì^{n} koe-kak â sia^{n} chiū

khí-lâi. 2. Hit khu chhân oē siu-sêng-tit nn̄g chiòh sì ê chhek. 3. Tiū í-keng sek bîn-á-jit tiòh khì koah. 4. Seng-lí lâng bóe-bōe hè-mih sī ài thàn chîⁿ. 5. Chit khu hn̄g sī jōa tōa? Góa ū niûⁿ, sī poeh hong-tn̄g. 6. Tiòh tāi-seng tiāⁿ-tiòh khiàm kúi bā pò· chiah thang khì chián[1]. 7. In-ūi khiàm lâng chîⁿ, ti-bú kap ti-á-kiáⁿ lóng ū bōe-khì. 8. Chit khu chhân sī kúi táu chéng? Iok-liòk sī nn̄g táu chéng[2]. 9. Chit bā tī Tiong kok chhioh sn̄g sī 2 chioh 8 chhùn. 10. Chit táu bí sī kúi kun? 11. Sin ê bí chit kho· gûn sī bóe táu kúi? 12. Hit tè toh-bīn tiòh chòe chit chhùn sì hun kāu iah tiòh ēng tēng chhâ. 13. Sòe keng pâng sī 7 chhioh sù-hong, tōa ê tn̄g sì. 15. Hit chōa lō· chīn hó kiâⁿ, in-ūi chhia-lō· í-keng khui 2 phò· 3 lí ê hn̄g. 15. Siâⁿ-lāi ū lâm o̍h lú o̍h, chóng-sī tī lâm o̍h ê khah kē pan iah ū cha-bó· gín-ná teh thàk. 16. Ti bah chit kho· gûn oē bóe kúi kun? Chha-put-to oē bóe-tit nn̄g kun sì. 17. Chit kho· gûn sī chhìn 7 chîⁿ 2 hun tāng; khin-tāng nā bô tùi, chiū thang chai sī phái gûn. 18. Ta-po· lâng choh chhân, cha-bó· lâng chú-chiah. 19. Chit hō pò· beh chòe saⁿ tiòh kúi bā? Tiòh 4 bā 8 chhùn. 20. Hit ki chhâ siuⁿ tn̂g, tiòh chām 2 chhioh 3 chhùn khí-lâi. 21. Lâm hng ê lâng ài chiàh bê, pak hng ê lâng ài chiàh pn̄g. 22. Ū lâng kóng gû-kang m̄ ài khòaⁿ âng sek ê pò·. 23. Koe-á-kiáⁿ tè ah-bú kàu chúi piⁿ, chóng-sī m̄ káⁿ jip chúi.

(Translate into Chinese.)

24. After I hear the voice of the cock in the morning I cannot sleep anymore. 25. I have a garden which measures 700 square feet. 26. A Chinese foot is divided into ten inches, a foreign one into twelve inches. 27. There are 18 teachers in the school, 12 male and 6 female. 28. After he had weighed the pig he said it was 60 catties. 29. If the cloth is only 24 inches wide, buy 5 yards. 30. His building is only 8 feet square, but he has 4 cocks and 20 hens in it. 31. Use wood $\frac{7}{10}$ of an inch thick in ten foot lengths. 32. How many ounces of beef do you sell for ten cents? 33. This field is 50 feet long. I know, because I measured it. 34. The farmer received more money for the male than for the female sheep because they weighed more. 35. In the school the work of the girls is not inferior to that of the boys. 36. Ask the tailor to cut the cloth for making my clothes. 37. Cut the rope and let the bull go. 38. How heavy are two pecks of rice? 39. Did you bring a foot rule[3]? If not, how will you measure the door? 40. In the shop he has much merchandise, in the field he has two sows and twenty ducks. 41. How much do you owe? $ 5.00; for I bought 30 catties of sugar and two pecks of unhusked rice. 42. Eight square feet and eight feet square are not the same. 43. That rice grows very quickly. They certainly used good seed.

NOTES:—

1. Because the merchant cuts the cloth from the bolt. *chián pò* has

become the phrase for "buying cloth". That is the meaning here.

2. In Amoy a common way of measuring the size of land is by indicating the amount of seed required to sow the field. This is far more common than *bó'*, the Chinese acre, as a standard of measurement.
3. For foot rule, use the word *chhioh*.

Conversation.

Holidays. (*Hiu-kâ-jit*). Various kinds. National memorials and how observed. Religious festivals and how widely kept. Customs for their observance in various countries.

School holidays. How children look forward to them. Are they a benefit to pupils or an unfortunate break in their work?

Business holidays. Sunday as a business holiday. Other holidays observed by business people.

LESSON 36.

Useful Phrases and Idioms.

As will be seen from the lessons already gone over, Chinese is very largely composed of idiomatic phrases. The only way to become acquainted with these phrases is by the constant hearing of the spoken language. Many of these common phrases represent combinations of characters in the classical language, which the colloquial has adopted, pronouncing merely the names of the characters without rendering them in the vernacular. A knowledge of the classical character is of great assistance in learning such phrases and using them correctly. Excessive use of such

phrases is to be avoided. We shall introduce in this and in the following lesson, some common phrases and idioms that the student will find useful.

"All one's life" is *chit sì lâng* (lit. "one generation of man"). "To run about" or "to be on the go" is *chiáu lâi cháu khì;* so, "walking back and forth" is *kiâ" lâi kiâ" khì*. "Useless" or "in vain" is *kui tī khang khang* (lit. "revert to emptiness").

"Unavoidable, necessary in the sense of being driven to a course we would not have chosen" is *ko'-put-chiong*. Similarly, the more classical but yet very common phrase *put-tek-í* signifies "could not help it" or "had no resource".

There are many uses of *chiáh*, "eat", that should be noted. *Chiáh tîng hè-sīu* means "to live long" (lit. "eat long life"). *Chiáh káu cháp káu hè* means "to live to be ninety nine years old". *Chiáh thâu-lō'* is "to work for wages" (lit. "eat from a trade"). *Chiáh thâu-ke* is "receive board from one's employer". *Chiáh hun* is "to smoke".

When urging some one to do a thing *chhian bān*, "thousand ten thousand", may be used to express earnestness; thus, *Chhian bān m̄ thang* is "don't do so on any account". *Chhian bān tióh hioh khùn* is "by all means take a rest".

As a common way of designating all the people by enumerating the various classes of society, there is the phrase *sū-lông kong-siong*. This means "scholars, farmers, artisans, merchants". The order in which they are mentioned is supposed also to show their relative importance to the state and society. There is also the phrase *lâm-hū ló-iù* used to express the same idea. This means literally "male and female, old and young", the character sounds being used to express these terms instead of the common words.

VOCABULARY.

To inform, *thong-ti.*
To lecture, *ián-soat*, *ián-káng.*
To revert to, fall to, *kui.*
To lock with mortise lock, *choān.*
To lock with a padlock, *só.*
To bolt with a bar, *chhoà^{n}.*
To flow, *lâu.*
To flow in, as tide, *tńg*, *im.*
To flow out, as tide, *khó*, *thè.*
To attend, be in time for, *hù.*
Age, denoting period covered by one's life, *hè-siū*, *hè.*
Communication, *kau-thong.*
Opportunity, *ki-hōe.*
Meeting, a society, *hōe.*
School, *hák-hāu.*
Education, *kàu-iók.*
Business class, *siong kài.*
Scholarly class, *hák kài.*
Laboring class, *lô-tōng kài.*
Farmer class, *lông kài.*
A padlock, *chit phì^{n} só.*
A key, *chit ki choīn-sî*, *chit ki só-sî.*
Tide, *lîu-chúi*, *chúi-sî.*
General, common, *phó͘-thong.*
Special, *ték-piát.*
Empty, *khang-khang.*
Inland, *lāi-tōe.*
Abroad, *gōa-iû^{n}.*
No resource, cannot manage it, *bô-hoat-tit.*

Tńg is the classifier for meals; as *chit tńg pn̄g*, *chit tńg bê*, "a meal of rice and a meal of soft boiled rice".

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Beh chòe chīn hó ê lâng tioh chit-sì-lâng sòe-jī tī lí ê só͘ chòe. 2. Góa ê sió-tī ê nn̄g chiah bé tī-hit khu chhân siông-siông cháu-lâi cháu-khì, ta^{n} beh liáh-tioh sī chīn oh. 3. Góa kū-nî kā i chioh gûn, ta^{n} i beh lâi siu lī-sek put-tek-í tioh pī-pān hō͘ i. 4. Siōng-tè sī ták ūi tī-tēh, bô só͘ m̄ o$\bar{3}^{1}$, chí nn̄g hāng chit-sì-lâng tioh kì tī sim-nih. 5. Kin-á-jit hák-hāu ū chīn hó ki-hōe in-ūi thang chhiá^{n} gōa-iû^{n}

lâi ê sian-si^{n} ián-káng. N̂g-bāng hák-seng lóng hoa^{n}-hí lâi hù. 6. Ē-hng ê ián-soat hōe sī ték-piát iàu-kín, tiòh thong-ti siong kài, hák kài, tāi-ke lâi hù. 7. Chá-sî chē hé-chûn khì tiòh chiàu chúi-sî, chit-tiáp kau-thong khah lī-piān iáh ū khì-chhia thang chē, m̄ bián khòa^{n} lâu-chúi. 8. Choh chhân lâng kóng hit khu chhân nā ū 5 chiòh chhek thang siu-sêng sī put-chí hó. 9. Kàu-iók nā beh phó͘-thong ták só͘-chāi tiòh ū ò͘h-tn̂g; lāi-tōe ê só͘-chāi chīn chōe chit sî beh pān bô-hoat-tit. 10. Chúi í-keng teh im, ko͘-put-chiong tiòh khui chûn. 11. Hé-sit tiòh pān khah chió chî^{n}, ko͘-put-chiong ták jit chit tn̂g chiàh pn̄g, nn̄g tn̂g chiàh bê. 12. Chûn tiòh hù chúi-sî, chúi teh khó, phah-sn̄g bô jōa kú oē kiâ^{n}. 13. Lâng chiàh tn̂g hè-sīu nā bô lī-ek lâng sī bô lō͘-ēng. 14. I kóng nā beh chiàh i ê thâu-lō͘ lé-pài-jit ko͘-put-chiong tiòh chòe tām-pòh kang. 15. Bô lūn sū-lông kong-siong, ták lâng thang hù hōe; lô-tōng kài koh khah iàu-kín tiòh hù. 16. Tiū nā sèk tiòh kín khì koah, chhian-bān m̄ thang thèng-hāu; nā kè sî chiū chêng ê kang kui tī khang-khang. 17. Hái chúi thè-liáu tī chia^{n} lóng sī ta tōe kúi-nā tn̄g khoah. 18. Chúi tńg chúi khó lóng sī tiā^{n}-tiòh, cháu-phoe^{2} iàu-kín tiòh chai chúi-sî. 19. Khoe chúi lâu-lòh chīn kín, chûn nā beh kín chiū^{n}-khì ko͘-put-chiong tiòh oá-khò hong. 20. Lí chái^{n}-iū^{n} chhià^{n} i ? I chiàh thâu-ke á-sī chiàh ka-kī? 21. Gōa-bīn mn̂g tiòh chhòa^{n}, lāi-bīn mn̂g tiòh choān. 22. Chit phì^{n} só ū nn̄g ki só-sî, lí thang kiàh chit ki khì ēng.

(Translate into Chinese).

23. Old (long) age is one of the five blessings Heaven gives to men. 24. She attained to the age of 72 and died at her son's home. 25. Mandarin is called the common language of China. 26. If you want to be in time for the meeting in Amoy you must of necessity get a special car. 27. The Post Office, motor cars, the telegraph, and the telephone, all make communication more convenient. 28. In school the pupils have a good opportunity to get education; they should study diligently, for we want them to be useful people all their lives. 29. The business class and the scholarly class will all come to the meeting; it is necessary to inform the laboring class and the farmer class to come also. 30. If you went to the city to buy the padlock but lost the key, your work has come to nothing. 31. The children had bolted the door on the inside, so when I wanted to open the door I couldn't manage it. 32. In inland places many people were robbed by soldiers, therefore many families will go abroad this year. 33. The men who row (walk) boats at Amoy all know about the tide. 34. The boats will start up the river[3] when the tide comes in. 35. Year after (use *kè*) year, day after day, the tide flows in and flows out according to its settled time. 36. What trade do you depend on for a living? 37. If one is sick or poor, old age is not a real blessing. 38. Scholars, farmers, artisans, merchants, all should go and hear the preaching. 39. Many people are miserable all their lives because they do not know that

God loves them. 40. I saw the water flowing into the street and the people running wildly about to take their things away. 41. My father sent a letter to inform me that my mother is sick. It is unavoidable that I return home. 42. The lecture to-night will discuss despotism. By all means attend the meeting.

NOTES:—

1. *Bô só͘ m̄ oē* is the phrase for "omnipotent".
2. *Cháu-phoe* means "messenger".
3. "Boats will start up the river" may be rendered by *beh khui chûn chīu^{n} khoe.*

Conversation.

Education. Importance of. Requires work. Success depends on individual effort. Effect of environment. Influence of books, travel, etc.

The following Chinese stories may be suggestive:

A man passing the river observed some one on the point of throwing an infant into the water while the latter was crying. When asked the reason for his action, he replied that it was because its father was a good swimmer.

Though his father is an expert swimmer, how can the son be expected to do the same without any training? — Ancient Chinese Parables.

Mencius' father died when he was young. His mother was very clever in educating him. Three times she changed her abode. At first they lived near

some graves. Mencius imitated funerals in his play, which displeased his mother. She moved to a market place. Then he played buying and selling, which also displeased his mother, for she wanted him to become a scholar. So she next moved to live beside a school. Mencius learned good manners by imitating what he saw.

LESSON 37.

Useful Phrases and Idioms. (Continued).

Bô chhái kang is a very common phrase meaning "useless", "it is wasting of labor".

To express the idea of "complete, perfect", as we say "one hundred percent", the phrase *cháp hun* (lit. "ten parts") is used. Thus *cháp hun hó* means "one hundred per cent good", "most excellent". Sometimes to make the idea still stronger *cháp jī hun* is used, as *cháp jī hun hó*, "absolutely good".

For "intolerable, unbearable" a common phrase is *tòng bōe tiâu.*

For asserting the truth of anything, a common phrase is *ū iáⁿ* (lit. "it has a shadow".) *Ū iáⁿ* and *bô iáⁿ* are exceedingly common phrases for "it is true", "it is not true". So *kóng bô iáⁿ ê oē* is "to speak untruths". *Chai-iáⁿ* is "skillful".

Pài thok is often used when requesting a friend to do a commission or give a message. So it is often written on envelopes just as we write "Kindness of" or "Favor of". If used in a sentence it may be translated "entrust".

Miā means "fate, fortune, life". *Hó miā, pháiⁿ miā* are common phrases meaning good or bad fortune.

Just as in Lesson 34 *kài* was mentioned as used with nouns to denote class or order, so *oân* is used to denote individual persons, members of a group. So, *hōe-oân* is "member of a society"; *kàu-oân*, "member of the teaching body" (*kàu* is "teach"). *Gī-oân* is "member of a deliberative assembly". *Gī* is "discuss" (cf. *gī-lūn*).

Kui-kú means "a rule, a law", (lit. "compasses and square"). *Tióh siú kui-kú* is a command often given to children to behave properly. *Chiàu kui-kú* is "according to proper rules", and to say of a person or procedure it is *chīn bô chiàu kui-kú* is a strong condemnation.

Tàu "together", "to put together" is common in various phrases. *Tàu pang-chān* is "to assist". *Tàu kha-chhíu* is a common phrase meaning the same thing. *Tàu hé-kì* is "to be partner with someone in an affair". *Kā lí tàu siu-lí* is "to assist you in repairing".

VOCABULARY.

To observe keep, celebrate, *síu.*
To succeed, *sêng-kong, chiâⁿ.*
To repair, *siu-lí.*
To board a train or boat, to take passage, *tah.*
To introduce, *kài-siàu.*
To transmit, propagate, *thoân.*
To harm, *hāi.*
To fear, *kiaⁿ.*
To establish, as a rule, office, or organization; to appoint, as an official, *siat, siat-líp.*
To permit, *chún, iông-ún.*
To exhort, *bián-lē.*
Expenses, *sí-hùi.*
Announcement, advertisement, *kóng-kò.*
Aim, purpose, *bók-tek, chong-chí.*
Method, plan, rule, *hoat-tī.*
Budget, (financial). *keng-hùi.*
Topic, subject for discussion, *būn-tôe, tôe-bák.*
Package, *pau-thâu, páu.*
Gold, *kim.*
Silver, *gûn.*

Brass, *tîng.*
Iron, *thih.*
Member of, one of a group, *oân.*
Fate, *mīa.*
Troublesome, *hùi-khì.*
Proper, suitable, *hó·sè.*
Determined, *koat-toàn.*
Accustomed, habituated, *koaiⁿ-sì.*
Famous, *chhut-miâ.*
Skilful, expert, *chai-iáⁿ.*
Purposely, *tiâu-kò·-ì.*

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Goá ê laū-pē ū biaṅ-lē i hoaṅ-hoé, i koat-toàn m̄, laū-pē bô-hoat-tit i. 2. Chit tiuⁿ phoe pai-thok lí hō· Ang Sian-siⁿ. 3. Goá ê pêng-iú kóng i sin khui ê tiàm só·-hùi chīn tāng, kiaⁿ-liaú oē sih-pún. 4. Chit keng beh chòe thák chheh ê lō·-ēng chīn hó-sè. 5. Lé-pai-tn̂g sit-chāi tioh siu-lí, chóng-sī hoē-iú bô tâng sim sī chīn huì-khì. 6. Tùi soè-hàn chiū ū chit ê chong-chí ai tè laū-pē chòe bo̍k-su, nā-sī m̄ chai oē chiâⁿ boē. 7. Hit ê siàu-liân lâng chīn hó-miā. I ê sū tek-khak toā sêng-kong. 8. Nā tioh bîn-á-jit tah chûn kiaⁿ-liáu boē piān, chhiáⁿ lí ē-po· taù pang-chān goá. 9. Sui-jiân hō· lâng chhiáⁿ, goá seng-khu bô chha̍p hun hó, koh chiah Tiong kok mih m̄ koaîⁿ-sì, só·-í m̄ káⁿ-khì. 10. Goá kap haū-tiúⁿ saⁿ-bat-chīn kú, lí nā kap góa khì goá oē kā lí kaì-siàu. 11. In-uī o̍h-tn̂g bô kaù-giah ê keng-hùi, taⁿ choē choē lâng tàu chhut chîⁿ, kin nî ṅg-bāng ū kaù.[1] 12. Chit ê lâng koaîⁿ ê bo̍k-tek koat-toàn beh sêng-kong, só·-í mî-jit khûn khûn chòe kang. 13. Chiah o·-hun (opium) sī hai ka-kī, hai ke-laí ê lâng; chit ê phaíⁿ

kok m̄ thang ioⁿg-ún.. 14. Kim kap tâng ê sek saⁿ-tâng, chóng-sī kè-chîⁿ toā bô saⁿ-tâng. 15. Tī goán ê tiàm kià pau-thâu loíng sī goá siat-hoat. Lí nā m̄ chai-iáⁿ goá oē tàu-kha-chhiú. 16. Lâng khì thoân chit hō bô iáⁿ ê oē sī chīn bô kui-kú. 17. Siat kui-kú, nā ka-kī bô siú, chiū biaⁿ-lē pát lâng bô-chhaí-kang. 18. Tī hoē-oân í-goā m̄ chún pát lâng saⁿ-kap gī-lūn taī-chì, chóng-sī goán thang khì thiaⁿ. 19. In siat-lip[2] bók-su ê sī goá tiaû-kò͘-ì beh khì khoàⁿ. 20. Lâng nā bô siú kui-kú bô iông-ún i choè hoē-oân. Chit ê hoat-tō͘ chàp jī hun uń-tàng. Lí sīⁿ ū iáⁿ bô ? 21. Tioh khoàⁿ koⁿg-kò chiū oē chai sím-mih sì khui òh. 22. Ū kap i gī-lūn, chóng-sī tioh cháiⁿ-iūⁿ chòe iaú-bē chàp hun tiāⁿ-tioh.

(Translate into Chinese.)

23. If what he says is true, our going is a wasting of labor. 24. The expenses at that school are very heavy. I have not wholly (100%) determined whether I shall study there. 25. The business man who wants to succeed does not reckon getting up early in the morning as troublesome. 26. Formerly people thought it was not suitable for boys and girls to study together in the same school. 27. If you do not close your shop on Sunday, how can you say that you observe Sunday? 28. If this business succeeds he will be a rich[3] man. 29. Last year the doctor spent over a hundred dollars to repair his house. 30. It will be troublesome to go to-morrow, for you must

board the steamboat at six o'clock. 31. Do I need to take a letter of introduction if I go? 32. The announcement in the newspaper has the topic for the lecture to-morrow night. 33. All his life long he never changed his purpose. 34. If I inform them how small our school budget is I fear they will despair. 35. Although I do not have silver and gold, I do not consider that I am ill fated. 36. The government should give freedom to propagate what one believes, only they should not permit one to propagate what can harm the country. 37. Iron is more useful than gold or brass, but gold is most precious of these three. 38. The principal exhorts pupils to observe the rules because a schôol sets up rules for the pupil's benefit. 39. At home I was accustomed to help in the shop; I am therefore somewhat[4] skilled, so at present I can help you. 40. Perhaps I cannot become famous, but I am determined to be a good man. 41. That small package has precious things inside; that small body hides a great mind within. 42. If you form (establish) a society, the society members should decide on the rules.

NOTES:—

1. *Kàu* is a common form of *kàu-giàk*.
2. *Siat-líp* here has the meaning not only of "appointing" but "formally inducting into office", so may be translated "installing".
3. Instead of the adjective "rich" it is possible to use the phrase *tōa ū chîⁿ*.
4. Render "somewhat" by "a little".

Conversation.

Patriotism. Why people love their country.

Knowing the history of one's country helps to real patriotism. How patriotism is shown in time of war; in time of peace. Training children in patriotism. How schools may aid in this. Patriotism not merely a matter of words or lectures. How boys have shown love of country. How can girls be patriots?

Ignorance and selfishness are obstacles to real patriotism. Confucius speaks of the sovereign as the bowl while the people represent the water. "A square vessel gives the water a square shape and a round one a round shape". This shows the danger where people are ignorant and the ruler bad.

Selfishness hinders all expression of patriotism and is very reprehensible in public officials, who should be models of patriotism. To illustrate such selfishness the fable may be used of the boy who found a jar with a mouth so narrow that he could scarcely thrust his hand into it. At the bottom of the jar there were six or eight large ripe plums. He thrust in his hand and took hold of two plums at a time, but his fist was now so much increased in size that it stuck fast in the mouth of the jar.

LESSON 38.

Polite Language.

In the Chinese language there are a great many polite phrases used in conversation. The ability to use these is a sign of culture. Every student of the language should become acquainted with the most common ones, for he will

have occasion to use them constantly. Here an attempt will be made to gather together only those that would ordinarily be used in conversation.

When you meet a person the first time, according to Chinese etiquette you are at liberty to ask him what his honorable name may be. The expression for this is *Chhéng kàu kuì sèng*, "Please inform me of your honorable surname". In answer he will tell you his surname, but in doing so he will refer to it as his humble name. Thus he will say, *Pè sì^{n} Tân* or *Hân ka Tân*, if his surname is *Tân*.

Next you might inquire what his Christian name is. This you would ask by saying, *Chhéng kàu taī bêng* (or *toā miâ*). In answer he might say, *Siaú bêng* (humble name) *Thian-sù*, or whatever it may be.

When one knows the other man's name, the next question is about his place of residence: *Kuì chhù tī tá-lóh?*, "where is your honorable home?" And he answers, *Pè chhù* (humble home) *tī* ——, whatever place it may be.

From the above it will be seen that in polite conversation the terms *kuì* "honorable" aad *pè* "humble" are used with nouns, taking the place of the possessive pronouns. Thus, instead of *goá ê kok* "my country" you say *pè kok* or *kuì kok*, the choice of these words depending on whether you are speaking of your own country or the other's country. He asks, *Laî pè kok ế-keng joā kú?* "How long have you been in my humble country?" You answer, *Kaù kuì kok cháp nî kú*, "I have been in your honorable country ten years". You ask, *Liń kuì haū ū kuí hák-seng?* He answers, *Pè haū ū chit pah ê hák-seng.*

Terms used in addressing people, such as *sian-si^{n}*, *sian-sî^{n}-niû* etc., are already familiar. *Thaì-thaì*, about equivalent to "madam", is also a common designation for married women, and is used with the husband's surname. For "Miss"

it has been customary among foreigners in Amoy to use the word *ko'-niû*. It is seldom used of Chinese; *sió chiá* is the more common term used of them.

In speaking of one's own father, to be polite you would call him *ka-hū*, and of your mother *ka-chû*. Other people speaking to you of them would use the terms *lēng-chun* and *lēng-tông*.

In asking how many children you have, the polite questioner would say, *Kuí uī siaú kun* or *Kuí uī kong-chú?* (*kong-chú* means "the son of a nobleman"). *Uī*, as will be recalled from Lesson 1, Note 2, is the classifier with persons. Your answer is perhaps, *Sa^{n} ê siaú khián*, "three little dogs"; since in speaking of your three sons humble phraseology is required. If asking about daughters, the questioner would speak of them as *chhian kim* (lit. "a thousand catties of gold".) In speaking of your own daughters, *siaú lú* would be the proper term.

At table, if you finish before others, you raise your chopsticks and say to the others, *Ûn-á-sī*, or *Bān-bān chiáh*, and then place the chopsticks on top of the bowl. Your host would answer, *Koh chiáh*, or urge you to *chiáh pá*.

When a guest is leaving, in addition to saying *Beh khì*, he may say *Kiaú-iiaú lí* or *Kiaú-chhá lí*, meaning "I have troubled you". Your answer may be, *Khí-kám*, "How can I dare! You honor me too much", or *M̄ ká^{n}tng*, "I am unworthy of such kindness". You say to a guest as he is walking away from the door, *Bān bān kiâ^{n}*. As he enters his sedan chair or leaves you at the gate, to which you should accompany him, he says, *Lí chhiá^{n}*, "By your leave"; and you answer, *Chhiá^{n}*.

When making a public address, instead of using the

personal pronoun when referring to himself, the speaker uses the humble terms *phí-jîn* or *siố-tī*.

Generally speaking, foreigners do not like to use formal expressions; the Chinese, on the contrary, delight in this. Failure to use the proper polite phrases is taken to indicate lack of education.

VOCABULARY.

Pardon me, *sià-chōe*, *tek-chōe* (lit. I offend, i. e., the fault is mine).

Pardon my rudeness, *sit-lé*.

Thank you, *to-siā*, *kám-siā*.

I am much obliged, *hùi-sîn*, *lô-lát*.

May I trouble you to, *lô-hoân lí*, *hùi-sîn lí*.

To confess a fault, *jīn-chhò*.

To receive ceremoniously, to welcome, *ngiâ-chih*, *hoan-gêng*.

To greet ceremoniously, salute, *kiâ^{n}-lé*.

To take off cap or hat in salute, *liù-bō*.

To disturb, *kiáu-jiáu*, *kiáu-chhá*.

To greet, send greetings, *chhéng-an*.

To pay attention to, do heartily, *tì-ì*.

Chopsticks, *tī*.

Ceremony, politeness, *lé*, *lé-sò͘*.

Calling card, *phiàn-toa^{n}*.

Mistake, *sit-chhò*, *chhò-gō͘*.

Surname, *sì^{n}*, *sèng*.

Formality, guestlike manner, *kheh-khì*.

Mr. So and So, *bó͘-bó͘*, *bó͘-lâng*, *bó͘-mìh-lâng*.

Neighbor, *chhù-pi^{n}*.

Manner, *khoán*, *khoán-sit*.

Madam, *thài-thài*.

Esquire, master, *kun*[1], *sian-si^{n}*.

Honorable, *kùi*, *chun-kùi*.

Humble, *pè*, *khiam-pi*.

Comfortable, *khòa^{n}-oáh*, *sóng-khoài*.

Crowded, noisy, bustling with excitement, *lāu-jiát*; as a noun, in the sense of celebration.

EXERCISES.

(Read and translate into English).

Tân Bȯk-su kap Lîm Sian-si^{n} laî Tiong-kok bô joā kú. In chit-tiâp iaú-kú teh ȯh oē, chóng-sī put-chí aì chiaù lé-sȯ̀. Choh-jit in khì pài-haū toā ȯh ê haū-tiú^{n}. Kaù goā-mn̂g ê sî chiū sàng phiàn-toa^{n} jip khì. Bô joā kú haū-tiú^{n} chiū chhut-laî ngiâ-chih in, chhiá^{n} in jip-khì. Nn̄g lâng khì chē bé-uī^{2}, haū-tiú^{n} chhiá^{n} in khah teńg-bīn chē. Hit sî i ū nn̄g ê pêng-iú tī-teh. Bȯk-su mn̄g chit lâng kóng, "Lí kuì sèng?" I kóng, "Pè sì^{n} Lí." Koh mn̄g, "Chhéng-kaù taī bêng." Ìn koń, "Siaú bêng Hông-un." Haū-tiú^{n} mn̄g Tân Bȯk-su, "Kuì chhù tī tá-lòh?" I chiū kóng, "Hiān-sî pè chhù tī Kȯ̀-lông-sū, kap lú ȯh Chhoà Haū-tiú^{n} choè chhù-pi^{n}". Lîm Sian-si^{n} mn̄g tē jī ê pêng-iú kóng, "Chhéng-kàu kuì sèng." I ìn kóng, "Hân ka Gô·." In chiū liâm-pi^{n} chai sī Gô· Sèng Sam Sian-si^{n}. In mn̄g haū-tiú^{n}, "Kuí uī kong-chú?" I ìn kóng, "Ū nn̄g ê siáu-khián." I ê pêng-iú kóng, "Chā ē-hng haū-tiú^{n} tit-tiȯh chit ê chhian kim." Bȯk-su kap Lîm Sian-si^{n} chiū liâm-pi^{n} kā i kiong-hí, koh mn̄g, "Thài-thài kap e^{n}-á pêng-an bô?" I kóng, "To-siā, lóng ū pêng-an." In khoà^{n} i ê khoán-sit sī hó chiū-kūn ê lâng, chiū kóng, "Chit tiu^{n} phoe lô-hoân lí kau kuì haū^{3} chit ê hȧk-seng miâ Tân Un-tián, sī i ê laū-bú thok-tiōng goá kià." Gô· Sèng Sam Sian-si^{n} chiū tuì haū-tiú^{n} kóng, "Huì-sîn lí kín kiò Tân Un-tián lâi, in-uī i ê laū-bú sī goá ê siaú-lú, m̄ chai phoe-laī ū kóng sím-mih iàu-kín ê tāi-chì á bô"?

Bók-su tùi tī Tiong kok ê lé-sò· m̄ chai-iáⁿ, kiaⁿ-liáu oē siông-siông chhò-gō·; koh in chai hāu-tiúⁿ bô eñg, m̄ káⁿ kiáu-jiáu i siuⁿ kú, chiū kóng, "Góan tiòh tò-khì, put-chí kiaú-chhá lí." Na-sī i hó lé khóan-thāi in, sàng in kàu mñg-gōa.

Chā-jit chhù-piⁿ Chhòa Sian-siⁿ pān tohⁱ, ū chhiáⁿ Tân Lim̂ jī ūi sian-siⁿ. In kàu, i chiū beh hō· in chē tōa ūi, chóng-sī in kóng, "M káⁿ tng." Teh chiàh ê sî Chhòa Sian-siⁿ siông-siông kóng, "M thang kheh-khi, m̄ bián soè-jī." Lâng-kheh lóng ài mñg in, "Bó· lâng lí kúi hè? Lâi Tiong-kok jōa kú?" hit hō ê tāi-chì. Teh kóng oē ê sî ū koh ò̍h nñg kù í-chêng só· m̄ bat ê oē. Chit hāng sī nā teh ian̍-soat m̄ ài kóng "góa" jī, khah hó tiòh kóng "phí-jîn" á-sī "sió-tī." Sī khah ū lé-sò·. Koh, tē jī hāng sī tùi thiaⁿ ê lâng tiòh kóng "liàt-ūi chu-kun."[5] Á-sī kóng "liàt-ūi" iàh oē chòe-tit.

In bô sím-mi̍h ōe hiáu kiàh tī. Kî-ū ê lâng-kheh hó lé, iàh bô chhiò in. Chiàh-mi̍h ka-la̍uh toh téng, in chōe chōe pái jīn-chhò kóng, "Sià-chōe, sit-lé." Kai-chài m̄ sī tōa ê lāu-jiét, bô kúi lâng tī-teh. Nā ū chiū liàhⁱ chòe koh khah kièn-siàu.

Chhòa Sian-siⁿ hui-siông tì-ì khóan-thāi lâng-kheh. Bin̂-á-chài beh lâi chhéng-an in, tī lō·-ni̍h tú-tiòh in chiū liù-bō, kiâⁿ-lé, mñg in chā m̂i ū khòaⁿ-oàh á-bô? Sit-chāi Tiong-kok ê lé-sò· ū chōe chōe thang ò̍h.

(Translate into Chinese.)

1. The street was very busy; I met many

friends. 2. To the teacher and ladies I take off my hat. 3. When the teacher enters the school the pupils salute. 4. In China people pay much attention to politeness. 5. I have never seen a marriage ceremony. I shall be much obliged if you will take me with you to the wedding. 6. Should I take a calling card? 7. If you make a mistake do not be ashamed (reckon it a shame) to confess the fault. 8. I asked him if Mr. So and So was his neighbor. 9. May I trouble you to take this package to Mr. Lim? 10. It is noisy in the street. Will it not disturb the pupils in their studying? 11. Greet the doctor for me. 12. If people tell us of our mistakes we should welcome it. 13. That doctor has an experienced manner. I shall call him to see the sick man. 14. If Madam Li comes I wish to be present to receive her. 15. It is my great blessing that I may attend this meeting of your honorable school to-day to receive instruction from you. 16. I am sorry you are not well to-day. I hope you will be more comfortable to-morrow, for we shall have a big celebration at our house and I want you to come. 17. The principal does not feel well (comfortable) this morning, so I shall not go in to disturb him. 18. [I would] thank you to bring me my hat. Much obliged. 19. Pardon me, I did not know it was your umbrella I had taken. 20. Pardon my rudeness. I forgot to bring my calling card. 21. You have the same surname as Mr. Tan, have you not? 22. Mr. Lim comes from an honorable family but his manner is very humble. 23. Master Lim is studying in my school.

NOTES:—

1. Either *kun* or *sian-si*^{n} may be used to translate the titles "esquire" or "Mr". *Kun* is generally used for younger persons or for persons to whom the title *sian-si*^{n} would seem less appropriate.
2. *Bé-ūi* is from *bé* "end, the last", and *ūi* "place". So *tōa-ūi* is "higher place" or "place of honor."
3. *Hāu* is used for *hȧk-hāu.*
4. *Pān toh* is "to prepare a feast".
5. *Liȧt-ūi chu-kun* is equivalent to our "Gentlemen"; but it is used with some latitude so that with mixed audiences it may be used for our "Ladies and Gentlemen".
6. *Liȧh*, "catch, take hold of", is here used in the sense of "hold it to be, consider". *Liȧh* may also be used in sentence 7.

Conversation.

Use the forms learned for inquiring about and answering questions in regard to name, surname, place of residence, family, etc., in a conversation with your teacher.

Politeness. Importance of. How people are judged by it. Impoliteness a sign of ignorance, carelessness, or defect in character. Real politeness comes from the heart and reveals thoughtfulness of others.

How to develop politeness. Training children to be polite. Learning rules of politeness. Different customs in different countries, as affecting the expression of politeness.

Politeness applies to words used in conversation or letters, or to tone of voice. Polite way of greeting people; different customs in different countries. Politeness in choice of seat; in matters of dress. Proper

way of giving and receiving gifts. Politeness in the manner of treating weak or helpless people or the aged.

LESSON 39.

Word Distinctions Not Required in English. Synonyms.

In speaking or writing Chinese, the wealth of one's vocabulary and the accuracy with which it is used are fully as important as in English. In previous lessons various words for "carry" have been given, since the Chinese expresses distinctions according to the mode of carrying used, which we do not express in English. Similarly, in previous lessons different words for "rice" or for "cutting" have been introduced. In the vocabulary of this lesson several other words in regard to which the Chinese language makes distinctions not customary in English are given. Other words given in this lesson are more nearly what in English we should class as synonyms. The study of synonyms is one that should be further pursued by the student with the use of dictionaries. In this matter again a knowledge of the classical character will be of great assistance.

VOCABULARY.

To break (general term), to tear, *phòa*.

To break asunder, (of ropes etc.), *tn̄g*.

To break, (of hard, brittle things), *chih*.

To break, transgress, *pōe*, *hoān*.

To break with the hands, *peh*.

To shut, *koai*^{n}.

To shut, (of the eyes), *khòah*.

To shut, (of a book), *háp*.
To plant, (as rice plants), *pò͘*.
To plant, (as trees, flowers), *chai*.
To flow, *lâu*.
To leak out, *lāu*.
To ring a hand bell by shaking, *iô cheng*.
To ring a bell by striking, *kòng cheng*.
To show, give expression to, *piáu-sī, piáu-bêng, hián-bêng*.
To show, prove, *chèng-bêng*.
To guard, *kò͘, siú, kò͘-siú, pé-siú*.
To guard against, prevent, *tî-hông*.
To move, be moved or set in motion, *tín-tāng*.
To move, change location, *poa^{n}, sóa*.
To pick, (as fruit or flowers), *bán*.
To pick up, pick out, gather, *khioh*.
Peace of mind, body, or of general situation, *pêng-an*.
Peace, harmony, *hô-pêng*.
Rule, law, method, *hoat-tō͘, hoat-lút*.
Rule, regulation, rate, *lē, tiâu-lē, tiâu-kui*.
Full, crowded, *móa*.
Full, (of liquids), *tī^{n}*.
Full, tightly packed, *chát, bát*.
Firm, secure, *kian-kò͘*.
Firm, fixed, *tiâu, ân*.

(Read and translate into English.)

1. Chûn ê soh tīng-khì, chûn chiū lâu-lòh khoe kòng-phòa tī chúi chhián ê só͘-chāi. 2. Góa ê pit chih-khì; beh chái^{n}-iū^{n} siá-jī? 3. In ū hōan hoat in-ui ū thau jip chiàh pīng thia^{n} khì peh toh téng só͘ hē-teh ê mī^{n}-pau, koh aū-lâi phah-phòa oá^{n}-phiat. 4. Chheh tiòh hàp, bák-chiu tiòh khoeh, m̄ thang tiń-tāng, thèng-hāu kî-tó bêng-pèk. 5. Koa^{n}-hú kiò peng liàh sa^{n} sì lâng khì koai^{n}, koh kiò nīng ê peng kò͘-siú in. 6. Lâng khí-thâu pōe tō-lí

chiū sim oē bô pêng-an, chóng-sī nā bô hoán-hóe chiū sim ná khì oē ná ngī. 7. I kóng lâng lóng khì pò·-chhân bô êng thang lâi hù hōe. 8. Chhun thi^{n} chai chhiū chiah ǹg-bāng oē hoat; tī hē-thi^{n} chai kia^{n}-liáu bōe oáh. 9. Nā bóe nīng táu bí hē tī chit khia tháng sī tú-tú móa-móa. 10. Chúi tioh ēng chit ê tê-au tī^{n} tī^{n}, kap thîg sa^{n}-kap hē tī tōa oá^{n}. 11. Hiah ê chhiū lí chai siu^{n} bát, chit tīng chai chit châng chiū kàu-giàh. 12. Bák-sái lâu kàu móa bī^{n}, i tek-khak sī chiñ kan-khó·. 13. Chá-khí jip ỏh ê sî kòng cheng, oā^{n} pan ê sî iô cheng-á. 14. Hit tōa tháng sī thîg-chuí^{2}; chha-put-to sì hūn chit ū lāu chhut. 15. Kok kap kok hô-pêng, lâng ê sim chiū oē pêng-an. 16. N̄ā tâng-sim tioh kiàh chhiú^{3} piáu-sī; tàk ê hōe lóng sī chiàu chit ê lē lâi kiâ^{n}. 17. Chit keng chhù ū kian-kò· bô? Nā bô, tioh siū^{n} hoat-tō· lâi tî-hông tōa chúi, m̄ bián tú-tioh gûi-hiám. 18. Lán bô khòa^{n}-kì^{n} tōe teh tiń-tāng chái^{n}-iū^{n} oē chèng-bêng i teh kiâ^{n}? 19. Chàp pái poa^{n} chhù, káu pái sit-lòh mih. 20. Kam bán liáu hē tī láng-lāi, chóng-sī kuí-nā jit tioh chit pái khioh chhut phái^{n}-ê chiah bōe lóng phái^{n}-khì. 21. Thák chheh pâng sin ê í-toh sóa khì kheh-thia^{n}. 22. Phi sa^{n} ê soh tioh pák put-chí tiâu, sa^{n} chiah bōe ka-láuh.

(Translate into Chinese.)

23. The boy broke the dishes, the shop keeper was angry and struck him with his umbrella and broke it. 24. When I was hanging out the clothes the rope

broke, so now they are dirty again. 25. Break the bread into smaller pieces. 26. When the teacher left the room and had closed the door, the pupils closed their books. 27. We close our eyes when we pray, to guard against anything disturbing us. 28. In the first month the farmers plant [rice in] the fields, in the sixth month they harvest [it]. 29. Last night the bucket was filled with water to the brim, now it has all leaked out. 30. China should plant many trees to prevent the rivers from becoming shallow. 31. Whether you ring a bell or strike a gong, you must do it exactly on (according to) time. 32. The water flows very fast into the river. This shows that the land is much higher than the river. 33. My heart was greatly moved, so I used my voice to express my joy. 34. When the soldiers came we moved our more important things to a house outside the city. There it was easier to guard them. 35. Pick the flowers in the garden for me and put them in water. 36. If there is peace in the family parents have peace in their hearts. 37. According to what rate do they collect custom's duty? 38. If this method is better you should prove it. 39. When the house is not built firmly its beauty is of no use. 40. Fix (remember) firmly in your mind the good things you have heard. 41. The mouth reveals what the heart thinks; what moves the heart the face will show. 42. The umbrella leaked, so the water ran (flowed) down my hand.

NOTES:—

1. *Móa bīn* is "covering the face."
2. *Thn̂g-chúi*, "sugar water" is syrup, of course.

3. *Kiàh chhiú* is the expression for "hold up the hand".

Conversation.

Telling Stories. What makes a story a good one. What is necessary in telling it to make it interesting. Tell some story with biographical interest, as Demosthenes'self-training in oratory, Washington's Cherry tree, etc. Discuss or tell stories of adventure, or stories with morals, as Aesop's Fables. Tell a story indicating wisdom or deep insight, as the story of Solomon's wisdom, I Kings 3:16-28, or the following:-

A certain king, having lost a large sum of money and suspecting that one of his servants was the thief, though all of them denied it, used the following plan for finding out the culprit. He shut them all up for the night, each in a separate cell; but before doing so he gave to each of them a stick and ordered him to keep it in his cell all that night. He told them that the thief would be found out by means of the stick; for the stick belonging to the thief would be an inch longer by morning. The thief lay awake in terror all night, not knowing what was going to happen; while the others, knowing that they were innocent, went cheerfully to their cells and soon fell asleep. By morning the thief fancied that his stick had grown a little longer, for his heart was bewildered by doubts and fears. So he bit a piece off the end of it. In the morning, when all the sticks were measured and compared, this man's stick being shorter than the rest was a clear proof of his guilt.

LESSON 40.

Hints on Translating. Some Chinese Proverbs.

The aim of the person learning Chinese should be to think in the language. Most people, however, find that it takes considerable time and practice to reach this point, and some people, after many years in China, still translate from English, never having learned to think in Chinese. Too much translation work may hinder one from attaining the desired aim of taking in conversation or a discourse directly, without first translating it to oneself.

At the beginning however, the student finds translation work useful in fixing and enlarging his vocabulary. It is recommended, therefore, that use be made of a number of books printed in the Romanized Amoy Vernacular, for reading and translating. Among those which a beginner might read are parts of the Romanized New Testament, and *Lek-sī-ka ê T'āi-chì* (Jessica's First Prayer). *Thian Lō͘ Lék Thêng* (Pilgrim's Pregress) will greatly enlarge one's vocabulary and also give practice in idiomatic conversational use of it. It is not necessary here to suggest others, as each person can learn of various books published in Amoy or Formosa for the use of Chinese Christians, students, nurses, etc.

Translation from Chinese is not made difficult by involved sentence construction or niceties of inflection and conjugation, as is common in many languages. If the meaning of the words is known the process is really very simple. It is well sometimes, when difficulties are encountered, to render the words very literally or even make use of Pidgin English to get at the meaning. Sometimes the difficulty may be due to the phrase being idiomatic and

having a special meaning. Reference to the dictionary will probably give the needed light. To help the student to fix grammatical usages and the order of words in the sentence, it is worth while repeating here that the learner must use what he has already learned to make sure of its possession. For that reason the frequent translation of English exercises into Chinese and, even more, conversation with one's teacher and Chinese friends is urgently recommended. As the proper way of using words and phrases becomes natural by one's own correct usage, less difficulty will be found in translation. It is a good habit also, after translating, to turn the sentence back literally into the original and so test oneself.

In all this work the use of dictionaries is necessary. Do not permit yourself to tire of looking up words. It is not merely correct grammar, but idiomatic phrases and well chosen words, that mark the fluent, correct speaker of Chinese. The close study of Dr. Carstairs Douglas' Dictionary will do much to help one acquire the use of the Amoy Vernacular. As to the method of using this dictionary, we suggest that looking first for the last part of a compound word or phrase will promote facility in finding what is wanted. However, do not permit yourself to be satisfied with the finding of that particular phrase for which you are looking, but study the root meaning of each word. Although this may delay progress at the beginning, it will greatly promote it in the end, and will give the student a much more accurate conception of the idea expressed by the compound word or phrase.

PROVERBS.

As a substitute for the vocabulary some common

Chinese proverbs are given below, which the student will find useful. The quotation of a proverb is a most effective way of clinching an argument or of illustrating a point. It is very much worth while to have stored in the memory some common proverbs that can be used as occasion demands. Most of the words used in these proverbs are already familiar. Those not previously occurring in vocabularies are to be found in the General Vocabulary at the end of the book. Most of them are in pure colloquial, only the last two proverbs being wholly in character sounds. Literary people generally use the character sounds in quoting proverbs or classical phrases, but the beginner will find a large number of colloquially rendered proverbs in common use. It will also be profitable to become familiar with a few of those of the more literary style which are universally understood.

1. *Thi^{n} ē sī chit ke.* All under heaven are one family.

2. *Sì hái ê lāi-bīn lóng sī hia^{n}-tī.* All within the four seas are brothers.

3. *Bô͘-sū chīi lâng; sêng-sī chīi thi^{n}.* Man proposes, Heaven disposes.

4. *Oē sī hong, jī sī chong.* Words are unreliable, what is written can be relied upon; i. e., make written contracts.

5. *Chē chûn aì chûn cháu.* The one who takes a boat likes it to travel quickly.

6. *Lâng ūi-tióh chi^{n} sí; chiáu ūi-tióh chiàh biát-bô.* Men die in quest of wealth; birds are snared through love of food.

7. *Hó lîng ū nāng ê; chit ê sí liáu, chit ê iáu-bē chhut-sì.*

There are only two men good; one has already died, the other is not yet born. (The meaning of course is, there is no perfect man.)

8. *Thi^{n} si^{n} tōe iú^{n}; khô thi^{n} chiáh pn̄g.* Born of heaven, nourished of earth; trust heaven for food.

9. *Bōe hiáu sái chûn hiâm khoe oan.* One unskilled in sailing boats blames the windings of the river. (Making ready excuse for one's own failings, is the idea.)

10. *Chāi ke jit-jit hó; chhut gōa tiau-tiau lân.* "There's no place like home". (Literally, At home each day goes well; away from home, each morning one meets difficulties.)

11. *Siang kha tah siang chûn.* Standing with a foot on each of two boats; i. e., trying to be on both sides of a question at the same time.

12, *Sa^{n} lâng tâng sim thàn chî^{n} tit bīn kim. Sa^{n} lâng bô tâng sim thàn chî^{n} bô kàu bóe teng-sim.* If three men are of one purpose they can make tens of thousands. If three men are not of one purpose they can't make enough to buy a lamp wick.

13. *Chhùi kap chíh ū sî iáh ōe sa^{n} kan-gūi.* The best neighbors can have a falling out. (Literally, Teeth and tongue can even hurt one another sometimes.)

14. *Kūn biō khi sîn.* One who lives near the temple does not respect the spirit. "Familiarity breeds contempt."

15. *Bák-chiu khòa^{n} chhut, bô khòa^{n} jip.* Seeing others' faults is easier than seeing one's own.

16. *Sòe-hàn thau koah pû, tōa-hàn thau khan gû.* The boy who steals melons, when grown up will steal cows.

17. *Poáh-kiáu ham-khak khí, chòe chhát thau mi^{n} bí.*

Gambling begins with using shells, thieving begins with small thefts of rice.

18. *Siān ū siūn pò, ok ū ok pô.* Virtue is rewarded, evil is punished.

19. *Sūn thian--chiá chûn, gék thian--chiá bông.* Those who obey Heaven are preserved, those who oppose Heaven are destroyed.

20. *Tong kiók--chiá bê, pông koan--chiá chheng.* Those involved in an affair are bemuddled; those who look on from the outside see clearly.

EXERCISES.

The following selection is taken from "Jessica's First Prayer". New words used will be found in the General Vocabulary at the back of the book.

(Read and translate into English.)

Lek-sī-ka beh chiáh ê sî, in-ūi kôa^{n} tióh ēng siang chhiú phâng óa^{n}. Hut-jiân kiảh thâu khí-lâi mn̄g Tàn-lí^{1} kóng, "Lí sím-mih miâ sì^{n}?"

Tàn-lí ìn kóng, "Lí mn̄g góa sím-mih tāi-chì?", chhin-chhiū^{n} m̄ kóng ê khoán-sit. Tiap-á-kú chiū kā Lek-sī-ka kóng, "Góa miâ Tàn-lí".

Lek-sī-ka koh mn̄g, "Lí ê chhù tī tá-lóh?" Tàn-lí ìn kóng, "Lí nā beh mn̄g chit ê tāi-chì, khì khah hó; góa kap lí bô sím-mih kan-siảp; góa iảh m̄ ài chai lí ê só'-chāi".

Lek-sī-ka chiū ēng khiam-sùn ê khoán kóng,

"Góa m̄ sī beh hō· lí siū-khì, sī khòa^{n} lí sī gâu chòe lâng,[2] só·-í ài chai lí ê só·-chāi". Chiū koh kóng, "Tàn-lí, á-peh ah, lí kiám m̄ sī kék hó ê lâng mah?"

Tàn-lí ìn kóng, "Góa ê chòe lâng m̄ chai sī hó á bô, kia^{n}-liáu m̄ sī".

Lek-sī-ka kóng, "Sit-chāi sī hó lâng, lí só· chòe ê tê piá^{n} chīn hó; góa siông-siông tùi chia keng-kè, lí m̄ bat khòa^{n}-kì^{n} góa, góa tiā^{n}-tiā^{n} khòa^{n}-kì^{n} lí kàu kúi-nā pah pái. Kéng-chhat iáh bô lâi kóa^{n} lí, chek-pī lí, chhin-chhiū^{n} góa, só·-í chai lí sī hó lâng".....

Tàn-lí ê chhiú thé̍h ê tōa chî^{n} pàng ka-la̍uh tī thô·-kha, ké m̄ chai[3], beh chhì Lek-sī-ka ê sim-koa^{n}. Lek-sī-ka khòa^{n} chit ê chî^{n} tī thô·-kha, chi̍t bīn[4] kap Tàn-lí kóng ōe, chi̍t bīn[4] ēng kha khàm hit ê chî^{n}. Tàn-lí khòa^{n}-kì^{n} án-ni-si^{n}, sim-lāi thòe i khó·; koh hoa^{n}-hí chai chi̍t ê lâng sī chha̍t; chiah siū^{n} beh tò-khì ê sî tio̍h ēng sím-mi̍h hoat-tō· hō· i chit ê chî^{n} hiàn chhut-lâi, chiū thang chek-pī i, hō· i āu-lâi m̄ ká^{n} koh-chài lâi.

Tàn-lí án-ni siū^{n}, hut-ji̍ân khòa^{n}-kì^{n} Lek-sī-ka móa bīn âng, ba̍k-sái lâu, à^{n}-lo̍h khioh chit ê chî^{n}, ēng ka-kī ê sa^{n} teh chhit, lok tī toh téng, iáh bô kóng chi̍t kù ōe. Tàn-lí ba̍k-chiu siông i, chiū tōa sia^{n} kóng, "Chit ê tá-lo̍h lâi?"

Lek-sī-ka kóng, "A-peh ah, chit ê sī lí phah-ka-la̍uh[5], lí m̄ chai".

Tàn-lí chiū pì^{n} bīn[6] kóng, "Chit ê tāi-chì tio̍h bêng-bêng kóng".

Lek-sī-ka chiū thó·-khùi kóng, "Góa tùi chhut-sì kàu chit-tia̍p bat chi̍t pái ū chi̍t ê tōa chî^{n}, í-gōa éng-

éng bô hiah chōe; ta^{n} chit ê chî^{n} phah-ka-laúh tī thô͘-kha, kūn tī góa ê kha pi^{n}, ēng kha khàm teh, nā-sī góa siū^{n} lí khoán-thāi góa put-chí hó, ēng hé hō͘ góa hang, ēng piá^{n} tê hō͘ góa chiảh, nā thèh chit ê chî^{n} góa ê sim-lāi lóng bô pêng-an; só͘-í khioh khí-lâi hō͘ lí. Ta^{n} góa chit-tiảp siū^{n}, í-āu lí m̄ hō͘ góa koh-chài lâi."

(Translate into Chinese as accurately as possible).

One day several boys were playing together. Suddenly one of them fell into a large jar of water. The other boys scattered in every direction and called for help.

There was one boy, however, who thought carefully. He picked up a large stone, and struck the jar with it, making a hole in it. The water all ran out. In this way he saved the life of his playmate.

———:———

Once upon a time there was a man who did not like to work. He lived in a great forest, and his work was to cut down trees. Every morning he thought, "How fine it would be if I had no work to do".

One day he thought of a good plan. He went to a very wise man and asked for a strong man to do his work for him.

"What is your work?" asked the wise man.

"I cut down trees," said the lazy man.

"I will give you a strong man, but if for a moment

you fail to keep him at work he will kill you", answered the wise man.

The strong man did all the work he gave him so quickly that the lazy man saw that it would be hard to keep the strong man busy. He regretted he had ever gone to the wise man. At last he said to the strong man, "If you will let me off this time I will never trouble you again".

After that the lazy man gladly went back to his work.

NOTES:—

1. *Lek-sī-ka* is Jessica. and *Tàn-lí* is used for Daniel.
2. *Lí gâu chòe lâng* is an idiomatic way of saying "you are kind".
3. *Ké m̄ chai* is "feigned ignorance".
4. *Chit bīn - - - chit bīn* is "on the one hand - - - on the other hand".
5. *Phah ka-làuh* means "to drop". Literally it is "to cause to fall". Compare Lesson 32.
6. *Pi^{n}-bīn* is literally "to change countenance", that is, "to look angry or displeased".
7. In translating the English Exercises into Chinese, for "a very wise man" use *put-chí ū tì-sek ê lâng*. Render "a strong man" in a somewhat similar way: "have great strength", *ū toā lât ê lâng*.

SPECIAL VOCABULARIES.

I. Religious Terms.
II. Terms Used in Deliberative Bodies.
III. Educational Terms.
IV. Musical Terms.
V. Official and Political Terms.
VI. Business Terms.
VII. Housekeeping Terms.
VIII. Biographical Terms.
IX. Geographical Terms.

NOTE. These special vocabularies are not intended to be complete, but such words have been chosen as a beginner will find most useful. Words occuring in the preceding lessons are not repeated here, and for such the General Vocabulary should be consulted.

I. RELIGIOUS TERMS.

Agnosticism, *Put-kho-ti lūn.*
Angels, *thi^{n}-sài.*
Anglican Church, *An-lip-kan Hōe.*
Anti-christian, *Hui Ki-tok Kàu, Hoán Ki-tok Kàu.*
Apostle, *sù-tô͘.*
Atheism, *Bû-sîn lūn.*
Atone, *siók, siók hôc;* ——for sin, *siók chōe.*
Atonement, doctrine of, *siók-chōe lūn.*
Baptism, without reference to mode, *sóe-lé;* by immersion, *chìm-lé.*
Baptist Church, *Chìm-lé Hōe.*
Baptize, to, *kiâ^{n} sóe-lé.*
Baptized, to be, *nía sóe-lé, sīu sóe-lé.*
Believer, *sìn-tô͘.*
Benediction, to pronounce, *chiok-hok.*
Bible, *Sèng Keng, Sèng Chheh.*
Bible Class, *cha Keng pan.*
Bishop, *kam-tok;* Roman Catholic——, *chú-kàu.*

Bless, to, *kàng hok, sù hok, chiok-hok.*

Buddha Sakyamuni, *Sek-kia Pút-chó͘.*

Buddhism, *Sek Kàu, Hút Kàu, Pút Kàu.*

Buddhist priest, *hê-siūⁿ.*

Call (by God unto salvation), *kéng-tiàu.*

Call a pastor, *chhíaⁿ bók-su.*

Certificate of church membership, *chip-chiàu.*

Christ, *Ki-tok.*

Christian, a, *Ki-tok-tó͘, pài Siōng-tè ê lâng.*

Christian Church, *Ki-tok Kàu.*

Christian Church of China, *Tiong Hôa Ki-tok Kàu.*

Christian Church of South Fukien, *Bân Lâm Ki-tok Kàu.*

Christian Endeavor Society, *Bián-lē Hōe.*

Christmas, *Kìu-chú tàn.*

Church (general term), *Kàu-hōe, Sèng-hōe.*

Church, (congregation), *tông-hōe.*

Church, (out-station), *chi-hōe.*

Church (building), *lé-pài-tn̂g.*

Comfort, *an-uì.*

Condemnation, *tēng-chē.*

Confucianism, *Khóng Kàu, Jû Kàu.*

Confucius, *Khóng-chú.*

Congregational Church, *Kong-lí Hōe.*

Consistory, *tióng-chip hōe.*

Conversion, *hóan-hóe chōe, chóan-hòa.*

Create, *chhòng-chō.*

Creed, *sìn-keng, sìn-tiâu.*

Deacon, *chip-sū;* deacon's meeting, *chip-sū hōe.*

Dedication of church, *hiàn lé-pài-tn̂g, hiàn tn̂g.*

Demon, *kúi-sín.*

Devil, *mó͘-kúi.*

Devotions (daily, personal), *lêng-siu.*

Domestic Missionary Society, *Soan-tō Hōe.*

District, *khu.*

Disciple, *hák-seng.*

Doubt, *giâu-gî.*

Elder, *tiúⁿ-ló, tióng-ló.*

Elder's meeting, *tiúⁿ-ló hoē.*

Eternal, *éng-oán.*

Ethics, *lûn-lí hák.*

Eucharist, *boán-chhan, sèng-chhan.*

Evangelism, *pò͘-tō.*

Evangelistic Band, *pò͘-tō thi̍an.*

Evolution, *chiⁿ-hoà, thian-ián.*
Excommunicate, *kek-chhut kàu.*
Faith, *sìn, sìn-khò;* strong ——, *chhim sìn.*
Fasting, *kìm chiàh.*
Gospel, *hok-im.*
Grace, *un-tián.*
Greek Church, *Hi-liáp Kàu.*
Heaven, *thian-tông, thiⁿ-téng;* kingdom of ——, *thian kok.*
Heavenly Father, *Thiⁿ Pē.*
Hell, *tē-gék.*
Heterodox, *siâ kàu ê.*
Heterodoxy, *īⁿ-toan, siâ kàu.*
Holiness, *sèng-kiat.*
Holy, *sèng.*
Holy Spirit, *Sèng Sin.*
Hypocrisy, *ké-hó.*
Hymn tune, *si tiāu.*
Inquirer, *mn̄g-tō-iú, bō͘-tō-iú.*
Inspiration, *kám-tōng;* (as of Scripture), *bék sī, lêng-kám.*
Installation, *siat-líp, siū-jīm.*
Jehovah, *Iâ-hô-hoa.*
Jesus, *Iâ-so͘.*
Join church, *jíp kàu.*
Judge, to, *sím phòaⁿ.*
Justice, *kong gī, kong tō.*
Justification, *chhèng chòe gī, chhèng gī.*
Licentiate, *chìn-miâ.*
Liturgy, *tiâu-khoán, lé-bûn.*
Lord's Supper, *Chú ê boán-chhan, Sèng chhan.*
Lord's Prayer, *Chú ê Kî-tó bûn.*
Materialism, *Î-bút lūn, Î-bút chú-gī.*
Mediator, *tiong-pó.*
Meeting, a, *hōe;* to have a——, *chū-chíp, chū-hōe;* to conduct a——, *chú-lí, chú-sék.*
Mercy, *chû-pi.*
Merit, *kong-lô.*
Methodist Episcopal Church, *Bí-í-bí Hōe.*
Miracle, *sîn-jiah.*
Mission, *kong-hōe, chhai hōe.*
Missionary, *soan-kàu su.*
Mission Board, *Kong-hōe chóng-pō͘.*
Mohammedanism, *Hôe-hôe Kàu.*
Monastery, *siu-tō īⁿ.*
Monotheism, *It-sîn lūn.*
Morals, *phín-hēng, tō-tek.*
National Christian Council, *Choân Kok Hiáp Chìn Hōe.*
Nun, Catholic, *su-ko͘;* Buddhist, *nî-ko͘.*
Omniscience, *bû só͘ put ti.*

Omnipotence, *bû sŏ· put lêng.*
Omnipresence, *bù sŏ· put chāi.*
Ordain, *siat-líp.*
Original sin, *goân chōe.*
Orthodoxy, *chèng-tō, chiàⁿ ê tō-lí.*
Parable, *phì-jū.*
Paradise, *lók-hn̂g.*
Pantheism, *Hoàn-sîn lūn.*
Pastor, *Bók-su;* —— emeritus, *chīn thêng ê bók-su.*
Persecution, *khún-tiók.*
Person (as of trinity), *ūi.*
Polytheism, *Tc-sîn kàu.*
Pope, *Kàu hông.*
Preacher, unordained, *thoân-tō su.*
Presbyterian Church, *Tiúⁿ-ló Kaù-hōe.*
Presbytery, *Khu-gī-hōe, Khu-hōe.*
Priest, *chè-si;* Roman Catholic —— , *sîn-hū;* Buddhist —— , *hê-siūⁿ.*
Prophecy, *chhàm-gú, ū-gián.*
Prophet, *sian-ti.*
Protestantism, *Iâ-sŏ· Kaù.*
Providence, *thian-ì, thian-bēng.*
Pulpit, *káng-tâi.*
Punishment, *hêng-hóat.*
Rationalism, *Î-lí lūn.*
Redeem, *siók-hôe.*
Regeneration, *têng-thâu-siⁿ.*
Religion, *kàu, chong-kàu.*
Repentence, *hóan-hóe.*
Resurrection, *koh oáh.*
Revelation, *khé-sī.*
Revival, *hùn-heng;* —— meeting, *hùn-heng hōe.*
Righteousness, *gī, kong-gī.*
Roman Catholicism, *Thian Chú Kàu, Lô-má Kàu.*
Salvation, *chín-kiù, tit-kìu.*
Sanctification, doctrine of, *chiâⁿ-sèng lūn.*
Satan, *Sat-tàn.*
Seventh Day Adventist Church, *An-hioh-jit Hōe.*
Session, deacons and elders, *tióng-chip hōe.*
Sin, *chōe, chōe-ok, chē-kòa.*
Sing. *gîm, gím-si.*
Soul, *lêng-hûn, lêng.*
Spirit, *sîn.*
Spiritual, *lêng-sèng, siók lêng ê.*
Sunday School, *Chú Jit óh.*
Superintendent of an election of pastor, *kàm-sóan bók-su.*
Suspend from Lord's Supper, *kìm bóan-chhan,*
Synod, *Tāi-gī-hōe, Tāi-hōe.*
Taoism, *Tō Kàu.*
Temple, *tiān;* idol —— , *biō.*
Tempt, *iń-iú, chhì-thàm.*

Ten Commandments, *cháp tiâu kài.*
Testament, *iok;* Old ——, *Kū iok;* New ——, *Sin iok.*
Thanksgiving, *kam-un.*
Theism, *Iú-sîn lūn.*
Theology, *sîn-hák.*
Tradition, *liû-thôan, uî-thôan.*
Transgression, *hōan-chōe.*
Transmigration, *lûn-hôe.*
Trinity, *Sam-uī-it-thé.*
Unbelief, *m̄ sîn.*
Virtue, *tek-hēng, tek.*
Will (noun), *sim-chì, ì-chì.*
Worship, (noun), *lé-pài;* (verb), *kèng-pài.*
Young Men's Christian Association, *Ki-tok Kàu Chheng-liân Hōe.*
Young Women's Christian Associatition, *Ki-tok Kàu Lú Chheng-liân Hōe.*

II. TERMS USED IN DELIBERATIVE BODIES.

Absence, to ask excuse for, *kò-kà, kò-kè.*
Adjourn, to, dissolve an assembly, *sòa^{n}-hōe, pì-hōe.*
Adjourn for a short time, *thêng, chiām thêng.*
Adopt (as report), *chiap-láp.*
Agenda, *gī-hōe ê tiát-sī.*
Amend a motion, *kóe kú-gī, siu-kái kú-gī.*
Appeal to a higher court, *siōng-khòng, siōng-sò͘.*
Appoint, to, *phài, úi-jīm̄.*
Approve minutes, *chún sí͘-kì ê chiū^{n} chheh, kìm-tēng kì-liók.*
Argue, *piān-lūn.*
Assembly, a deliberative, *gī-sū hōe.*
Ballot, *sóan phiò.*
Business committee, *thê-sū úi-pān, siông bū úi-pān.*
Call meeting to order, *soan-pò khai hōe.*
Case, a judicial, *àn, àn-kiā^{n}.*
Certificate, *chip-chiàu.*
Chairman or convener of committee, —— *tiú^{n}* (as *úi-pān tiú^{n}*); —— of meeting, *chú-sék, gī-tiú^{n}, hōe-chèng.*
Clerk, *kì-sū;* clerk and assistant clerk, *chià^{n} hù kì-sū.*
Committee, *úi-pīn.*
Committee man, *siū phài ê lâng.*
Congregational roll of members, *tông-hōe lâng miâ-phō͘.*

Continuation Committee, *siók-hêng úi-pān.*

Decide, *kái-koat*; —— after discussion, *gī-koat.*

Delegate, *tāi-piáu, hōe-sài.*

Dispute, *piān-pok.*

Elect, to, *kéng-sóan;* —— by ballot, *phiò-sóan;* —— by acclamation, *chhùi-sóan.*

Elected, to be, *tong-sóan.*

Election, *sóan-kú.*

Electoral power, *sóan-kú kôan.*

Excuse, grant, *chún kò-kà.*

Executive Committee, *chip-hêng úi-pān.*

Favor, in —— of, *tâng sim, chàn-sêng.*

License a preacher, to, *chhú chiǹ.*

Majority, *kè pôa^{n} sò, to sò.*

Meeting, general term, *chū-hōe;* regular ——, *siông hōe;* special ——, *ték hōe.*

Member of an assembly, *hōe-oân, gī-oân;* body of members as a whole, *hōe-chiòng.*

Minutes, *kì-sū chheh;* printed minutes, *hōe-liók;* annual minutes, *liân-liók;* minutes of last meeting, *chiân hōe liók.*

Moderator, or president of meeting, *hōe-chèng;* retiring ——, *kū ê hōe-chèng.*

Move a motion, to, *thê-gī, kú-gī.*

Motion, *kú-gī.*

Motion carried, *kú-gī thong-kè.*

Motion lost, *kú-gī bô thong-kè.*

Motion seconded, *chō kú-gī.*

Nominate, *kú, thê-miâ.*

Office, an, *chit;* term of ——, *jīm, jīm-kî;* to take ——, *chiū chit, chiū jīm;* term of —— expired, *jīm moá;* retain in ——, *lâu jīm;* —— bearer, *jīm chit ê lâng.*

Open, to, or constitute an assembly, *khai hōe, khui hōe.*

Opposed, *hoán-tùi.*

Order of business, *gī-sū ê chhù-sū.*

Petition, to, *pín, pín-chhéng.*

Power to vote, *gī-koat koân.*

Present, to be, *tò.*

Preside, *chú-sek.*

Propose, introduce, *thê-gī.*

Quorum, *hoat tēng jîn-sò.*

Qualification, *chu-keh.*

Report, *hê-hok, pò-kò.*

Representative elder, *tāi-gī tiú^{n}-ló.*

Resolution, *gī-àn;* ——passed, *gī-koat àn.*

Roll, *miâ-toa*^{n}; to call ——, *tiám miâ*.

Rules of order, *tiâu-kui, kong-lē*.

Secretary, See Clerk.; (as of Y. M. C. A., etc.), *kàn-sū*.

Show of hands, *kiáh chhiú, kú chhiú*.

Take up business of meeting, *gī sū*.

Term of office, See under Office.

Vice (as vice president, etc.), *hù*.

Vote, a, *piau-koat*, —— to decide a question, *piáu-koat, kái-koat*; put to——, *mn̄g hōe-chiòng*; —— by show of hands, *kiáh chhiú piáu-koat*; to —— by ballot, *tâu phiò piáu-koat*.

III. EDUCATIONAL TERMS.

Abacus, *sǹg pôa*^{n}.

Absence from class, *khoat khò*,

Agriculture, *lông-hák, lông-giáp*.

Algebra, *tāi-sò͘*.

Alma Mater, *bú hāu*.

Alumni Association, *hāu iú hōe, tông hák hōe*.

Arithmetic, *soàn hák*; mental ——, *sim soàn*; written ——, *pit soàn*.

Assembly, *chū-hōe*; morning ——, *tiau-hōe*.

Assembly hall, *lé-tîng*.

Assign a lesson, *siū kong-khò*.

Assignment (lesson), *só͘ siu ê kong-khò*.

Astronomy, *thian-bûn hák*.

Attend a class, *hù khò*, *chiū*^{n} *khò*.

Attention, *chù-ì*.

Bachelor of Arts, *hák-sū*.

Biology, *seng-bút hák*.

Board of Education, national, *Kàu-iók pō͘*; provincial ——*Kàu-iók thia*^{n}; district —— *Kàu-iók kék*.

Boarding fees, *siān-hùi*.

Boarding pupil, *kì siok seng*.

Book and chart room (library), *tô͘-su sek*.

Bookkeeping, *phō͘ kì*.

Botany, *sit-bút hák*.

Calculus, *bî-chék hák*.

Calisthenics, *jiû-loán thé-chhau.*

Chemistry, *hòa-hák.*

Civics, *kong-bîn.*

Civil engineering, *kong-thêng hák.*

Class attendance record, *chhut sek pió.*

Class room, *khò-sek, kàu-sek.*

Classical course, *bûn-hák kho.*

Classics, *keng, keng-hák.*

Coeducation, *lâm lú tông hāu.*

College, *tōa óh, hák-īⁿ.*

Commercial study, *siong kho.*

Committee administration, *úi-oân chè.*

Course, *kho.*

Curriculum, *kho-thêng.*

Day pupil, *thong-hák-seng.*

Definition, *kài-soat, tēng-gī.*

Degree, *hák-ūi.*

Dining hall, *chhan-thiaⁿ.*

Dismiss for holidays, *pàng-kè.*

Dismissed, to be, (as class), *lóh-khò.*

Disturbance, united revolt, state of confusion, *hong-tiau.*

Dormitory, *siok-siâ.*

Drawing, *tô͘-ūi, tô͘-hòa.*

Drill, general athletic, *thé-chhau*; military ——, *peng sek thé-chhau*; calisthenic ——, *jiû-loán thé-chhau*; —— ground, *thé-chhau tiûⁿ*; covered —— ground, *ú-kài.*

Economics, *lí châi hák, keng-chè hák.*

Educational Board, *Kàu-iók pō͘.*

Educational Bureau, district, *Kàu-iók kék*; provincial —— , *Kàu-iók thiaⁿ.*

Educational Society, *Kàu-iók hōe.*

Educational system, *hák-chè, kàu-iók hē-thóng.*

Elective Course, *soán-kho.*

Elementary, *chho͘ kip.*

Essay, *lūn-soat, bûn-lūn, bûn-chiuⁿ*; to write —— , *chòe lūn.*

Ethics, *lûn-lí hák.*

Examination, *khó-chhì, khó-giām.*

Exercise, physical, *liān-làt, uñ-tōng.*

Faculty meeting, *kàu-oân hōe.*

Fail, below standard for promotion, *bōe chiàn, bô kip keh.*

Family, *ke-têng, ke.*

Geography, *tē-lí;* physical ——, *tē-sè.*

Geology, *tē-chit hák.*

Geometry, *kí-hô.*

Government curriculum, *kok-ka ê kho-thêng.*

Government recognition, *chèng-hú ê sêng-jīn.*

Government school, *koaⁿ-líp hák-hāu, koāiⁿ-líp hák-hāu, sé̍ng-líp hák-hāu.*

Grade (qualifications), *thêng-tō͘.*

Grade (mark), *hun-sō͘.*

Graduate, *pit-giáp;* —— with honors, *iu-têng pit-giáp.*

Graduation exercises, *pit-giáp sek.*

Honors, medals, *chhióng-lē.*

Hygiene, *oē-seng.*

Inspect, *khó-chhat, sûn-sī.*

Inspectors, *sī-chhat oân, sī-hák.*

Kindergarten, *iù-tī-oân.*

Laboratory, *chhì-giām sek.*

Law school, *hoat-chèng hák-hāu.*

Lecture, general term, *ián-soat.*

Lesson, *kong-khò;* be taught ——, *siū khò.*

Liberal arts course, *bûn kho, phó͘-thong kho.*

Library, *tô͘-su kóan.*

Literature, *bûn hák.*

Logic, *lūn-lí hák, lô͘-chhip.*

Make up lessons, *pó͘-si̍p.*

Management, school, *koán-lí hoat.*

Mandarin, *kok-gú, koaⁿ oē,* (old term).

Manual training, *kang-gē, chhiú kang.*

Mathematics, *sò͘-hák.*

Medical school, *i-hák-hāu.*

Mental powers, *náu lát.*

Methods of teaching, *kàu-siū hoat.*

Middle school, *tiong óh;* lower —— ——, *chhe͘ kip tiong óh;* higher —— ——, *ko kip tiong óh.*

Mineralogy, *khòng bút hák.*

Monitor, *kam-ôh, hāu kam.*

Music, *im gák;* vocal ——, *chhiong kò;* instrumental ——, *khì gák.*

Normal school, *su-hoān hák-hāu.*

Office (room), *sū-bū só͘, pān kong sek.*

Optional course, *sûi-ì kho.*

Parents and older brothers, *hū-heng.*

Pedagogy, *kàu-iók hák.*
Philosophy, *tiát-hák.*
Physics, *bút-lí hák.*
Physiology, *seng-lí hák.*
Post-graduate student, *gián-kiù seng.*
Practice, *liān-sip, liān-sék.*
Preparatory course, *ū-pī kho.*
Primary school, *sió óh;* lower —— ——, *chho· kip sió óh;* higher —— ——, *ko kip sió óh;* ——having the two grades, *lióng téng sió óh.*
Principal, *hāu-tiú*^{n}.
Private school, *su-líp hák-hāu.*
Provincial Board of Education, *Kàu-iók thia*^{n}.
Psychology, *sim-lí hák.*
Public school, *kok biñ hák-hāu.*
Reception room, *chiap-thāi só·, kheh thia*^{n}.
Registration, *chù-chheh, líp-añ.*
Recess, *hiu-sek.*
Religious education, *chong-kàu kàu-iók.*
Report card, *séng-chek toa*^{n}, *hun-toa*^{n}.
Required course, *pit siu kho.*
Review, *un-sip.*
Schedule of subjects, *khò-thêng pió;* daily ——, *sî-kan pió.*
Scholarship, *hák-giáp; pó·-chō· kim.*
School building, *óh-tñg, hāu-siā.*
School office manager, *sù-bū, sù-bū-tiú*^{n}.
School term, *hák-kî.*
Science (general term), *kho-hák;* (physics and chemistry), *lí-hòa.*
Scientific apparatus, *kho-hák gî-khì.*
Scientific course, *lí kho.*
Short course, *kán-ī*^{n} *kho.*
Special student, *ték-piát seng.*
Standard, *thêng-tō·, phiau-chún.*
Strike (student), *pā-khò.*
Summer school, *sú-kî hák-hāu.*
Surveying, *chhek-liōng.*
Tardy, *bô hù sî.*
Teaching method, *kàu-siū hoat.*
Technical school, *kong-giáp hák-hāu.*
Text-book, *khò-pún.*
Truant, play ——, *tô óh.*
Theological Seminary, *sèng-tō hák-hāu, siñ-hák-hāu.*

Trigonometry, *sa^{n} kak.*
Trustees, *táng-sū;* school——, *hāu-táng.*
Tuition fees, *hák-hùi.*
University, *tōa óh.*
Voluntary, *chū-iû;* ——teacher, *gī-bū kàu-oân.*
Zoology, *tōng bút hák.*

IV. MUSICAL TERMS.

Accidental, *liím sî hû.*
Alto, *jī tiāu.*
Andante, *chhiáu oān sû, khah oān.*
A tempo, *pún lâi ê sok-tō͘.*
Bar, *chhiòng-sòa^{n}.*
Bass, *kē tiāu.*
Bass clef, *kē im pō͘; kē im pō͘ ê kì-hō.*
Beat (n.), *phek.*
Bellows of organ, *hong-kūi.*
Crescendo, *chiām chhù kiông.*
Diminuendo, *chiām chhù jiók.*
Dotted note, *hū tiám im-hû.*
Dotted half note, *hū tiám nn̄g hun im-hû.*
Double bar, *hók-chhiòng sòa^{n}.*
Flat, *piàn.*
Forte, f, *kiông.*
Fortissimo, *kék kiông.*
Half note, *nn̄g hun im-hû.*
Harmony, *hô-hâi; hô-seng hák.*
Hold, *iên hō.*
Key, as key of G, C, etc., *tiāu.*
Key, as on organ, *kiān, chí.*
Keyboard, *kiān pôa^{n}.*
Knee swell, *iông-im-ki.*
Lines on staff, *piáu-sòa^{n}.*
Measure, *sòe chat.*
Mezzoforte, *tiong kiông.*
Natural, *pún ūi.*
Note, *im-hû.*
Octave, *uî, kip.*
Organ, *hong-khím.*
Pedal, as on organ, *tah-pán, thiu-khì pán.*
Piano, *tâng-sòa^{n} khím.*
Piano, p, *jiók.*
Pianissimo, pp, *chòe jiók.*
Pump an organ, *thiu-khì.*
Repeat, *tiông hok.*
Rest, *hiu chí hû.*
Ritard, *chiām chhù bān.*
Scale, *im-kai.*
Sharp, *eng.*

Soprano, *koai^{n} tiāu.*
Spaces on staff, *piáu-phāng, kan.*
Staff, *phó·-pió.*
Stops, *cheng-im-ki.*
Tenor, *tiong tiāu.*
Time, *sok-tō·.*
Treble clef, *koai^{n} im pō·, koai^{n} im ê kì-hō.*
Whole note, *chôan im-hú.*

V. OFFICIAL AND POLITICAL TERMS.

Abdicate, *thè-ūi.*
Abrogate some one's rights, *pak-toát lâng ê koân.*
Administration, *koán-hat, tī-lí.*
Admiral, *hái-kun siōng-chiòng.*
Aggression, *chhim-liók.*
Alliance of nations, *tông-bêng, liân-bêng.*
Ambassador, *tāi-sù, kong-sài.*
Anarchist, *bô chèng-hú tóng.*
Appoint, *phài, úi.*
Arbitration, *tiōng chhâi kong toàn.*
Aristocracy, *kùi chók chè.*
Army, *liók kun.*
Artillery, *phàu-peng.*
Assembly, national, *kok-hōe*; lower national ——, *chiòng-gī-ī^{n}*; provincial ——, *séng gī-hōe.*
Bandit, *thó·-húi.*
Board, *pō·;* —— of foreign affairs, *gōe kau pō·;* —— of education, *kàu-iok pō·;* —— of finance, *châi-chèng pō·;* army ——, *liók-kun pō·;* —— of naval affairs, *hái-kun pō·,* —— of communications, *kau-thong pō·;* —— of industry and commerce, *kang-siong pō·;* —— of interior, *lōe-bū pō·.*
Blockade, *hong káng.*
Body guard, *pó-oē-tūi, hō·-peng.*
Bolshevism, *chhek hòa, kò kek chú-gī.*
Boycott, *tí-chè.*
Budget, as estimates, *ū-soàn.*
Cabinet, *lōe-koh, kok-bū ī^{n}.*
Capital, national, *kia^{n}-siâ^{n}, kia^{n};* provincial ——, *séng siâ^{n}.*

Captain, *iâⁿ-tiúⁿ*.

Cavalry, *bé-peng*.

Censor, to, *cha-giām, kiám-cha*.

Census bureau, *hō͘-kháu tiāu-cha kék*.

Chamber of Commerce, *siong hōe*.

Chief of police, *kong-an kék-tiúⁿ*.

Citizen, *kok bîn, kong bîn*.

City Council, *chhī-chèng thiaⁿ*.

City government, *chhī-chèng hú*.

Civil official, *bûn koaⁿ*.

Clan elder, *ke-tiúⁿ, hiong-tióng*.

Colonel, *siōng kàu*.

Commander in chief, *chóng-su-lēng, kun-tiúⁿ, goân-sòe*.

Commissioner of customs, *sòe-bū-si*.

Commissioner of foreign affairs, *kau-siáp oân*.

Communism, *kiōng-sán chú-gī*.

Conservative, *siú kū ê, pó-siú phài*.

Constable, *goân-chhe, hoat kéng*.

Constitution, *hiàn-hoat*; provisional ——, *lîm-sî ê hiàn-hoat*.

Constitutional monarchy, *kun-chú líp hiàn*.

Consul, *léng-sū*.

Consular body, *léng-sū thoân*.

Consulate, *léng-sū koán*.

Council, Municipal, in foreign settlement, *kong pō͘ kék*; in Chinese city, *chhī-chèng thiaⁿ*.

Court, *sím-phòaⁿ thiaⁿ, hoat-īⁿ*.

Court, Mixed, *hōe-sím kong-tîng*.

Crown Prince, *thài-chú*.

Custom house, *hái-koan*.

Customs duty, *hái-koan sòe*.

Decision, to give —— in a case, *tēng àn, phòaⁿ-koat*; to reverse —— of lower court, *hoán àn*.

Deed for land, *chhân khòe*; ——— for house, *chhù khòe*.

Defendant, *phī-kò, pī-kò*.

Democracy, *bîn tī chú-gī; bîn-chú chèng-thé*.

Diplomat, *gōe-kau ka*.

District, county, *koāiⁿ*.

Election, *soán-kú, kéng-soán*.

Emperor, *hông-tè*.

Empress, *hông-hō͘*.

Empress dowager, *hông-thài-hō͘*.

Evidence, *chèng-kù, kan-chèng*; verbal —— *kháu keng*.

Executive (n.), *hêng chèng koa*^{n}; (adj.), *chip-hêng*; —— Committee, *chip-hêng pō͘, chip-hêng úi-oân*.

Extrality, *tī-gōe hoat koân*.

Feudalism, *hong-kiàn chè-tō͘*.

Finance, *châi-chèng*.

Foreign settlement, *cho͘-kài tōe*.

Franchise, *soán-kú koân*.

Freedom, *chū-iû*; —— of assembly, *chip hōe chū-iû*; —— of publication, *chhut pán chū-iû*; —— of speech, *giân-lūn chū-iû*.

General, of army, *chiong-kun*.

Government, central, *Tiong Iong chèng-hú*; democratic ——, *bîn-tī chèng-hú*.

Governor, civil —— of province, *séng-tiú*^{n}.

Hanlin yuen, *hān-lîm ī*^{n}.

Imperial, *tè kok ê*.

Imperialism, *tè kok chú-gī*.

Indemnity, *pôe-siông hùi*; Boxer ——, *Ki*^{n} *Chú ê pôe khoán*.

Independent, *chū-líp*, (politically) *tók-líp*.

Infantry, *pō͘-tūi*.

Inspector, *sûn-cha oân, sûn-bú*.

Interpreter, *thong-ék, hoan-ék oân*.

Judge, *sím-phòa*^{n} *koa*^{n}, *chhui-sū*.

Judicial system, *su hoat chè-tō͘*.

Judgment, to give, *tēng àn*.

Jury, *pôe-sím*.

Juryman, *pôe-sím oân*.

King, *Ông*.

Law, *hoat-lút*.

Lawsuit, *sò͘-siōng*; (as a case) *chit khí àn-kiā*^{n}.

Lawyer, *lút-su*.

League of Nations, *Kok-chè tông-bêng*.

Legislative, *líp hoat ê*.

Legislative assembly, *líp hoat ī*^{n}.

Lieutenant, *pâi-tiú*^{n}.

Local authorities, *tē-hng koa*^{n}.

Magistrate, county, *tī-koāi*^{n}, *koāi*^{n}*-tiú*^{n}.

Majority, *tō-sò͘, kè pòa*^{n} *sò͘*.

Marines, *hái-kun*.

Martial law, *kun hoat, kài-giām.*

Member of provincial or national assembly, *gī-oân.*

Militarism, *bú-lék chú-gī.*

Military officer, *kun-koa^{n}.*

Minister (foreign service), *kong-sài;* prime——, *kok-bū chóng-lí.*

Monarchy, *kun-chú kok.*

Municipal Council. See Council.

Nation, *kok, kok-ka.*

Naturalized, *kui-hòa, ji̍p-chék.*

Naval officer, *hái-kun kun-koa^{n}.*

Navy, *hái-kun.*

Neutrality, *tiong-li̍p;* to keep ——, *siú tiong-li̍p.*

Official, (n.) *koa^{n}, koa^{n}-hú.*

Organize, *chó͘-chit.*

Pacifism, *hô-pêng chú-gī.*

Parliament, *kok-hōe.*

Party, *tóng, tóng-phài.*

Passport, *hō͘-chiò.*

Patriotism, *ài-kok.*

Plaintiff, *goân-kò.*

Police, *kéng-chhat.*

Police department, *kéng-chhat kék, kong-an kék.*

Policy, *chú-gī, chèng-chhek.*

Port, *hái-kháu;* commercial ——, *siong-po͘;* treaty ——, *thong-siong po͘-thâu.*

Prefect, *hú* (old term).

President of nation, *chóng-thóng.*

Prime Minister, *lōe-kok chóng-lí, kok-bū chóng-lí.*

Prince Regent, *liap-chèng-ông.*

Prison, *ka^{n}-gák;* to put in ——, *koai^{n} ka^{n}.*

Private, *su, su-li̍p.*

Progressive, *î-sin ê, chiǹ-pō͘.*

Province, *séng.*

Provincial Assembly, *séng gī-hōe.*

Public, *kong;* —— property, *kong sán.*

Queen, *lú ông.*

"Red", *chhiah;* "Red" army, *chhek kun.*

Reform, *kái-liông, chéng-tùn.*

Register a deed, *sè-khòe.*

Reorganize, *kái-chó͘.*

Republic, *bîn kok; kiōng-hô kok.*

Revolution, *kék-bēng.*

Salt Comptroller, Salt gabelle, *iâm-chèng;* yamen of —— ——, *iâm-bū-sū.*

Secretary to an official, *pì-su, su-iâ.*

Self government, *chū-tī.*
Self government society, *chū-tī hōe.*
Slavery, *chòe lô·-châi.*
Soldier, *peng.*
Sovereignty, *chú koân.*
Soviet, *So·-î-ai.*
Staff, chief of, *kho-tiú^{n}.*
Stamp, seal, *iⁿ, iⁿ-siⁿ.*
Stamp, to —— a document, *khàm-iⁿ.*
Statesman, *chèng-tī ka.*
Strike, of laborers, *pà kang;* —— of students, *pà khò.*
Sue at law, *kò, khí-sò·.*
Suffrage, *sóan-kú koân.*
Sultan, *So·-tan.*
Surrender, *kau-hù, î-kau, tâu-hâng.*
Taotai or Intendant of Circuit, *Tō-tâi.*
Taoyin, *Tō-ún.*
Tariff, *koan-sè;* —— autonomy, *koan-sè chū-chú.*
Tax, *sè, koan;* house ——, *chhù-thèh sè;* land ——, *chî^{n}-niû^{n}, tē-cho·;* luxury ——, *chhia-chhí sè;* national ——, *kok sè.*
Town hall, *chhī kong-só·.*
Trades Union, *kang hōe.*
Treasurer, *su-khò·;* national treasury, *kok khò·;* provincial finance office, *châi-chèng thia^{n}.*
Treaty, *tiâu-iok;* unequal ——, *bô pêng-téng tiâu-iok;* make a treaty, *tēng tiâu-iok;* cancel ——, *chhú-siau tiâu-iok.*
Ultimatum, *Ai-tek-bí-tun-su, chòe-hō· thong-tiàp.*
Unconstitutional, *û i-pōe hiàn-hoat.*
Vice Consul, *hù léng-sū.*
Viceroy, *chóng-tok.*
Village, *hiu^{n}-siā;* —— elder, *ke-tiú^{n}, siā-tiú^{n}.*
War, *chiàn-cheng, kau-chiàn.*
Warrant for arrest, *khu-phiò.*
Witness, *chèng-jîn.*
Yamen, *gê-mn̂g.*

VI. BUSINESS TERMS.

Account, *siàu;* —— book, *siàu-phō·;* to balance (close) ——, *kiat-siàu;* to cancel ——, *chhat-siàu;*

to charge ——, *kì-siàu, chiū^{n}-siàu*; to collect ——, *siu-siàu, thó-siàu*; to dun or press for payment of ——, *pek-siàu*; to examine and settle ——, *sìng-siàu;* to have charge of accounts, *hōa^{n}-siàu*; to make out an ——— or bill, *khui toa^{n}*; to pay an——, (general term), *hêng-siàu*; to pay——in full, *oân-siàu, chheng-siàu.*

Accountant, *kòe-kè, siàu-kūi.*

Advalorem duty, *kó·-kè thiu sè.*

Advance money, *tiām chî^{n}.*

Agent, *tāi-lí.*

Agency, *tāi-lí tiàm.*

Amount, *kè-kiōng.*

Apparatus, appliances, *gî-khì.*

Appraise, *kó· kè.*

Apprentice, *sai-á.*

Arbitrate, *kong-chhin, tiāu-thêng.*

Assistant, *hù.*

Assistant manager, *hù keng-lí.*

Auction, *hoah lè-long, phah bōe.*

Balance of account due, *tùi-tû gōa iáu khiàm, kiat-khiàm.*

Balance of account in hand, *tùi-tû gōa iáu chûn.*

Balance sheet, *tùi-chiò pió.*

Bank, *gûn hâng*; small Chinese ——, *chî^{n}-chng.*

Bank fixed deposit, *tēng kî chûn khóan.*

Banknote, *gûn-chóa.*

Bankrupt, *phò-sán, tó-tiàm.*

Bargain, to, *kóng-kè*; to make a ——, *kóng tiā^{n}-tióh.*

Barter, to, *kau-oā^{n} hè-mih.*

Bill of exchange, *hōe-toa^{n}.*

Bill of lading, *chāi-hè toa^{n}, chāi-jī.*

Bond, *tu-koàn iok-jī*; government ——, *kok-chè phiò.*

Bookkeeper, *siàu-kūi.*

Borrow, *chioh.*

Branch office, *chi-tiàm, hun-hâng.*

Brand, *hō, phiau.*

Broker, *tiōng bōe lâng, keng-kí lâng.*

Brokerage, *tiōng chî^{n}.*

Budget (estimate), *ū-soàn.*

Budget (money allotted), *keng-hùi.*

Buoy, *thāng.*

Business manager, *keng-lí, ke-tiú^{n}.*

Business profession, *siong giáp.*

Buyer, *bóe-chú.*

Calculate, *sǹg.*

Calendar, western, *se lék, iông lék*; lunar ——, *im lék, kū lék.*

Cancel, *chok-hòe*;——account, *chheng-siàu.*

Cancelled note, *hòe chóa, hòe toa*^{n}.

Canned food, *koàn-thâu ê chiáh-mih.*

Capital, *chu-pún, pún chî*^{n}.

Capitalist, *chu-pún ka.*

Captain, *hé-tiú*^{n}, *chûn-tiú*^{n}, *tāi-kong.*

Carbon paper, *lâm iǹ-chóa.*

Cargo, *hè*; discharge —— ; *chhut hè, chhut-chúi;* owner of ——, *hè-chú.*

Cash book, *chî*^{n}*-chhcng.*

Cash on hand, *chûn gûn, hiān-gûn;* to pay down ——, *kau hiān gûn.*

Catalog, *bók-liók, iū*^{n}*-pún-chheh.*

Certificate, *chèng-toa*^{n}, *chèng-su.*

Chamber of Commerce, *siong hōe.*

Charter a ship, *pák chûn.*

Check book, *chi-phiò-phō͘.*

Chopped dollar, *tèng hō ê gûn, hoe-gûn.*

Clerk, *su-kì, siàu-kūi, hé-kì.*

Coast, *hái-kî*^{n}, *hái-hōa*^{n}.

Collection expenses, *teng-siu hùi.*

Commerce, *thong-siong, siong-bū.*

Commercial Bank, *thong-siong gûn-hâng.*

Commercial law, *siong hoat, siong lut.*

Commercial port, *siong po͘.*

Commission, *thiu-hun, tiōng chî*^{n}.

Commissioner of Customs, *sòe-bū-si.*

Company, *kong-si*; director of ——*kong-si táng-sū;* joint stock ——, *háp kó͘ ê kong-si*; limited ——, *iú-hàn kong-si;* trust ——, *sìn-thok kong-si.*

Compensate, *pé.*

Compete, *kèng-cheng, pià*^{n}.

Compound interest, *hok lī-sek.*

Compradore, *bóe-pān.*

Confiscate (officially), *chhiong-kong.*

Consignee, *siu hè ê lâng, hè-chú.*

Consignment, *kià-hè.*

Consignor, *kià-hè ê lâng.*

Consumer, *siau-hùi ê lâng.*
Contraband, *hoāⁿ-kìm.*
Contract, to, *iok, háp-iok.*
Cooliage, *kū-lí kang-chîⁿ.*
Cooperative business, *siau-hùi hōe-siā.*
Copy, to, *chhau;* a ——, *hù tiuⁿ.*
Countersign, *háp-chhiam, pó-jīn.*
Credit, *chè-koân, siǹ-iōng;* give —— *sia;* buy on ——, *sia siàu;* sell on ——, *pàng siàu;* —— on security, *ū tam-pó ê siǹ-iōng.*
Creditor, *chè-chú.*
Currency, *pè-chè;* legal ——, *hoat-tēng ê pè-chè.*
Customs *hái-koan;*—application, *pò-hiòng toaⁿ;* —— duty, *hiòng, hái-koan sè;* —house, *hiòng-koan, hái-koan;* defraud——, *cháu-hiòng;* levy ——, *phah-hiòng;* make application to ——, *pò-koan;* pay ——, *láp-hiòng, oân-hiòng.*
Customs godown, *giām hè chàn-pâng.*
Customs tariff, *hái-koan sè-chek.*
Customer, *lâng-kheh, kò.-kheh.*
Day book, *jit-chheng.*
Debenture, *chè-phiò.*
Debt, *chè;* in ——, *khiàm-chè.*
Deduct, *khàu-tû.*
Deed, *khòe;* —— for land, *tē-khòe;* —— of mortgage, *tián khòe.*
Defray, *chhut só͘-hùi.*
Deposit, *chûn-khoán;* fixed ——, *tēng-kî chûn-khoán.*
Discharge (of persons), *sî;*—— cargo, *khí-hè, chiūⁿ-chúi.*
Discount, *chiat.* See Lesson 28, Note 4.
Dispensary, *ióh-pâng.*
Dividend, *âng-lī, kó͘-lī.*
Dock, *chûn-ù.*
Draft, bill of exchange, *hōe-toaⁿ.*
Duty, *sè;* customs ——, *hiòng;* import ——, *jíp kháu hiòng;* export ——, *chhut kháu hiòng.*
Duplicator, *iǹ-sóa kui.*
Economics, *keng-chè.*
Employ, *chhiàⁿ.*
Employee, *kang-oân, kò͘-oân.*
Employer, *kò͘-chú.*

Employment, *thâu-lō͘*.
Endorse, *chhiam miâ*.
Estate, real, *sán-giáp, put tōng sán*.
Estimate, of price, *kó͘ kè*; —— for work, *tâu-pio*; —— , budget, *ū-soàn*.
Exchange (act of), *hōe tôe*; exchange fee, *hōe-hùi*; bill of —— , *hōe-phiò*.
Exhibit, display, *pâi, tiñ-liát*.
Expend, *khai, khai hùi*.
Expenditure, ordinary, *keng-siông hùi*.
Expenses, *só͘-hùi*.
Exports, *chhut kháu hè*.
Factory, *kang-chhiú*^{n}.
Finance, *châi-chèng*.
Fixed time, *tiā*^{n}*-tióh kî*.
Forge, to, writing, *ké pit-chek*; to —— trade mark, *ké ji-hō, ké siong pâi*.
Freight (cargo), *hè*; —— charges, *chāi-chî*^{n}.
General merchandise shop, *cháp-hè-tiàm*.
Godown or warehouse, *chàn-pâng*.
Guarantee, *pó-jīn*.
Guarantor, *pó-jīn lâng*.
Guild, *hōe*.
Handwriting, *pit-chek*.
Hire, to, (of things), *sè*; (of persons), *chhià*^{n}.
Holiday, *hiu-kà-ji̍t, thêng-giáp ji̍t, pàng-kè ji̍t*.
Hong, *hâng*.
Hulk, *chàn-pâng chûn*.
Illegal, *bô háp hoat, hoān-hoat*.
Import duty, *ji̍p kháu hiòng*; —— —— memo, *giām-toa*^{n}.
Imports, *ji̍p kháu hè*.
Income, *ji̍p-khoán, siu-ji̍p ê chî*^{n}.
Indemnify, *pê*.
Instalments, pay by, *hun kî héng-chî*^{n}.
Insurance, *pó-hiám*; fire —— , *pó-hé-hiám*; life —— , *jîn-siū pó-hiám*; —— policy, *pó-hiám toa*^{n}; —— premium, *pó-hiám hùi*.
Interest, *lī-sek*.
Inventory, *chûn-hè chóng-bók, chûn-hè chheng-toa*^{n}.
Invest, *tâu-chu*.
Invoice, *hè-toa*^{n}.
Jetty, *lō͘-thâu*.
Joint liability, *liân-tài chek-jīm*.
Laborer, *kang lâng, lô-tōng ka*.
Landlord, *giáp chú, chhù chú*.

Lease, to, *cho·*; perpetual ——, *éng-oán cho·*.
Ledger, *chóng-phō·*.
License, *chip-chiò*, *pâi-chiò*.
Likin tax, *lî-kim*.
Loan (n.), *chioh-khoán*.
Loan agreement, *chioh khoán ê toa^{n}*, *âng toa^{n}*.
Manifest, ship's, *pò-hiòng toa^{n}*, *pò-koan toa^{n}*, *chhng-kháu toa^{n}*.
Manufacture, *chè-chō*.
Market place, *chhī-tiû^{n}*; market (chance to sell), *siau-tiû^{n}*.
Material, raw, *goân-liāu*.
Merchandise, *siong-phín*, *hè-mih*; general ——, *chàp-hè*.
Mexican dollar, *lêng gûn*.
Miscellaneous, *lân-san*, *chàp* —— .
Monoply, *choan-lī*.
Mortgage, *tián*, *tìng*.
Offer (as a price), *chhut*.
Office, *pān-sū-só·*; *siá-jī pâng*.
Paper currency, *gûn-chóa*.
Partnership, *liân-châi*; (of larger number), *hàp-kó·*.
Passport, *hō·-chiò*, *lō·-chiò*.
Percentage, *pah hun sò·*.
Power of attorney, *úi-jīm*, *úi-jīm chōng*.
Pound, *pōng*; —— sterling, *kim pōng*.
Price, current, *sî-kè*, *hâng-chêng*; to fall in ——, *lóh kè*, *lak kè*; to rise in ——, *khí kè*.
Principal (n.), *bú-gûn.*, *pún-chî^{n}*.
Products, *chhut-phín*, *chhut-hè*.
Profit, *tek lī*, *thàn chî^{n}*.
Promisory note, *piñ-tiâu-chi*.
Property, *sán-giàp*.
Punctual payment, *bô thoa khiàm*.
Ready money, *hiān-gûn*.
Real estate, *sán-giàp*, *put-tōng sán*.
Receipt, *siu-toa^{n}*.
Receipts, *siu-jìp*.
Receipt stub, *chûn-kun*.
Refund, *hêng*.
Register (as a company), *chù-chheh*.
Registered trade mark, *chù-chheh ê siong-phiau*.
Rent, house, *chhù-sè*; land ——, *tē-cho·*.
Rough draft, *chhó-kó*.
Revenue, *hiòng*.
Safe, *gûn-kūi*.
Salary, *sin-lô*, *sok-kim*.
Sale, to have——for, *siau-lō·*;

to have no —— for, *bô siau-lō͘*.

Sample, *hè-pān*.

Scales for weighing, *thian-pêng*; a steelyard, *chhìn*; foreign ——, *pōng*.

Seal, *ìn̂*; to seal, *khàm-ìn̂*; *tàng-ìn̂*.

Seal a letter, *hong phoe*.

Shareholder, *kó͘-tong*.

Shipping order, *chāi-jī*, *kau-chûn toa*^{n}.

Shroff, *koán-kūi*.

Sign, to, *chhiam-jī*, *ûi-hō*.

Specific duty, *chiàu tāng láp sè*; *chiàu ūi láp sè*.

Speculate, *tô͘-ki*, *bōe khong bóe khong*.

Stenographer, *sok-kì oân*, *su-kì ê*.

Surplus, *chhun*; —— in money, *chhun chî*^{n}; —— stock, *chhun hè*.

Telegram, *tiān-pò*.

Telephone, *tiān-oē*.

Tender, submit, *tâu-pio*.

Tariff, *koan-sè*, *chek-lē*.

Tax, *sè*, *koan*.

Ton, *tan*.

Tonnage, *tan-sò͘*.

Trademark, *siong-phiau*, *bák-thâu*.

Trades union, *kang-hōe*.

Transfer an account, *kè siàu*.

Transit duty, *thong-kè sè*, *chú kháu sè*.

Transit pass, *ūn-jip lāi-tōe sè-toa*^{n}, *chú kháu toa*^{n}.

Typewriter, *phah-jī kui*.

Typist, *phah-jī ê*.

Undersell, *piàn-siók bōe*.

Unprofitable, *phái*^{n} *thàn*.

Unrecoverable, as debt, *thó bô ê*.

Value, *kà-tit*, *kè-chî*^{n}.

Wages, *sin-lô*, *kang chî*^{n}.

Warehouse, *chàn-pâng*.

Weigh with foreign scales, *pōng*.

Weigh with steelyard, *chhìn tāng*.

Wharf warrant, *bé-thâu chàn-toa*^{n}.

Wholesale, *phoe hoat*, *chóng bōe*.

Yard (unit of measure), *chit bā*.

VII. HOUSEKEEPING TERMS.

The abbreviation (f.) is used in this list to indicate words that are transliterations of foreign terms.

Add salt, *lóh iâm, soah iâm.*
Allspice, *ngó͘-hiong.*
Almond, *hēng-jîn.*
Apple, *phiāng-kó.*
Apricot, *mûi-á, hēng.*
Apron, *ûi-sin-kûn.*
Arbutus fruit, *chhiū-m̂.*
Arrange the room, *pìa^{n} pâng; pâng-lāi tióh khioh chhù-sū.*
Ashes, *hé-hu.*
Asparagus, *lô͘-sún.*
Bacon, *iên-bah.*
Bake, to, *hang, pek.*
Baking powder, *péh kà^{n}, kà^{n}-hún.*
Bamboo shoots, *sún, tang-sún, tek-sún, ka-pek-sún.*
Banana, *gêng-chio.*
Baste (in sewing), *tiò.*
Baste (in cooking), *lâm thng.*
Bathe, *sóe seng-khu, sóe-ék.*
Bath room, *ék-tî keng.*
Bath tub, *ék-tî tháng.*
Batter (in cooking), *ám chhòe.*
Beans, *tāu.*
Bed room, *khùn pâng;* bed-spread, *phē-khàm;* bed-springs, *thih-phóng.*
Beef, *gû-bah;* —— steak, *chian gû-bah;* —— roast, *sio gû-bah;* corned —— , *kiâm gû-bah;* smoked —— , *hun gû-bah;* leg muscles of beef used for soup meat, *kiàn-chí.*
Beets, *âng-chhài-thâu.*
Bias, *thán chhoah.*
Bird's nests (edible), *iàn-o.*
Biscuit, small cakes, cookies, *piá^{n} koa^{n}.*
Biscuit, soda, *so͘-tá^{n} piá^{n}.*
Blancmange, *gû-leng tàng, béh-sūi-hún tàng.*
Bleach, *phiò.*
Blanket, *thán-á.*
Bluing, *chhi^{n}.*
Boil, to, *hiâ^{n}-kún;* —— water, *hiâ^{n} kún-chúi;* —— (of solids), *sáh.*
Boiled, *kè sáh, kè kún, hiâ^{n}-*

kún; soft ——, *pò a*^{n} *chhi*^{n}*-sék*.

Boil or stew until very soft, *khòng kàu nōa*.

Boiler, *tiá*^{n}, *tōa e*.

Bolt of door, *mn̂g chhòa*^{n}.

Bone, *kut*.

Bookcase, *chheh tû*.

Book shelves, *chheh kè*.

Bottle, *kan*; small ——, *kan-á*.

Bowl, *oá*^{n}.

Boy, table boy, *pâi-tọh*.

Brass ware, *tâng-khì*.

Bread, *mī*^{n}*-pau*; —— crumbs, *mī*^{n}*-pau sút*, *mī*^{n}*-pau ìù*.

Break, to, *phah-phòa*.

Breakfast, *chá-khí tn̄g*.

Broil, *sio*.

Broom, *sàu-chiú*.

Brush, *bín-á*; broom ——, *chhéng-á*.

Brush, to, *bín*.

Buckwheat, *kiô-béh*.

Build a fire, *khí hé*.

Burn, to, *hiâ*^{n} *hé*.

Burned (of food), *chhàu-ta*, *chhàu-hé-hun*.

Button, *liú-á*; —— hole, *liú-á khang*.

Cake, *kek* (f.).

Cakes, small, *piá*^{n}.

Candle, *làh-chek*; —— stick, *làh-chek tih*.

Candy, *thn̂g-á*.

Canned (as fruit or vegetables), *koàn-thâu*.

Can opener, *khui-tīn to*.

Capon, *iam-koe*.

Carambola fruit, *iû*^{n}*-tô*.

Carpet, *tē-chian*.

Carrots, *n̂a-pók*.

Carving knife, *khui bah ê to*.

Catsup, *kiat-chiap* (f.); tomato ——, *khī-á chiap*.

Cauliflower, *chhài-hoe*.

Ceiling, *thian-lô-pán*.

Celery, *khûn chhài*.

Chalk line, *hún-chîn*.

Charcoal, *hé-thòa*^{n}.

Cheese, *gû-leng piá*^{n}, *chi-sī* (f.).

Chestnut, *làt-chí*.

Chicken, *koe*; cock, *koe-kak*; capon, *iam-koe*; pullet, *koe-nōa*^{n}.

Chimney, of stove, *ian-tâng*; of a lamp, *teng-tâng*.

Chocolate, *chi-ku-làt* (f.).

Chop, to, (of wood), *phòa*; (of food), in large pieces, *chām*; in small pieces, mince, *chhò*.

Chopping block, *to-tiam*.

Cinnamon, *jiók-kùi*.

Clean (adj.), *chheng-khì*.

Clean, to, (as a room), *piàⁿ-sàu.*

Clear (of liquids), *chheng*; not ——, *lô.*

Cloth, *pò͘*; cotton ——, *sai-iûⁿ*, linen, *iù-pò͘*; woolen —— *iûⁿ-mn̂g, n̂i*; *pek-ki* (serge).

Clothes basket, *saⁿ-láng.*

Clothes horse, *saⁿ-á-kè.*

Cloves, *teng-hiuⁿ.*

Coal, *thô͘-thòaⁿ.*

Cobwebs, *ti-tu-si.*

Cocoa, *ko-ko* (f.).

Cocoanut, *iâ*; —— oil, *iâ iû.*

Coffee, *ko-pi hún, ko-pi tê*; —— mill, *ko-pi bō*; —— pot, *ko-pi koàn*

Comb, a coarse, *chhâ-soe*; a fine ——, *loah-á*; a very fine ——, *sat-pi̍n.*

Comb, to, *soe thâu*; *loah thâu-mn̂g.*

Congee, *ám-bê.*

Cook, to, *chú.*

Cooked (done), *sék*; —— (soft), *nōa, jiông.*

Coolie, *kū-lí* (f.); house ——, *chho͘-kha-chhiú, cháp-chhe*; —— for hire, *lâng-kang.*

Core, *sim.*

Core, to, *khek sim.*

Cork, a, *chhó-that.*

Corkscrew, *chiú choān.*

Corn, *béh-sūi*, cornmeal, *béh-sūi-hún.*

Cornflour, cornstarch, *béh-sūi-hún.*

Corned beef, *kiâm gû-bah.*

Counterpane, *phē-khàm.*

Cover for dishes or kettles, *kòa.*

Cover, to, *khàm.*

Crab, *chîm.*

Cream, *gû-leng phéh.*

Crisp, *chhè, so͘.*

Crochet, to, *kau.*

Crockery, porcelain, *hûi-khì.*

Crumbs, *piáⁿ-sút.*

Cucumber, *chhî-koe.*

Cup (large), *au*; (small), *au-á*; a tea cup, *tê-au*; a coffee cup, *ko-pi au*; a cup of tea, *chit au tê, chit poe tê.*

Curtain, *pò͘-lî, mn̂g-lî.*

Currants (dried), *kat-liân-chí.*

Curry powder, *ka-lí hún.*

Cushion, *í-tiām, jiók-á.*

Cuspidor, *thâm-koàn.*

Custard, *khá-sit tha* (f.); *kian-leng* (cornstarch pudding).

Dates, *chó-á.*

Darn, to, *bāng*;——stockings, *bāng béh.*

Decayed, *chhàu, àu.*

Desk, *siá-jī toh.*

Dinner, *tōa tn̂g*; (at noon), *jit-tàu tn̂g*; formal ——, *tāi chhan.*

Dip, *ùn.*

Dirty, *lâ-sâm, kia^{n}-lâng.*

Dissolve, *iû^{n}.*

Door, *mn̂g*; outside space at door, *mn̂g-kháu*; ——— frame, *mn̂g-kheng.*

Dough, *chhòe*; soft ——, *nńg chhòe*, stiff ———, *tēng chhòe.*

Doughnut, *chì^{n} piá^{n}, bé hoe chì^{n}.*

Dragon's eye fruit, *gêng-géng, lêng-géng.*

Drawer, *thoah.*

Dress, to, *chhēng.*

Dress fowl, (to take off feathers) *lut.*

Dressed (fowl), *thâi piān ê.*

Dry, to put out (as wet clothes), *phi sa^{n}*; to air in the wind, *chhe hong;* to —— in the sun, *phak ta.*

Duck, *ah.*

Dumplings, *oân.*

Dust (on the street), *thô͘-hún*; (on furniture), *eng-ia.*

Dust, (with cloth), *chhit*; (with feather duster), *chhéng.*

Duster (feather), *koe-mn̂g chhéng*; (cloth), *chhit pò͘.*

Dustpan, *pùn-táu.*

Eatables, *chiáh mi̍h.*

Eggs, hen's, *koe nn̄g*; duck's ——, *ah nn̄g*; yolk of——, *nn̄g-jîn*; white of——, *nn̄g-chheng.*

Egg plant, *kiô.*

Electric bell, *tiān cheng*; —— fan, *tiān sì^{n}*, —— iron, *tiān ut-táu;* —— battery, *tiān thô͘;* —— bulb, *tiān chu;* —— meter, *tiān pió.*

Embroider, *siù-hoe.*

Empty (adj.), *khang.*

Empty, to, *pià^{n}, tò.*

Extinguish, turn out light, *choân-sit hé*; blow out light, *pûn-hoa hé;* of fire, *hō͘ hé sit.*

Faded, *thè-sek.*

Fashion, fashionable, *sî-kiâ^{n}*; follow the fashion, *tè lâng sî-kiâ^{n}.*

Fat, *iû.*

Fender, *hé-lô͘ kheng.*

Fig, *bû-hoa-kó.*
Fill lamps, *thi^{n} iû, thi^{n} teng.*
Filter, *soa-lāu.*
Finger bowl, *sóe-chhiú oā^{n}.*
Fireplace, *hé-tô͘*, —— for cooking, *chaû.*
Fish, a, *chit bé hî;* salted ——, *kiâm hî;* salmon, *sa-bûn hî* (f.); sardines, *sa-tin hî* (f.); eels, *môa hî;* shad, *ka-lah hî;* mackerel, *bé-ka;* sole, *thoah sé;* flounder, *chhiu^{n}-hî;* other fish to be found in Amoy market, *âng koe hî, ô͘-á hî, ngô͘ hî, poá^{n}-á hî, pêh hî.*
Fit the body (as dress), *hâh sin, hâh su.*
Floor, *thô͘-kha;* wooden ——, *tōe-pán,* floor of upper story, *lâu-pang.*
Flour, *mi^{n}-hún.*
Flower-pot, *hoe kha^{n}.*
Flower vase, *hoe kan.*
Foam, froth, *phéh.*
Food, *chiâh mih, hé-sit.*
Fold, *chih.*
Footstool, *kha-tâh-í.*
Fork, *chhiam-á.*
Freeze, *kian peng.*
Fresh, *chhi^{n}, sin.*
Frog, *súi-koe;* frog legs, *súi-koe thûi.*
Fruit, *ké-chí;* dried ——, *ké-chí koa^{n}.*
Fry, in little fat, *chian, chhá;* in deep fat, *chi^{n};* —— until crisp, *chian-khi-so͘.*
Frying pan, *chian pôa^{n}.*
Furniture, *ke-si.*
Garbage, *pùn-sò.*
Garden, flower, *hoe-hng;* vegetable ——, *chhâi-hng.*
Gardener, *kò͘ hoe ē, hoe-sái.*
Garlic, *soàn-á, soàn-thâu.*
Gelatine, *chhài-iân.*
Gem pan, *kek-á bô͘.*
Ginger, *kiu^{n},* preserved ——, *kiu^{n} ko;* powdered ——, *kiu^{n} hún.*
Girdle, a, *tòa, io-tòa.*
Glass (tumbler), *po-lê poe;* wine ——, *chiú poe.*
Gloss, *kim;* of new cloth, *kim-thâu.*
Gloves, *chhiú-sok.*
Goose, *gô, giâ.*
Grapes, *phû-tô.*
Grass cloth, *joáh-pô͘;* grass linen, *ki-pék.*
Grate, to, *chhoah, lù.*
Gravy, *thng, ko͘.*
Grease, to, *so iû, boah iû.*
Grind in a mill, *bō;* —— in a mortar, *lûi hún,*

cheng-hu.

Guava, *nâ-á-pút, nâ-poát.*

Hair brush, *thâu-mn̂g bín.*

Hall tree, *bō-ā kè.*

Ham, *ian-thûi, hê-thûi.*

Hammer, *teng-á-thûi.*

Handful, *chit pé.*

Hang, on a wall, *kùi;* hang, suspended freely, *tiàu.*

Hat, *bō;* man's hat (foreign style), *chiau-phiō;* straw hat, *loeh-á.*

Heat again, warm over, (as food), *thn̄g-sio, hiâⁿ-sio.*

Heavy, soggy (of food), *chat chî.*

Hem, *pô͘;* to fold ——, *aú pô͘;* to sew ——, *pâng pô͘;* a broad ——, *siàn pô͘, siàn thiu.*

Honey, *bit.*

Hooks and eyes (dress fasteners), *liú-á kau.*

Hops, *sîa-môaⁿ, hoe-hioh.*

Hot, *sio;* ——weather, *sio-joáh;* hot to taste, *loáh.*

Ice, *peng, sn̄g.*

Ice chest, *peng siuⁿ.*

Ice cream, *sn̄g;* —— freezer, *sn̄g thán̄g.*

Infuse tea, to make tea, *phàu tê.*

Ingredients, *liāu.*

Insipid, *chiă*ⁿ.

Iron, flatiron, *ut-tāu.*

Iron clothes, to, *ut saⁿ.*

Jam, *ké-chí ko.*

Jell, to, *kian tàng.*

Jelly, *tàng;* —— roll, *koe-nn̄g ko kn̄g.*

Jar (small), *koàn;* (large) *kng.*

Jug, *koàn.*

Jujubi fruit, *chó-ă;* (dried), *âng chó.*

Kerosine, *khì-iû.*

Kettle, tea, *tê-kó͘.*

Kidneys, *io.*

Kindle, to, *khí-hé;* to light, *tiám.*

Kitchen, *chàu-kha.*

Knead, *nóaⁿ.*

Kneading board, *m̄iⁿ-hú*ⁿ *pang.*

Knit, *chhiah.*

Ladder, *tó͘-thui.*

Ladle, a, *siáh-sî.*

Ladle, to, *iúⁿ.*

Laichee, *lāi-chi, nāi-chi;* dried ——, *lāi-chi koaⁿ.*

Lamp, *teng;* —— wick, *teng-sim;* —— chimney, *teng-tâng;* —— shade, *teng-tà.*

Lantern, *lō͘-teng.*

Lard, *iû, bah iû;* leaf ——,

pán-lâ-iû.

Lean meat, *chia^{n} bah.*

Lemon, *lêng-bóng* (f.).

Lettuce, *chhi^{n} chhài.*

Light, well raised, *phò.*

Limes, *kiat-á, kim-kiat*; preserved ——, *kiat-á ko.*

Line, to, *chòe lí, tiù^{n} lí.*

Lining, *lí.*

Liver, *koa^{n}.*

Lobster, *lêng-hê.*

Looking glass, *kià^{n}.*

Loose, *khoah, lēng.*

Loquat, *gî-pê.*

Lunch, *tiám-sim.*

Macaroni, *thong-sim hún.*

Make a bed, *chhu bîn-chhîng*; air the bed, *pià^{n} bîn-chhîng.*

Mango, *soāi^{n}-á.*

Marrow, *kut-chhé.*

Mash, to, *chhiók, lûi.*

Mattress, *jiók-á.*

Mat, door, *kha-táh*; small mat, *thô͘-kha chū.*

Matting, *chhióh.*

Meal, *tn̂g.*

Meat (pork, unless otherwise designated), *bah*; —— balls, *bah oân*; mince ——, *bah sî^{n}.*

Meat safe, *hong-tû.*

Melon, *si-koe*; —— seeds, *koe-chí.*

Mend, *pó͘.*

Milk, *leng, gû-leng*; condensed ——, *gû-leng ko*; evaporated ——, *gû-leng chúi.*

Mince, to, *chām iù-iù*; *chhò*; to mince meat, *chhò bah sî^{n}.*

Mint, *po-hò*; —— candy, *po-hò thîng*; —— oil, *po-hò iû.*

Mix, *chham*; —— batter, stir, *kiáu, chhiau.*

Molasses, *o͘-thîng chúi.*

Mosquito curtain, *báng-tà.*

Moth, *chián-á*; —— eaten, *chiù.*

Mulberry, *sng-châi.*

Mushrooms, *hiu^{n}-ko͘.*

Mustard, *kài-loâh.*

Mutton, *iû^{n} bah*; —— chops, *iû^{n} pâi-kut*; —— roast, *iû^{n}-thúi.*

Napkin, *chiâh-kun*; ——ring, *chiâh-kun sok.*

Noodles, *mī.*

Nut meats, —— *jîn.*

Nutmeg, *tō͘-khò͘, jiók-khò͘.*

Nurse, in hospital, *khan-hō͘*; —— for children, *khan gín-ná ê bú-á*; wet ——, *ni-bú, leng-bú.*

Oatmeal, *béh-kak.*
Oil, *iû.*
Olives, *ka-ná.*
Omelet, *àm-lék* (f.).
Onions, *chhang-thâu*; large globe —— , *pak-chhang.*
Orange, mandarin, *kam*; coolie —— , *chhiâm*;—— sections, *bān.*
Oven, *lô͘*, *thih lô͘.*
Pan-cake, *pán-kek* (f.).
Parch, *chhá.*
Pare, peel, *siah.*
Parsley, *tang-o-chhài.*
Parsnip, *péh ê nâ-pók.*
Partridge, *chià-ko͘.*
Pass around, *phâng*; —— on tray, *ēng pôa^{n} phâng.*
Pattern, *iū^{n}*, *pān*; to cut —— , *ka iū^{n}*; to follow —— , *thàn iū^{n}.*
Peach, *thô-á.*
Peanut, *lok-kha-seng, thô͘-tāu.*
Pear, *lâi-á.*
Peas, *ho-lin-tāu*; dried —— , *tāu-á.*
Pepper, *hô͘-chio*; red —— , *hoan-kiu^{n}*; —— shaker, *hô͘-chio koàn.*
Persimmon, *âng-khī*; yellow —— , *chìm-khī.*
Petticoat, *lāi kûn.*
Pheasant, *khī-koe, thī-koe.*
Pickles, *sng-chhài.*
Picture frame, *kià^{n} kheng.*
Pie, *pâi* (f.).
Piece together, to, *chiap*; especially with triangular piece of cloth, *chhah kak.*
Pigeon, *chí^{n}-á, kap, chhài-kap.*
Pillow, of bed, *chím-thâu*; —— of sofa, *jiók-á*; —— case, *chím-thâu tē.*
Pineapple, *ông-lâi.*
Pitcher, *chúi-pân.*
Plait, a, *kéng*; to —— , *khioh kéng.*
Plate, *phiat.*
Platter, *pôa^{n}.*
Plum, *lí-á.*
Poached eggs, *phû-chúi koe-nn̄g.*
Pocket, *tē-á.*
Polish, *iû*; shoe —— *oê iû.*
Polish, to, *bín, lù.*
Pork, *bah, ti-bah*; —— chops, *pâi-kut*; —— roast, *sio ti-bah.*
Porous, *sang, phà^{n}.*
Porridge, *béh-kak.*
Pot, for cooking, *e, e-á*; flower —— , *hoe kha^{n}*; watering —— , *hoe-phùn.*
Potatoes, sweet, *han-chû*; Irish —— *hoan-ná han-*

chû.

Pour, to, *tò*; —— from spout, *thiñ*; —— upon, *lâm.*

Pudding, *put-téng*, *put-jím* (f.); —— mold, *put-jím bô͘.*

Pumelo, *iû-á.*

Pumpkin, *kim-koe.*

Put down, *hē-teh.*

Quail, *ien-chhun.*

Quart, quarter, *koát* (f.).

Quilt, *phē*; to ——, *hâng.*

Radishes, *âng-chhài-thâu-á.*

Raisins, *phû-tô koaⁿ.*

Rat trap, *niáu-chhú tauh.*

Ravel, to, *liû*; ravelled edges, *sù-sù.*

Raw, uncooked, *chhiⁿ*; half ripe, half done, *pòaⁿ-chhiⁿ sék.*

Reel, See Spool.

Remove, to, *siu.*

Rice, *bí*; boiled soft, *bê*; boiled dry, *pn̄g*; —— water, *ám*; puffed ——, *chhá bí.*

Rind, *phê.*

Rinse, *thōa*, *ka-tn̄g.*

Ripe, *sék*; exactly ripe, *kàu sék*, *kàu hun*; over —— *kè sék*, *kè hun.*

Rise, to, (as bread or cake), *phòng.*

Roast, to, *sio*; —— in ashes, *pû.*

Roll, to, *géng.*

Roll, a, *kńg.*

Rolling pin, *géng thûi.*

Rolls, *mī-pau-á*, *mī-pau liáp-á.*

Rotten, *chhàu*, *aù*; of hard substances, *po͘*, *chiù.*

Rug, *tē-chian.*

Sago, *siā-ko͘-bí* (f.).

Salad, *chhiⁿ-chhài.*

Salt, *iâm*; salty, *kiâm*; —— shaker, *iâm-kan-á*; —— cellar, *iâm tih-á.*

Sample, *pān.*

Satin, *toān.*

Sauce, *kô͘*; hard ——, *gû-iû kô͘.*

Saucer, *tê-au phiat*; Chinese ——, *tê-chûn.*

Sauce-pan, *e-á.*

Sausage, *ien-chhiâng.*

Saw, to, *kù.*

Scald, *thn̄g.*

Scorch, to, *sio chhàu-ta.*

Scrape, to, *khau.*

Scrub, *lù.*

Seam, *kap chōa*, *kap chhùi*; to run a seam by hand, *thīⁿ*; to run a seam by machine, *chhia.*

Servant, *chhiàⁿ kang lâng*;

woman ——, *bú-á.*
Serve, to, *phâng.*
Serviette, See Napkin.
Set a clock, to, *chhiâu sî-cheng*; set table, *pâi toh.*
Sew, to, *chòe kang-khè.*
Shake off or out, *poa^{n}.*
Shelves, *kè-á.*
Shovel (small), *thúh-á.*
Sheet (bed), *phē-toa^{n}.*
Shorten or make smaller (of clothing), *khà, kóe.*
Shrimp, *hê.*
Sideboard, *oá^{n}-phiat tû.*
Skein, *chit khau.*
Sieve, a, *thai-táu.*
Sift, to, *thai.*
Silverware, *gûn-khì.*
Silk cloth, *tiû-á*; —— thread, *siù sòa^{n}*; —— and satin, *tiû-toān*; —— shop, *tiû-toān tiàm.*
Skim, to, *liô.*
Skirt, *kûn.*
Sleeve, *chhiú-ńg*; to set in a ——, *chiap ńg.*
Slice, to, *chhiat.*
Smoke, to, *hun.*
Snap fasteners, *tauh-liú-á.*
Soak, *chìm.*
Soap, *sap-bûn.*
Sofa, *siân-chhîng, phong-í.*
Soft, *ńng, nōa^{n}.*
Soot, *ien-thûn, o͘-ien.*
Soup, *thng*, —— spoon, *thng-sî*, —— tureen, *thng ô͘.*
Sour, *sng.*
Soy, *tāu-iû.*
Spices, *phang-liāu.*
Spinach, *pe-lêng-chhài.*
Split, to, *phòa.*
Sponge, a, *hái-jiông*; —— cake, *koe-nn̄g-ko kek.*
Spool of thread, *chit oân sòa^{n}.*
Spoon, *sî*; tea ——, *tê-sî*; large spoon, *tōa sî.*
Spread, to, as cloth, *chhu.*
Sprinkle, to, with fingers, *sám*; —— clothes, *hiù.*
Stairs, *lâu-thui.*
Stale, *kū.*
Starch, *hún chiu^{n}.*
Starch, to, *chiu^{n}.*
Steak, *chian gû-bah.*
Steam, to, *chhe*; as in double boiler, *tīm.*
Stir, to, *lā.*
Stitch, a, *chit chiam.*
Stitch, to, by hand, *thī^{n}*; —— over and over, *pâng*; —— by machine, *tèng, chhia.*
Strain, to, *tè, lū.*
Strawberry, *o͘-m̂.*
Strip off, skin, *lî, thiah.*
Strong in flavor, *kāu.*
Stylish, *sî-kiâ^{n}.*

Suet, *gû ê iû.*
Sugar, *thn̂g, péh thn̂g*; brown ——, *o· thn̂g*; —cane, *kam-chià*; —— bowl, *thn̂g-koàn.*
Suit of clothes, *chit su sa^{n}.*
Supper, *ê-hng tn̄g.*
Sweep, *sàu.*
Sweet, *ti^{n}.*
Syrup, *thn̂g-chúi.*
Table, *toh*; dining —— , *tāi-chhan toh*; square Chinese —— , *pat-sian toh*; —— cloth, *toh kun.*
Tallow, *gû ê iû.*
Tape, *tòa-á;* ——— measure, *pò· chhioh.*
Tapioca, *chho·-se-bì.*
Taro, *ō·.*
Tart (adj.), *sng.*
Tart, a, *tat-á* (f.).
Tasteless, *chiá^{n}, bô bī-sò·.*
Tea, *tê*; —— leaves, *tê-sim*; *tê-bí;* —— cozy, *tê-siū*; —— pot, *tê koàn;* —— table, *tê toh, kí-toh*; —— strainer, *tê-lāu;*——tray, *tê-pôa^{n}.*
Tender, *nōa^{n}, iù, chí^{n}.*
Tepid, *lâ-lûn-sio.*
Thimble, *chiam-chái^{n}.*
Thread, *sòa^{n}.*
Threshold, *hō·-tēng.*
Tight, *ân*; of clothing, *pák.*
Toast (n.), *hang mī^{n}-pau.*
Toast, to, *hang.*
Tomatoes, *âng-khī, chhàu khī-á.*
Tongs, fire, *hé-khî^{n}, khî^{n}-á.*
Tongue, ox, *gû-chhh.*
Tough, *lūn, jūn.*
Towel, *kun*; face —— , *bīn kun;* dish ——, *chhit oá^{n}-phiat ê kun.*
Trim lamps, *siu-chéng teng.*
Tripe, *tō·.*
Trousers, *khò·.*
Tub, *kha-tháng, sóe-sa^{n} tháng.*
Tumbler, *po-lê poe.*
Turkey, *hé-koe.*
Turnips, *chhài-thâu.*
Umbrella, *hō·-sòa^{n}*; ——— stand, *hō·-sòa^{n} kè.*
Undress, *thàng sa^{n}.*
Vanilla, *bān-nî-làh* (f.).
Veal, *gû-á bah*; —— cutlets, *gû-â pâi-kut.*
Vegetables, *chhài, chhài-soe.*
Venetians, shutters, *hāu-peh-chheh.*
Vermicelli, *mī^{n}-sòa^{n}.*
Vinegar, *chhò·.*
Waffles, *kak-piá^{n}.*
Wait on table, *pâi toh.*
Walnut, *hut-thô.*
Wardrobe, *sa^{n}-tû.*

Warm, to, *hiâⁿ sio, thn̄g sio*; keep —— , *ún sio.*
Wash basin, *bīn tháng, bīn phûn.*
Wash cloth, *bīn kun, bīn pò͘.*
Water flowers, to, *ak hoe.*
Water, (filtered), *soa-lāu chúi.*
Water jar, *chúi-kng.*
Water pitcher, *chúi-pân.*
Watermelon, *si-koe.*
Weeds, *iá chháu.*
Weed, to, *thóaⁿ chháu.*
Wheat, *béh.*
Wind, to, *in, tîⁿ.*
Window, *thang-á*; —— frame, *thang-á kheng.*
Wine, *chiú.*
Wipe, *chhit.*
Wood, in bundles, *chhâ-kho͘, chhâ-pé.*
Wool, *iûⁿ-mn̂g.*
Woolen cloth, *nî*; woolen underwear, *iûⁿ-mn̂g lāi-saⁿ*; alpaca, mohair, *ú-toān, ú-se.*
Wring clothes, *chūn saⁿ.*
Yeast, *kàⁿ.*

VIII. BIOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

Abeel, Rev. David, *Pi-lí Bók-su.*
Alexander, *A-lék-san-tāi.*
Angelo, Michael, *An-kék-lók.*
Anselm, *An-su-lân.*
Aristotle, *A-lí-su-to-tek.*
Augustine, *O͘-kó͘-su-teng.*
Bacon, Francis, *Pôe-kun.*
Beethoven, *Pòe-to-hun.*
Bismarck, Otto Von, *Pi-su-bék.*
Brahma, *Pho-lî-bûn.*
Buddha, Sakyamuni, *Sek-kia Hút.*
Bunyan, John, *Pún-jîn , Bûn Ioh-hān.*
Burns, Rev. William, *Pín Uî-lîm Bók-su.*
Caesar, *Kai-sat.*
Calvin, John, *Khek-jínⁿ-bûn, Kek-lék-hun.*
Chamberlain, *Tiuⁿ Pek-lūⁿ.*
Charlemagne, *Cha-lí-bān.*
Chu-Hsi, *Chu-hi, Chu-bûn-kong.*
Cicero, *Se-sek-lô.*
Clement, *Kek-lī-biún.*
Columbus, *Ko-lûn-pò͘.*

Confucius, *Khóng-hu-chú, Khóng Chú.*
Copernicus, *Ko-pek-nî-khek.*
Cromwell, *Khek-lâm-ui-jí^{n}.*
Curie, *Ku-lé.*
Dante, *Tàn-tē.*
Darwin, Charles, *Tát-jí^{n}-bûn.*
Demosthenes, *Ték-mô·-si-nî.*
Dewey, John, *Tō·-ui.*
Dickens, Charles, *Tiát-keng-su.*
Douglas, Rev. Carstairs, *Tō· Ka-tek Bók-su.*
Edison, Thomas, *Ài-ték-seng.*
Emerson, *Ài-bék-seng.*
Erasmus, *Ai-lap-su-bō·-su.*
Froebel, Friederick, *Hok-lók-pôe-jí^{n}.*
Fulton, Robert, *Hù-jí^{n}-tun.*
Galileo, *Ka-lī-lók.*
George, King George, *Kiâu-tī.*
George, Lloyd, *Lō·-ì Kiâu-tī.*
Ghandi, *Kam-tē.*
Gladstone, William E., *Kek-lân-su-tun.*
Goethe, *Ko-tek.*
Gordon, Chinese, *Ko-teng, Ko-tùn.*
Grant, Dr. David, *Gîn Tāi-pit I-seng.*
Hannibal, *Hàn-nî-poát.*
Herodotus, *Hi-lô-tát-tek.*
Homer, *Hô-má.*
Hung Hsiu Chuan, *Âng Siù Choân.*
Huss, John, *O·-su, O· Iok-hān.*
Huxley, Thomas, *Hek-su-lê.*
Kang Hsi, *Khong-hi.*
Kant, Immanuel, *Khong-tek.*
Kip, Rev. Leonard W., *Khip Lé-lân Bók-su.*
Knox, John, *Na-khek-su.*
Laotze, *Ló Chú.*
Lenin, *Liát-lêng.*
Li Hung Chang, *Lí Hông Chiong.*
Lincoln, Abraham, *Lîm-khéng.*
Livingstone, David, *Lí-bûn-su-teng.*
Luther, Martin, *Lō·-tek Má-teng.*
MacGowan, Rev. John, *Má Iok-hān Bók-su.*
MacGregor, Rev. William, *Gê Ui-lîm Bók-su.*
Manson, Dr. Patrick, *Bān I-seng.*
Marconi, *Má-khó-nî.*
Marco Polo, *Má-khó Pó-lô.*
Marx, Carl, *Má-khek-su.*
Mendelsohn, *Bēng-ték-lí-sùn.*
Mencius, *Bēng-chú.*
Mohammed, *Mô·-hán-bék-tek.*
Moody, Dwight L., *Bō·-tek.*

Morrison, Robert, *Má-lé-sùn.*
Morse, *Bô͘-su.*
Motze, *Bék-chú, Bék-tek.*
Mozart, *Bók-chha-tek.*
Muller, George, *Bō͘-lék.*
Napoleon, *Ná-phò-lûn.*
Nero, *Nî-lô.*
Newton, Isaac, *Giû-tùn.*
Otte, Dr. John A., *Ut Iok-hān I-seng.*
Pasteur, Louis, *Pa-sū-ték.*
Plato, *Pek-liáp-tô͘.*
Ptolemy, *Thok-lék-bit.*
Rembrandt, *Lîm-pò͘-lân.*
Robinson Crusoe, *Ló͘-pin-sun.*
Roosevelt, Theodore, *Lô͘-su-hok.*
Rousseau, Jean, *Lô͘-so.*
Russell, Bertrand, *Ló-sô͘.*
Sadler, Rev. J., *San Ngá-kok Bók-su.*
Shakespeare, William, *Sa-sū-pí-a.*
Socrates, *So͘-kek-liáp-tí.*
Spencer, Herbert, *Su-pin-sek.*
Spinoza, *Su-pin-ná-sa.*
Spurgeon, Chas. H., *Sú-pò-chiń, Su-pôe-jín-chin.*
Stanley, Henry M., *Sú-thán-lī.*
Stephenson, George, *Su-tè-hun-sun.*
Sun Yat Sen, *Sun Tiong San.*
Talmage, Rev. J. V. N., *Tán-má-jī Bók-su.*
Victoria, Queen, *Lú-ông Î-to-lī-a.*
Washington, George, *Hôa-sēng-tùn.*
Watt, James, *Oá-ték.*
Webster, *Uí-pek-su-ték.*
Wellington, *Hūi-lêng-thun.*
Wesley, John, *Oē-su-lí.*
Wilberforce, *Ūi-pek-hok-sū.*
Wilson, Woodrow, *Ui-jín-sùn.*
Xavier, Francis, *Chat-î-ek.*
Xerxes, *Sih-se-su.*
Yuan Shih Kai, *Oân Sè Khái.*
Zoroaster, *Só-lô-a-su-tek.*
Zwingli, *Sat-bûn-lê.*

IX. GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

Africa, *A-hui-lī-ka, Hui-chiu.*
Alaska, *A-la-su-ka.*
Amazon River, *A-má-sun hô.*
America, *A-bí-lī-ka, Bí-chiu.*
Amur River, *Hek-liông Kang.*
Anhui, *An-hui.*
Annam, *An-lâm.*
Antarctic Ocean, *Lâm Peng Iû^{n}.*
Arabia, *A-lat-pek.*
Armenia, *A-bí-nî-a.*
Arctic Ocean, *Pak Peng Iú^{n}.*
Asia, *A-se-a, A-chiu.*
Asia Minor, *Sió A-se-a.*
Athens, *Ngá-tián.*
Atlantic Ocean, *Tōa Sai Iû^{n}.*
Australia, *Ò-su-tāi-lī-a.*
Austria, *Ò-tē-lī-a, Ò Kok.*
Babylon, *Pa-pí-lûn.*
Baltic Sea, *Pha-lô-tek Hái.*
Bangkok, *Bān-kok.*
Batavia, *Ka-lâ-pa.*
Belgium, *Pí-li sī.*
Berlin, *Pek lîm.*
Black Sea, *Hek Hai.*
Bombay, *Bēng-mái.*
Borneo, *Pô-lô-chiu.*
Brazil, *Pa-se.*
Burmah, *Bián tiān.*
Cairo, *Khai lô.*
Calcutta, *Ka-jí^{n}-kok-thah.*
California, *Ka-lī-hok-nî-a.*
Cambridge, *Kiàm Kiâu, Kong-pò͘-lí-tī-jit.*
Canaan, *Ka-lâm.*
Canada, *Ka-ná-tāi.*
Canton, *Kńg-chiu.*
Caspian Sea, *Ka-su-piān Hái, Lí hái.*
Cebu, *Siok-bū.*
Ceylon, *Sek-lân.*
Changsha, *Tiông-sa.*
Chaochowfu, *Tiô-chiu.*
Chefoo, *Ian-tâi.*
Chekiang, *Chiat-kang.*
Chengtu, *Sêng-to͘.*
Chicago, *Chi-ka-ko.*
Chihli, *Tit-lē.*
Chinan, *Chè-lâm.*
Chinkiang, *Tìn-kang.*
Chosen, *Tiân-sián.*
Chungking, *Tiōng-khèng.*
Colombo, *Kha-lân-phò.*
Constantinople, *Kun-sū-tân-teng-pí.*
Corinth, *Ko-lîm-to.*
Dairen, *Tāi-liên.*
Deli (Sumatra), *Jit-lí.*
Denmark, *Tan-bék, Tan Kok.*
Detroit, *Tí-ték-lút.*

Edinburgh, *Ài-teng-pó.*
Egypt, *Ai-kip.*
England, *Eng Kok, Eng-lân.*
Europe, *Au-lô-pa, Au-chiu.*
Foochow, *Hok-chiu.*
Formosa, *Tâi-oân.*
France, *Hoat-lân-se, Hoat Kok.*
French Indo China, *An-lâm.*
Fujiyama, *Hù-sū Soaⁿ.*
Fukien, *Hok-kièn.*
Ganges River, *Hêng Hô.*
Germany, *Tek Kok.*
Gibraltar, *Tit-pò͘-lô-tô.*
Gobi Desert, *Ko-phek Soa-bô͘.*
Grand Canal, *Uñ-liông Hô, Uñ hô.*
Great Wall, *Bān-lí-tîng Siâⁿ.*
Greece, *Hi-liáp.*
Hague, *Hái-gâ.*
Hainan, *Hái-lâm.*
Hangchow, *Hâng-chiu.*
Hankow, *Hàn-khâu.*
Hanyang, *Hàn-iông.*
Harbin, *Hap-jíⁿ-pin.*
Hawaai, *Hā-ui-î.*
Heilungkiang, *Hek-liông-kang.*
Himalaya Mountains, *Hi-má-liáp ngá Soaⁿ.*
Hoihow, *Hái-kháu.*
Holland, *Hô-lan.*
Honan, *Hô-lâm.*
Hongkong, *Hiong-káng.*
Honolulu, *Hó͘-lô͘-ló͘-ló͘.*
Hsianfu, *Se-an Koāiⁿ.*
Hunan, *O͘-lâm.*
Hupeh, *O͘-pak.*
Hwang River, *Hông Hô.*
Ichang, *Gî-chhiong.*
India, *Ìn-tō͘.*
Indian Ocean, *Ìn-tō͘ Iûⁿ.*
Ireland, *Ài-jíⁿ-lân.*
Italy, *Ì-tāi-lī.*
Japan, *Jit-pún.*
Java, *Jiáu-a.*
Jerusalem, *Iâ-lō͘-sat-léng.*
Joppa, *Iok-phàⁿ.*
Kaifeng, *Khai-hong.*
Kalgan, *Tiong-ka-kháu.*
Kansuh, *Kam-siok.*
Keelung, *Ki-liông, Koe-lâng.*
Kiangsi, *Kang-sai.*
Kiangsu, *Kang-so͘.*
Kiukiang, *Kiú-kang.*
Kirin, *Kiat-lîm.*
Kobe, *Sîn-hō͘.*
Kokonor, *Chheng Hái.*
Korea, *Ko-lê, Tiâu-siân.*
Kulangsu, *Kó͘-lōng-sū.*
Kuliang, *Kó͘-niá.*
Kuling, *Kó͘-niá.*
Kwangsi, *Kńg-sai.*
Kwangtung, *Kńg-tang.*
Kweichow, *Kùi-chiu.*

Kweilin, *Kùi-lîm.*
Kyoto, *Kia^{n}-to͘.*
Leningrad, *Liát-lêng-kek-lék.*
Lhassa, *Liáp-sat.*
Liverpool, *Lī-bút-phó͘.*
London, *Lûn-tun.*
Loochow, *Liû-kiû.*
Macao, *Ò-bûn, Ò-mn̂g.*
Manchuria, *Boán-chiu.*
Manila, *Bîn-lí-lah, Má-nî-lát, Sió Lū-sòng.*
Mecca, *Bék-ka.*
Mediterranean Sea, *Tē-tiong Hái.*
Mesopotamia, *Bí-só͘-pho-tāi-bí.*
Mexico, *Bek se-ko.*
Min River, *Bân Kang.*
Mississippi River, *Bit-se-se-pí Hô.*
Mokanshan, *Bók-kan Soa^{n}.*
Mongolia, *Bông-kó͘.*
Moscow, *Bók-su-kho.*
Mukden, *Hōng-thian.*
Nagasaki, *Tiông-kiā.*
Nanchang, *Lâm-chhiong.*
Nanking, *Lâm-kia^{n}.*
Naples, *Ná-put-lék-su.*
Newchwang, *Giû-chong.*
New York, *Niú Iok.*
New Zealand, *Sin Se-lân.*
Niagara, *Nî-a-khek-lah.*
Nile River, *Nî-lô Hô.*
Ningpo, *Lêng-pho.*
North America, *Pak A-bí-lī-ka.*
North Sea, *Pak Hái.*
Norway, *Ná-úi.*
Osaka, *Tāi-pán.*
Oxford, *Giû-chin, O͘-khek-sū-hok.*
Pacific Ocean, *Thài-pêng Iû^{n}.*
Palestine, *Pa-lék-su-tàn.*
Panama, *Pa-ná-má.*
Paoting, *Pó-tēng.*
Paris, *Pa-lê.*
Peipeng, *Pak-pêng.*
Peitaho, *Pak-tài-hô.*
Peking, *Pak-kia^{n}.*
Penang, *Pin-nn̂g-su.*
Persia, *Pho-su.*
Phillipine Islands, *Hui-lip-Pin, Lū-sòng.*
Poland, *Pho-lân.*
Portugal, *Pô-tô-gâ.*
Rangoon, *Lióng-kong, Gióng-kong.*
Rhine River, *Lâi-in Hô.*
Rio Grande River, *Kek-lân-tek Hô.*
Rome, *Lô-má.*
Russia, *Gô-lô-su, Gô Kok.*
Saigon, *Se-kòng.*
Samerang, *Sam-pa-lang.*
San Francisco, *Kū Kim Soa^{n}.*

Scotland, *So·-kek-lân.*
Seattle, *Se-ték-lí.*
Seoul, *Hàn-iông Siâ^{n}.*
Shanghai, *Siōng-hái.*
Shansi, *Soa^{n}-sai.*
Shensi, *Siám-sai.*
Shantung, *Soa^{n}-tang.*
Siam, *Siām-lô.*
Siberia, *Se-pí-lī-a.*
Sicily, *Se-se-lí.*
Singapore, *Sin-ga-pho, Sit-lát.*
Sinkiang, *Sin-kiong.*
Soochow, *So·-chiu.*
South America, *Lâm A-bí-lī-ka.*
Soviet Federated Republics, *So·-ui-ai Liên-pang Kiōng-hô Kok.*
Spain, *Se-pan-gâ.*
St. Lawrence River, *Sèng Lô-liên-su Hô.*
Straits Settlement, *Hái-kiap Sit-bîn-tōe.*
Suez Canal, *So·-î-sū Hô.*
Sumatra, *So·-bûn-tap-liáp.*
Sungari River, *Siông-hoa Kang.*
Surabaya, *So·-liáp-pa-ngá.*
Swatow, *Soà^{n}-thâu.*
Sweden, *Sūi-tián.*
Switzerland, *Sūi-sū.*
Syria, *Sū-lī-a.*
Szechuan, *Sù-chhoan.*
Tainan, *Tâi-lâm.*
Taiyuan, *Thài-goân.*
Tamsui, *Tām-chúi.*
Tibet, *Se-chōng.*
Tientsin, *Thian-chin.*
Tokio, *Tang-kia^{n}.*
Tonkin, *Tong-keng.*
Tsinan, *Chè-lâm.*
Tsingtau, *Cheng-tó.*
Tsi-tsi-har, *Chê-chê-háp-jí^{n}.*
Turkey, *Thó·-jí^{n}-kî.*
Vancouver, *Un-ko-hôa.*
Venice, *Uí-nî-su.*
Vladivostock, *Hái-sim-ui.*
Wales, *Ui-jí^{n}-su.*
Washington, *Hoa-sēng-tùn.*
Wei-hai-wei, *Ui-hái-oē.*
Wenchow, *Un-chiu.*
Woosung, *Gô·-siông.*
Wuchang, *Bú-chhiong.*
Wuhu, *Bû-ô·.*
Yalu River, *Ap-liók-kang.*
Yangtze Kiang, *Iông-chú Kang.*
Yokohama, *Hoâi^{n}-pin, Hêng-pin.*
Yunnan, *Hûn-lâm.*

GENERAL VOCABULARY.

The numerals following the words indicate the particular lesson in which the word occurs under the vocabulary of that lesson. If "R" is added to the numeral, the word is to be found in the Explanatory Remarks of that lesson; if "N" is added it is to be found in the Notes.

A

Á, 或, 8, or.
Á-peh, 伯父, 40, uncle.
Á^{n}-lóh, 俯, 40, to stoop down.
Ah, 鴨, 35, duck.
Aì, 愛, 6, to wish.
Am̂, 暗, 26, dark.
An̂, 固, 39, firm, fixed.
Âng, 紅, 27, red.
Án-ni, 如此, *án-ni-si^{n}*, 14, thus.
Āu, 後, 15, next, after, behind.
Āu-bīn, 後面, 17, behind, back of.
Āu-jit, 後天, 15, day after to-morrow.
Āu--jit, 他日, 15, some future day.
Āu-lâi, 後來, 26, afterwards.

B

Bā, 碼, 35, yard (unit of measure).
Bah, 肉, 23, meat.
Bák-chiu, 眼, 11, eye.
Bák-chúi, 墨水, 22, ink.
Bák-chhiū^{n}, chit ê, 木匠, 8, a carpenter.
Bák-sái, 淚, 22, tears.
Bán, 採, 39, to pick, as fruit or flowers.
Bān, 緩, 12, slow, slowly.
Bān, chit, 萬, 23 R., ten thousand.
Báng-tà, chit niá^{n}, 蚊帳, 23, a mosquito curtain.
Bat, 識, 6, to know, to be acquainted with, a sign of completed action.
Bát, 密, 39, full, tightly packed.
Bé, 尾, 14, end; —— *ūi*,

38, lowest place.

Bé, 尾, 17, Classifier. See List.

Bé, 馬, 6, horse.

Bê, 粥, 35, soft cooked rice, congee.

Bê, 迷, 40, bemuddled, deceived.

Bē, 未, 8, not yet.

Beh, 要, 1, want, wish, sign of future tense.

Béh, 襪, *chit siang*, 4, a pair of stockings.

Bêng, 明, 26, clear.

Bêng-pék, 完畢, 19, to finish.

Bêng-pék, 明白, 12, to understand, comprehend.

Bí, 米, 35, husked rice.

Bí-kok, 美國, 19, United States of America.

Bián, *m̄ bián*, 免, 22, unnecessary, need not.

Bián-lē, 勉勵, 37, to exhort.

Biát-bô, 滅亡, 40, to destroy.

Bih, 藏匿, 32, to hide one's self.

Bîn-kok, 民國, 29, republic.

Bîn-á-chài, 明日, 12, to-morrow.

Bîn-á-jit, 明日, 12, to-morrow.

Bîn-chhûng, 牀, *chit tiu*^{n}, 23, a bed.

Bīn, 面, 11, face. *Chit bīn - - - chit bīn*, 40, on the one hand - - - on the other hand.

Bīn-chêng, 面前, 17, before (referring to place).

Bīn-kun, 臉巾, *chit tiâu*, 22, a face towel.

Bīn-phûn, 臉盆, 22, wash bowl.

Bīn-tháng, 臉盆, 22, wash bowl or basin.

Biō, 廟, 40, temple.

Bô, 無, 6, no, not.

Bô chhái kang, 徒勞, 36, useless, wasting of labor.

Bô êng, 無暇, 40, busy.

Bô hoat-tit, 無辦法, 36, cannot manage it, no resource.

Bô iá^{n}, 無稽, 37, false.

Bô iàu-kín 無重要, 22, unimportant.

Bô lūn, 無論, 24, no matter (who, what, etc.).

Bô siong-kan, 無重要, 22, unimportant, no matter.

Bô só· m̄ oē, 無所不能, 36, omnipotent.

Bō, 帽, 11, hat.
Bó·, 妻, 34, wife.
Bó·, 畝, 35, a Chinese acre, mow.
Bó·-bó·, bó· lâng, bó· mih lâng, 某, 38, Mr. So and So.
Bô·, 謀, 40, to plan.
Bóe, 買, 2, to buy.
Bóe-bōe, 買賣, 33, business.
Bóe-pān, 買辦, 33, compradore.
Bōe, 賣, 4, to sell.
Bōe, 不能, 12, cannot, unable.
Bōe kì-tit, 忘記, 14, to forget.
Bók-su, 牧師, 3, a minister.
Bók-tek, 目的, 37, aim, purpose.
Bông, 亡, 40, to perish.
Bú, 牝, 35, female of animals.
Bú gûn, 母銀, 25, principal.
Būn-tôe, 問題, 37, topic.

Ch.

Cha-bó·, 女人, 35, female of persons.
Cha-bó· kiáⁿ, 女兒, 3, daughter.
Cha-bó· lâng, 婦人, 35, woman.
Chá, 早, 23, early.
Chá-khí, 早晨, 15, morning.
Chá nî, 昔年, 29, a former year.
Chā-jit, 昨日, 15, yesterday.
Chā mî, 昨夜, 16 N, last night.
Chai, 知, 6, to know as a fact.
Chai, 栽, 39, to plant, as trees, flowers.
Chai-iáⁿ, 熟識, 37, skilful, expert.
Cháiⁿ-iūⁿ, 如何, 11, how.
Chāi, 在, 40, to pertain to, to belong to.
Chām, 砍, 35, to cut with a large knife or ax.
Chìn, 層, 33, Classifier. See List.
Châng, 株, 22, Classifier. See List.
Cháp, 十, 4, ten.
Cháp gō·, 十五, 4, fifteen.
Cháp hun, 十分, 37, complete, perfect.
Cháp it, 十一, 4, eleven.
Cháp jī, 十二, 4, twelve.

Cháp jī hun, 十二分; 37, absolutely.

Chât, 實, 39, full, tightly packed.

Cháu, 走, 12, to run.

Cháu-khui, 走開, 24 R, to run out of the way.

Cháu-lâi, cháu-khì, 走來走去, 36, to run about.

Cháu-phoe, 信差; 36 N, messenger.

Châu-khà, 廚下, 16, kitchen.

Châu, 找, 19, to give the change due on a purchase.

Che, 這, 4, this.

Chē, 坐, 9, to sit; 9 N, going by (boat, chair, etc.).

Chek, 叔父; 34, uncle (father's younger brother).

Chek, 燭, 21, candle.

Chek-pī, 責, 40, to reprove.

Chéng, chéng-chí, 種, 35, seed.

Chèng-bêng, 證明, 39, to show, prove.

Chèng-hú, 政府, 27, government.

Chèng lâng, 衆人, 29, all the people.

Chêng, 前, 17, before (general term).

Chí, 此等, 4, these.

Chí-bē, 姊妹, 34, sister (general term).

Chí ū, 只, 14, only.

Chíⁿ, 井, 27, a well.

Chîⁿ, 錢, 12, Chinese cash (coin), money.

Chia, tī chia, 此, 14, here.

Chiá, 者, 40, a relative particle nearly equal to "who" etc.

Chiaⁿ géh, 正月, 15, the first month.

Chiâⁿ-chhiú, 右手, 23, the right hand.

Chiàⁿ-pêng, 右邊, 23, the right side.

Chiâⁿ, 成, 37, to succeed.

Chiah, 隻, 1, Classifier. See List.

Chiah, 則, 12, then; 19, therefore.

Chiah ê, 諸, 2, these.

Chiáh, 食, 5, to eat.

Chiáh chîⁿ, 受賄, 28 R, to "squeeze", graft.

Chiáh - - - hè, 享, 36, to live to be - - - years old.

Chiáh hun, 吸煙, 36, to smoke tobacco.

Chiáh pá, 食飽, 8 N, to have eaten enough.

Chiáh-pn̄g thiaⁿ, 飯廳, 16, dining room.

Chiàh thâu-le, 食頭家供膳, 36, to receive board from an employer.

Chiàh thâu-lō͘, 任事, 36, to work for wages.

Chiam, chit —— *chî*^{n}, 分, 25, one cent.

Chián, 剪, 35, to cut with scissors; —— *pò͘*, 35, to buy cloth.

Chiat, 折, 28 R, percent.

Chiat, 折, 28, to reduce as small money to large dollars, to take off, discount.

Chiáu, 鳥, 1, bird.

Chiàu, 照, 28, according to; 33 N, as, by.

Chih, 折, 39, to break (of hard, brittle things).

Chih, 舌, 40, tongue.

Chin, 眞, 26, true.

Chīn, 甚, 7, very.

Chió, 少, 12, few, little.

Chioh, 借, 22, to borrow or to lend.

Chit ê, 這個, 2, this.

Chit-tiap, 現在, 14, now.

Chit, 一, 1, one, also used for indefinite article; —— *pah*, one hundred.

Chit-sì-lâng, 一世, 36, all one's life.

Chiū, 就, 5, then.

Chiū^{n}, 上, 17, to go up, rise; —— *lòh*, 19 N, up and down.

Chó-chhiú, 左手, 23, the left hand.

Chó-pêng, 左邊, 23, the left hand side.

Chó͘, 祖, 34, ancestor.

Chó͘-chit, 組織, 33, to organize.

Chó͘-tòng, 阻, 31, to hinder.

Chóa, 紙, 4, paper (generic term); *chit tiu*^{n} ——, 4, a sheet of paper.

Chôa, 蛇, 17, a snake.

Chōa, 行, 35, Classifier. See List.

Choân-chè, 專制, 31, despotic.

Choān, 鑰, 35, to lock with a mortise lock.

Choān-sî, 鑰匙, 36, a key.

Chòe, 做, 4, to do, make; 27 R, as, as being.

Chòe lí ——, 任汝, 22 R, "go ahead".

Chòe thô͘ ê, 土匠, 13, a mason.

Chōe, 多, 12, much, many.

Chōe-chió, 多少, 33, quantity.

Choh-chhân, 耕田, 35, to work

the fields,

Choh-jit, 前天, 15, day before yesterday.

Chong, 踪, 40, a trace, mark.

Chong-chí, 宗旨, 37, aim, purpose.

Chóng-sī, 但是, 11, but.

Chóng-thóng, 總統, 27, president of a republic.

Chú, 煮, 16, to cook.

Chú-chiáh ê, 廚夫, 13, a cook.

Chū-iû, 自由, 31, free.

Chū-jiân, 自然, 26, of course.

Chū-lâi-pit, 自流筆, 22, a fountain pen.

Chúi, 水, 7, water; —— *lō͘*, 18 N, by water; —— *sî*, 36, tide.

Chun-kèng, 尊敬, 34, to respect.

Chun-kùi, 尊貴, 38, honorable.

Chún, 准, 37, to permit.

Chún-chún, 準確, 29, exactly.

Chûn, 船, 1, boat.

Chûn, 存, 40, to remain, abide.

Chh.

Chha-put-to, 差不多, 26, about, approximately.

Chhâ, 木, 26, wood.

Chhâ-khó, 查考, 32, to examine, investigate.

Chhài, 菜, 23, vegetables.

Chhâi-hông, 成衣匠, 6, tailor.

Chham-siông, 磋商, 31, to consult.

Chhân, 田, 35, field,

Chhang-miâ, 聰明, 31, clever.

Chhát, 賊, 40, thief.

Chhe, 遣, 13, to send a person.

Chhē, 尋, 13, to search, look for; —— *tiòh*, 13, to find.

Chheh, 書, 4, book.

Chhek, 粟, 35, unhusked rice.

Chheng, 千, 23, thousand.

Chheng, 清, 31, clear; —— *khì*, 22, clean; —— *siàu*, 32, to clear an account.

Chhéng-an, 請安, 38, to greet, send greetings.

Chhéng-kàu kùi-sèng, 請教貴姓, 38, Please inform me of your honorable surname.

Chhéng-kàu tāi-bêng, 請教大名, 38, What is your Christian name?

Chhēng, 穿, 6, to wear, put on.

Chhì, 試, 40, to try, tempt.

Chhì-khòa^{n}, 試, 17, to try.

Chhi^{n}, 青, 27, blue.

Chhiá^{n}, 請, 5, to invite; 8, "please"; *lí* ——, 39, goodbye.

Chhià^{n}, 僱, 14, to hire.

Chhiám-á, 叉, 2, fork.

Chhiâm, 橙, 6, orange.

Chhian-bān tióh, 千萬要, 36, by all means do.

Chhian-bān m̄ thang, 千萬不可, 36, by no means, on no account.

Chhian-kim, 千金, 38, daughter (polite term.)

Chhián, 淺, 33, shallow.

Chhiat, 切, 26, to slice.

Chhim, 深, 18, deep.

Chhim-chhián, 深淺, 33, depth.

Chhin-chhiū^{n}, 相似, 28, same as, alike.

Chhìn, 稱, 35, to weigh.

Chhìn-chhái, 隨便, 24, careless, carelessly.

Chhiò, 笑, 22, laugh; *hó* ——, 23, laughable.

Chhioh, 尺, 35, foot (unit of measure), a foot rule.

Chhit, 七, 4, seven.

Chhit cháp, 七十, 4, seventy.

Chhit, 拭, 14, to wipe.

Chhiu thi^{n}, *chhiu kùi*, 秋, 29, autumn.

Chhiú, 手, 4, hand.

Chhiū, 樹, 22, tree.

Chhiū-nâ, 林, 40, forest.

Chhiú^{n}, 搶, 27, to rob, take by force.

Chhò, 斫, 40, to cut down.

Chhò-gō͘, 錯誤, 38, mistake.

Chho͘, 粗, 31, rough, crude.

Chhòa^{n}, 閂, 36, to bolt with a bar.

Chhōa, 引導, 22, to lead.

Chhōa, chhōa bó͘, chhōa sin-niû; 娶, 34, to marry (of a man).

Chhoe, 初, 15, any of the first ten days of a month.

Chhù, 屋, 8, one storey house; 16, home; —— *pi^{n}*, 38, neighbor.

Chhùi, 口, 9, mouth.

Chhun thi^{n}, *chhun kùi*, 春, 29, spring.

Chhùn, 寸, 35, inch.

Chhut, 出, 8, to go out; 28, to offer a price; 31 R, more than.

Chhut-chāi lí, 隨汝便, 24, as you please.

Chhut-kè, 出閣, 34, to marry, (of a woman).

Chhut-miâ, 著名, 37, famous.
Chhut-sì, 生, 21, to be born.

E

Ê, 的, Classifier. See List.
Ē, 下, 17, below, under.
Ē-bīn, 下面, 17, below, under.
Ē-hng, 晚上, 15, evening.
Ē-mn̂g, 廈門, 5, Amoy.
Ē-pòa^{n} 下半, 29, second half.
Ē-po$^{·}$, 下午, 15, afternoon.
E^{n}*-á*, 嬰兒, 3, infant.
Eng-kai, 應該, 21 R, ought.
Eng-kok, 英國, 19, England.
Éng-éng, 永永, 40, forever, always.
Êng, 閒, 15, time, leisure.
Ēng, 用, 6, to use.

G.

Gâu, 賢, 13, clever.
Géh, 月, 15, moon; —— *jit*, 15, month; *chia*^{n} —— , 15, first month; *lūn*——, 15, intercalary month.
Gék, 逆, 40, disobey.
Gêng-chio, 香蕉, 24, banana.
Giâ, 負, 18, to carry something heavy on the shoulder or with two hands.
Gī-lūn, 議論, 27, to discuss.
Gī-oân, 議員, 37, a member of an assembly.
Gín-ná, 孩子, 1, child.
Gō$^{·}$, 五, 4, five; —— *cháp*, 4, fifty; ——— *cháp-gō*$^{·}$, 4, fifty five.
Góa, 我, 2, I, me.
Gōa, 外, 9, outside; 31 R, more than; —— *bīn*, 9, outside; ——— *iû*^{n}, 36, abroad; ——— *kok ê*, 5, foreign; —— *kok lâng*, 3, a foreigner.
Goán, 我們, 2, we, us.
Gû, 牛, 4, cow.
Gû-leng, 牛乳, 18, milk.
Gûi-hiám, 危險, 31, dangerous.
Gûn, 銀, 12, money; 37, silver; *chit kak* —— 25, ten cents; *sió* —— 25, small change; *tōa* —— , 25, large dollars; —— *chúi*, 25, exchange; —— *hâng*, 12, a bank; —— *toa*^{n} 32, cheque, order for money.

H

Hái, 海, 28, sea, ocean.

Hāi, 害, 37, to harm; —— *sí*, 16, to kill (general term).

Hák-hāu, 學校, 36, a school.

Hák-kài, 學界, 36, the scholarly class.

Hák-seng, 學生, 1, pupil.

Ham-khak, 蚶壳, 40, a cockle shell.

Han-chû, 蕃薯, 24, potatoes.

Hán-tit, 罕, 29, seldom.

Hân-ka, 寒家, 38, humble family.

Hang, 烘火, 40, to warm at a fire.

Hāng, 項, 8, Classifier. See List.

Háp, 合, 39, to shut (as a book).

Hāu, 校, 38, school.

Hīu-kó, 效果, 33, result.

Hāu-tiú^{n}, 校長, 14, principal of a school.

Hé, 火, 21, fire; —— *chhâ*, 26, matches; —— *chhia*, 24, railroad train; [illegible] *lô*$^{\cdot}$, 21, fireplace; [illegible] *thòa*^{n}, 26, charcoal.

Hé-kì, 夥計, 14, hired help in a shop, clerk.

Hé-sit, 伙食, 27, food, board.

Hè, *nî-hè*, 年歲, 29, age, —— *siū*, 36, age (denoting the period covered by one's life).

Hè, *hè-mih*, 貨, 35, merchandise.

Hê, 回, 21, to answer a letter.

Hē, 置, 11, to place.

Hē thi^{n}, *hē kùi*, 夏, 29, summer.

Hék-sī - - - hék-sī, 或是, 22, whether - - - or, either - - - or.

Hêng, 還, 22, to return (as a debt).

Hêng-lí, 行李, 18, baggage.

Hí, 那些, 4, those.

Hî, 魚, 17, fish.

Hī-á, *hī-khang*, 耳朵, 11, ear.

Hia, *tī hia*, 那兒, 14, there.

Hia^{n}, 兄, 34, older brother; 34, Mr. (more familiar term used where *sian-si*^{n} would be too dignified).

Hia^{n}*-tī*, 兄弟, 34, brother, (general term).

Hiâ^{n}*-kún*, 煮沸, 16, to cause to [illegible] boil; —— *sio*, 16 N, to heat.

Hiah ê, 那些, 2, those.

Hiâm, 嫌, 40, to find fault with, blame.

Hian-khui, 掀開, 24, to open (of books, or articles with lids).

Hián-bêng, 顯明, 39, to show, give expression to.

Hiàn, 獻, 40, to produce openly.

Hiān gûn, 現銀, 32, cash, ready money.

Hiáu-tit, 曉得, 12, to understand, to know how.

Hioh, 息, 16, to rest; —— *kha*, 22 R, to rest; —— *khùn*, 16, to rest.

Hiòng, 餉, 32, customs duty.

Hip-siōng, 撮影, 28, to take a photograph.

Hit ê, 那個, 2, that.

Hiu-kà-jit, 休假日, 35, a holiday.

Hn̂g, 園, 35, garden.

Hn̄g, 遠, 14, far; —— *kūn*, 33, distance.

Hó, 好, 7, good, correct, suitable; 17, well (adv.); 19, sign of completed action.

Hó-chhiò, 可笑, 23, laughable.

Hó-miā, 好命運, 37, good fortune.

Hó-sè, 妥適, 37, suitable, proper.

Hó-tán, 有膽量, 31, bold (lit. a good gall).

Hô-pêng, 和平, 39, peace, harmony.

Hō, 號, 29, number.

Hō͘, 雨, 17, rain; —— *sòa*^{n}, 2, umbrella.

Hō͘, 給, 7, to give; 16 R, sign of passive.

Hoa^{n}*-hí*, 歡喜, 18, happy, glad.

Hoan-gêng, 歡迎, 38, to receive ceremoniously, to welcome.

Hoan-hù, 吩咐, 27, to command.

Hoán-tńg, 反是, 21, on the contrary.

Hoán-tùi, 反對, 31, to oppose.

Hoân-ló, 煩惱, 25, to be troubled.

Hoān, 犯, 39, to break, transgress.

Hoān-nā - - - ê lâng, 凡…人, 24, whoever.

Hoat, 發生, 32, to produce, grow, pay out (as money).

Hoat-jiát, 發熱, 32, to take fever, to have an attack of fever.

Hoat-khí, 發起, 32, to start, originate.
Hoat-tát, 發達, 32, to prosper.
Hoat-tō͘, 法度, *hoat-lút*, 27, 39, rule, law, method, plan.
Hoe, 花, 24, flower.
Hoe-kî kok, 花旗國, 19, United States.
Hōe, 會, 36, meeting, a society.
Hōe-oân, 會員, 37, member of a society.
Hok-khì, 福, 19, happiness, blessing.
Hong, 風, 17, wind.
Hong-bīn, 方面, 40, direction.
Hong-chhioh, 方尺, 35, square foot.
Hong-tn̄g, 方丈, 35 R, square chang.
Hù, 赴, 36, to attend, be in time for.
Hū-jîn-lâng, 婦人, 1, a woman; 34, wife.
Hui-siông, 非常, 29, unusual.
Hùi-khì, 費事, 37, troublesome.
Hùi-sîn, 費神, 38, I am much obliged.
Hùi-sîn lí, 煩神汝, 38, May I trouble you.
Hun, 分, 28, part, portion.
Hun, 分, *hun-cheng*, 15, a minute.
Hun-piat, 分別, 24, to distinguish between.
Hūn, 份, 28, part, portion.
Hut-jiân, 忽然, *hut-jiân-kan*, 40, suddenly.

I

I, 他, 2, he, she, it, him, her.
I-hó, 醫愈, 22, to heal, cure.
I-seng, 醫生, 3, doctor.
Í, 椅, 1, a chair.
Í-aū, 以後, *chit sî — —*, 26, hereafter.
Í-chêng, 以前, 17, before (in time).
Í-gōa, 以外, 22, besides.
Í-keng, 已經, 5, already.
Ì-sù, 意思, 13, meaning.
Íⁿ, 圓, 31, round.
Iā, 亦, 6, also, and.
Iâ-so͘, 耶蘇, Jesus.
Iâⁿ, 勝, 32, to gain a victory.
Iah, 亦, 6, also, and.
Ián-soat, 演說, *ián-káng*, 36, to lecture.
Iân-pit, 鉛筆, 2, lead pencil.
Iāng, 負, 18, to carry on the back, (as a child).
Iáu-bē, 尚未, 14, not yet.
Iáu-khó, 尚且, 14, still, yet.

Iàu-kín, 要緊, 22, important.
Im, 水返, 上潮, 36, to flow in, (as tide).
Im-lék, 陰曆, 29, lunar calendar.
In, 他們, 2, they, them.
In-ūi, 因, 9, in behalf of, on account of; 13, because.
Ín, 答, 21, to answer.
Iô cheng, 搖鈴, 39, to ring a hand bell by shaking.
Ióh, 藥, 28, medicine.
Iok-lióh, 約, 26, about, approximately.
Iông-lék, 陽曆, 29, solar calendar.
Iông-ún, 容許, 37, to permit.
It, 一, 4, one.
Iú-hàu, 有孝, 34, to be filial.
Iû-chèng-kék, 郵政局, 21, Post Office.
Iû-phiò, 郵票, 21, stamps.
Iú^{n}, 養, 40, to nourish.
Iû^{n}, 羊, 3, sheep.

J

Jī, 二, 4, two.
Jī, 字, 12, Chinese written character.
Jī-tián, 字典, 12, dictionary.
Jiân-aū, 然後, 26, afterwards.
Jiát, 熱, 32, fever.
Jiát-sim, 熱心, 33, zeal, warmhearted.
Jîn-lék-chhia, 人力車, 23, jinricksha.
Jîn-chhò, 認錯, 38, to confess a fault.
Jíp, 入, 8, to enter.
Jít, 日, 15, sun, day; — *thâu*, 15, sun; — *chí*, — *kî*, 29, a fixed date; — *tàu*, 15, noon.
Jōa, 若干, 14, how? 14, quite, (in declarative sentences); *bô* —, 14, not very; — *chōe*, 14, how much? how many?
Joáh, 熱, 18, hot (of weather).
Jú - - - jú, 愈, 31, sign of double comparison.

K

Ka-chû, 家慈, 38, mother (polite term).
Ka-hū, 家父, 38, father (polite term).
Ka, 剪, 35, to cut with scissors.
Ka-kī, 自己, 13, self.
Ka-laùh, 掉下, 19, to fall (of things).

Kà, 教, *kà-sī*, 11, to teach.
Kā, 爲, 9, to, for.
Kā, 咬, 16, to bite.
Ká^{h}, 敢, 31, to dare.
Kah, 命, 21, to order, command.
Kái-liông, 改良, 27, to correct, reform.
Kài, 界, 34, class, order.
Kài-siāu, 介紹, 37, to introduce.
Kak, 角, *chit kak gûn*, 25, ten cents.
Kak, 雄, 35, male of birds.
Kam, 柑, 6, tangerine orange.
Kam-goān, 甘願, 21, to be willing.
Kám-siā, 感謝, 38, "Thank you".
Kan, 間, 29, during.
Kan, 矸, 28, bottle,
Kan-gāi, 干礙, 40, injurious.
Kan-khó, 艱苦, 28, misery.
Kan-siáp, 干涉, 40, to have connection with.
Kang, 牡, 35, male of animals.
Kang, 工, 24, work, occupation; — *chî*^{n}, 28, wages.
Kap, 及, 6, and; 11, with.
Kau, 交, 31, to hand over, give
Kau-koan, 交易, 25, to trade, do business with.
Kau-pôe, 交陪, 24, to associate together (of people).
Kau-thong, 交通, 36, communication.
Káu, 狗, 1, dog.
Káu, 九, 4, nine; — *cháp*, 4, ninety; — *cháp-jī*, 4, ninety two.
Kàu, 到, 5, to arrive; 9, towards, up to.
Kàu, 夠, 37 N, *kàu-giáh*, 17, enough.
Kàu-hōe, 教會, 33, church.
Kàu-iók, 教育, 36, education.
Kàu-oân, 教員, 14, 37 R, teacher in a school.
Kāu, 厚, 28, thick; — *póh*, 33, thickness.
Ke, 家, 16, home; 40, family.
Ke, 增加, *ke-thi*^{n}, 25, to add, increase.
Ke-si, 家具, 24, tools, implements, furniture.
Ké, 假, 26, false; 40, to feign.
Kè, 過, 16, to pass through, pass; 36, after; 16 N, sign of passive; — *óng*, 33, to die, pass away.
Kè, 價, *kè-chî*^{n}, 16, price.
Kè, 嫁, *chhut-kè*, 34, to marry (used of a woman); — *chhōa*, 34, to marry (general term).

Kē, 低, 18, low.

Kék, 極, 40, extremely.

Keng, 間, 8, Classifier. See List.

Keng-hùi, 經費, 37. budget (financial).

Keng-kè, 經過, 16, to pass through, cross over.

Kéng-chhat, 警察, 40, police, policeman.

Kèng, 敬, 34, to respect.

Ki, 枝, 2, Classifier. See List.

Ki-hōe, 機會, 36, opportunity.

Kì, 記, 13, to record; *kì-tit*, 16, to remember.

Kì-siàu, 記賬, 13, to record an account, charge.

Kî-tó, 祈禱, 33, to offer prayer.

Kià, 寄, 13, to send a thing.

Kia^{n}, 驚, 37, to fear; —— *liáu*, 22, fear (usually translated "fear lest"); —— *lâng*, 31, dirty.

Kiá^{n}, 子, 3, son, child.

Kiâ^{n}, 行, 8, to walk, do, perform; —— *lâi* —— *khì*, 36, to walk about; —— *lé*, 38, to greet ceremoniously, salute.

Kiáh, 執, 21, to carry in the hand (as umbrella), to hold, (as fan); — *chhiú*, 39, to hold up the hand.

Kiám, 豈, 26, a particle used in interrogative sentences implying the answer to be given.

Kiám, 減, 25, to subtract, decrease.

Kiám-chhái, 或者, 21, perhaps.

Kiâm, 鹹, 23, salt (adj.).

Kian-kò· 堅固, 39, firm, secure.

Kiàn-siàu, 羞恥, 19, shame, ashamed.

Kiat-hun, 結婚, 34, to marry (general term).

Kiáu-chhá, 攪擾, *kiáu-jiáu*, 38, to disturb.

Kim, 金, 37, gold.

Kin-á-jit, 今天, 12, to-day.

Kín nî, 今年, 15, this year.

Kín, 快, 12, fast (either adj. or adv.).

Kiò, 叫, 5, to call.

Kiô, 橋, 7, a bridge.

Kiō, 轎, 11, sedan chair; —— *kha*, 22, sedan chair coolie.

Kiōng-hí, 恭喜, 24, to congratulate.

Kiù, 救, 33, to save; —— *Chú*, 33, Savior.

Kiû, 求, 33, to request, pray.

Koa^{n}, 官, *koa*^{n}*-hú*, 27, mandarin, an official; —— *oē*, 27, mandarin dialect.

Koá^{n}, 趕, 40, to drive away.

Koâ^{n}, 寒, 17, cold (weather).

Koā^{n}, 提, 18, to carry by the handle.

Koah, 割, 26, to cut.

Koai^{n}, 關, 8, 39, to shut.

Koài^{n}*-sì*, 習慣, 37, accustomed, habituated.

Koâi^{n}, 高, 18, high; —— *kō*, 33, height.

Koat-toàn, 決斷, 37, determined.

Koe, 街, 7, a street.

Koe, 鷄, 3, chicken; —— *kak*, 35, cock, rooster; —— *bú*, 35, hen; —— *nn̄g*, 18, hen's egg.

Kóe, 改, 27, to correct, reform.

Kóe-seh, 解說, 25, to explain by changing literary phrases into colloquial.

Koh, 且, 再, 11, and; 12, again; 21, moreover, also; —— *khah*, 22, still more; —— *chài*, 12, again.

Kok, 國, 19, country, nation; —— *gú*, 27, national language.

Kong, 祖父, 34, grandfather; *gōa* ——, 34, maternal grandfather, *lāi* ——, 34, paternal grandfather.

Kong-chú, 公子, 38, son, (polite term).

Kong-hāu, 功效, 33, result (implies good result).

Kóng, 講, 5, to speak, say; —— *tō-lí*, to preach; —— *bô iáⁿ ê oē*, 37, to tell an untruth.

Kóng-kò, 廣告, 37, announcement, advertisement.

Kòng cheng, 撞鐘, 39, to ring a bell by striking.

Kng, 扛, 11, to carry between two or more men.

Kng, 光, 26, light (noun).

Kng, 缸, 40, a large jar.

Kó', 姑, 38, paternal aunt; —— *niû*, 33, Miss.

Kó'-put-chiong, 不得不, 36 R, unavoidable, necessary.

Kò', 顧, *kò'-siú*, 39, to guard.

Kô', 糊, 21, to paste.

Kú, 久, 15, long (duration).

Kù, 句, 12, sentence.

Kū, 舊, 5, old; —— *nî*, 15 last year.

Kū, 舅父, 34, maternal uncle.

Kui, 歸, 36, to revert to, to fall to; —— *tī khang-khang*, 36, useless, in vain.

Kui-kú, 規矩, 37, rule.

Kúi, 幾, 14, how many?

Kúi, 少許, 31 N, several; —— *nī ê*, 40, several.

Kùi, 昂貴, 19, expensive.

Kùi, 季, 29, a season.

Kùi, 貴, 38, honorable.

Kun, 君, 38, esquire, master.

Kun, 斤, 35, a catty (equal to 1⅓ lb.).

Kún, 沸, 16, to be in a boiling state.

Kūn, 近, 14, near.

Kh.

Kha, 脚, 4, foot.

Khai, 開, 12, to spend (referring to money).

Khám, 間, 19, Classifier. See List.

Khàm, 蓋, 40, to cover.

Khan, 牽, 40, to lead away.

Khang, 孔, 40, a hole.

Khang-khang, 空, 33, empty.

Kheh-khì, 客氣, 38, formality, guestlike manner.

Kheh-thia^{n}, 客廳, 16, guest room.

Khek, 刻, *chit*, 15, quarter of an hour.

Khéng, 肯, 21, to be willing.

Khi, 欺, 40, to despise.

Khí, 起, 19, to raise, build; as affix denoting inception; —— *hé*, 21, to light a fire; —— *lâi*, 19, to get up, rise; —— *sin*, 22, to start on a journey.

Khí-kám, 豈敢, 38, polite phrase meaning "unworthy", "you honor me too much".

Khí-thíu, 起頭, 14, beginning.

Khì, 去, 5, to go.

Khì-chhia, 汽車, 23, automobile.

Khia, 個, 18, Classifier. See List.

Khiā, 站, 19, to stand; —— *khui*, 24 R, to stand out of the way.

Khiam-pi, 謙卑, 38, humble.

Khiam-sūn, 謙遜, 40, humble.

Khiàm, 欠, 35, to lack, owe.

Khiap-sè, 醜陋, 24, ugly.

Khin, 輕, 19, light (in weight); —— *tīng*, 33, weight.

Khín, 淺, 18, shallow.

Khioh, 拾, 39, to pick up, pick out, gather.

Khìng, 藏, *khìng-bát*, 32, to hide (tr.).

Khó, 考, 32, to examine in scholarship.

Khó, 退, 36, to flow out (of the tide).

Khó-sioh, 可惜, 40, to regret.

Khò, 靠, 40, to depend on, trust.

Khòa^{n}, 看, 6, to look, see; —— *kì*^{n}, 6, to look, see; —— *khin*, 32, to despise, consider lightly; —— *oáh*, 38, comfortable.

Khoah, 闊, 7, wide; 18, broad; —— *oéh*, 33, breadth.

Khoài, 快, 13, easy, easily.

Khoán, 款, *khoán-sit*, 38, manner.

Khoán-thāi, 款待, 31, to treat (well or ill).

Khoe, 溪, 7, river.

Khoeh, 閉, 39, to shut (of the eyes).

Kho'-gûn, 銀圓, *chit*, 25, a dollar.

Khó', 苦, 22, bitter.

Khu, 區, 35, Classifier. See List.

Khui, 開, 8, to open; —— *óh*, 23, to open school; —— *thiah*, 25, to explain (lit. tear open).

Khùn, 睡, 16, to sleep; —— *pâng*, 16, bedroom.

Khûn, 勤, 31, diligent.

L

Lâ-sâm, 汚穢, 31, dirty.

Láh-chek, 臘燭, 21, candle.

Lâi, 來, 5, to come; 8, 19, affix to verbs to denote motion towards; —— *khì*, 33, going back and forth; —— *óng*, 33, to have intercourse with.

Lâi-á, 梨, 7, a pear.

Lāi, 內, 15, within; —— *bīn*, 9, inside (adv.); —— *tōe*, 36, inland.

Lāi, 利, 26, sharp (of objects or mind).

Lák, 六, 4, six; —— *cháp*, 4, sixty.

Lâm, 南, *lâm-sì*, *lâm-hng*, 32, south, southern.

Lâm, 男, 35, male, of persons; —— *hū ló-iù*, 36, all classes of people.

Lán, 咱們, 2, we, us.

Lân, 難, 40, difficult, painful.

Láng, 籠, 18, a basket without a handle.

Lâng, 人, 1, man, person; —— *kheh*, 16, guest.

Lát, 力, 31, strength.

Láu-sit, 誠實, 27, honest.

Lâu, 樓, 8, a house of two or more stories.

Lâu, 流, 36, 39, to flow; —— *bák-sái*, 22, to weep; —— *chúi*, 36, tide.

Lâu-thui, 樓梯, 33, stairs, ladder.

Lāu, 老, 5, old, referring to persons; —— *bú*, 3, mother; —— *pē*, 3, father.

Lāu, 漏, 39, to leak out.

Lāu-jiát, 鬧熱, 38, crowded, noisy, bustling with excitement; as a noun, in sense of celebration.

Lé, 禮, *lé-sò*, 38, ceremony, politeness.

Lé-pài, 禮拜, 15, a week; a religious service.

Lé-pài-jit, 禮拜日, 15, Sunday.

Lé-pài-tîng, 禮拜堂, 15, church building.

Lē, 例, *tiâu-lē*, 39, rule, regulation, rate.

Lek-sī-ka, 勒示加, 40, Jessica.

Lék, 綠, 27, green.

Leng, 乳, 18, milk.

Léng, 冷, 7, cold.

Lēng chun, 令尊, 38, father, (polite term).

Lēng-gōa, 另外, 22, beside.

Lēng tông, 令堂, 38, mother (polite term).

Lí, 汝, 2, you, thee, thou.

Lí, 里, 38, a Chinese measure of distance.

Lī-ek, 利益, 33, benefit.

Lī-khui, 離開, 24, to leave, to go away from.

Lī-piān, 利便, 31, convenient.

Lī-sek, 利息, 25, interest on money.

Liáh, 捉, 14, to catch; 38 N, to consider.

Liâm-pi^{n}, 立刻, 14, immediately.

Liân, 零, 23, naught, zero.

Liáp, 粒, 6, Classifier.

Liát ūi ehu-kun, 列位, 38, gentlemen (as term of address).

Liáu, 完, 5, finish.

Lín, 汝等, 2, you, ye.

Liù-bō, 脫帽, 38, to take off cap or hat in salute.

Ló-iù, 老幼, 38, old and young.

Lô, 濁, 31, muddy.

Lô-hoân lí, 煩汝, 38, May I trouble you.

Ló͘-lát, 勞動汝, 38, I am much obliged.

Lô-tōng kài, 勞動界, 36, laboring class.

Lóh, 下, 17, to go down, to come down; ——*chûn*, 19 R, to go aboard; ——*hō͘*, 17, to rain.

Lok, 放, 40, to place.

Lóng, 皆, *lóng-chóng*, 8, all.

Lóng bô, 皆無, *lóng bē*, *lóng m̄*, 8, not at all.

Lông-kài, 農界, 36, farmer class.

Lō͘, 路, 7, road.

Lō͘-bé, 末, 14, end.

Lō͘-ēng, 用, 26, use.

Lō͘-teng, 路燈, 21, lantern.

Lú, 女, 35, female, of persons.

Lui, 銅幣, 5, a copper (coin).

Lúi, 蕊, 24, Classifier. See List.

Lūn-géh, 閏月, 15, intercalary month.

M.

M̄, 不, 6, no, not.

M̄-bián, 不必, *m̄-sái*, 23, unnecessary, need not.

M̄ ká^{n} *tng*, 不敢當, 38, unworthy (polite phrase).

M̄ tióh, 不對, 13, incorrect, incorrectly.

Má, 祖母, 34, grandmother.

Mah, 嗎, 8, sign of a question.

Mê nî, 明年, 15, next year.

Mē, 罵, 24, to scold.

Mî, 冥, 15, night; *pòa*^{n} —— 15, midnight.

Mī^{n}*-pau*, 麵包, 11, bread.

Miâ, 名, 28, name.

Miā, 命, 37, fate.

Mih, 物, *chit hāng*, 8, a thing.

Móa, 滿, 39, full, crowded.

Móa-bīn, 滿面, 39, to cover the face.

Mn̂g, 門, 8, a door.

Mn̄g, 問, 11, to ask.

Múi nî, 每年, 29, every year.

N

Ná - - - - - *ná*, 愈, 31, sign of double comparison.

Nâ, 籃, 18, a basket with a handle.

Nā, 若, *nā-sī*, 12, if.

Nā-tiā^{n}, 而已, 14, only.

Nî, 年, 15, a year; *kin* —— ,

今年, 15, this year; *kū* ——, 去年, 15, last year; *mê* ——, 明年, 15, next year; *sin*, ——, 來年, 15, the coming year.

Nî-nî, 年年, 29, every year.

Niá, 領, 21, Classifier. See List.

Niau, 貓, 1, cat.

Niú^{n}, 兩, 35, ounce.

Niû^{n}, 量, 35, to measure.

Nńg, 軟, 33, soft, tender.

Nn̄g, 二, 2, two.

Nn̄g, 卵, 18, egg.

Ng.

Ǹg-bāng, 望, 25, to expect, hope.

Ńg, 黃, 27, yellow.

Ngī, 硬, 31, stiff, hard.

Ngiâ-chih, 迎接, 38, to receive ceremoniously, to welcome.

O

Oá-khò, 倚靠, 33, to trust, depend on.

Oá^{n}, 碗, 18, bowl.

Oà^{n}, 遲, 晚, 23, late.

Oā^{n}, 換, 25, to change.

Oáh, 活, 21, alive, living.

Oan, 灣, 40, crooked.

Oân, 員, 37, member of, one of a group.

Oê, 鞋, 4, shoes.

Oē, 話, 5, words (spoken), dialect.

Oē, 能, 12, can, able.

Oéh, 狹, 7, narrow.

Oh, 難, 13, hard, difficult.

Óh, 學, 5, to learn; 31 N, to imitate.

Óh-tn̂g, 學堂, 9, school.

Ok, 惡, 40, evil.

Óng-lâi, 往來, 33, to have intercourse with.

O·

O·, 烏, 7, black.

O·-àm, 烏暗, 26, dark.

O·-hun, 鴉片, 37, opium.

P

Pah, 百, 23, one hundred; — *bān*, 23, one million.

Pái, 次, 23, time, repetition, (as, one time).

Pài, 拜, 15, to worship.

Pài-chia^{n}, 賀年, 29 R, to pay respects at New Year.

Pài-gō, 拜五, 15, Friday.

Pài-hāu, 拜候, 27, to pay a visit (more formal term).

Pài-it, 拜一, 15, Monday.

Pài-jī, 拜二, 15, Tuesday.

Pài-lák, 拜六, 15, Saturday.

Pài-sa^{n}, 拜三, 15, Wednesday.

Pài-sì, 拜四, 15, Thursday.

Pài-thok, 拜托, 37, entrust.

Pâi-toh, 排, 27, set the table.

Pak, 幅, 25, Classifier. See List.

Pak, *pak-sì*, *pak-hng*, 北, 32, North, northern.

Pák, 縛, 24, to tie.

Pan, 班, 23, class in school.

Pan-gî, 便宜, 19, cheap.

Pān, *pān-lí*, 辦, 33, to manage.

Pān-toh, 設筵, 38, prepare a feast.

Pang-chīn, 幫助, 26, to help.

Pàng, 放, 40, to let go, let loose.

Pang óh, 放學, 23, to dismiss school.

Pâng, 房, 16, room.

Pát, 別, 17, other.

Pau, 包, 28, Classifier. See List.

Pau, *pau-thâu*, 包頭, 37, package.

Pé-síu, 把守, 39, to guard.

Pè, 敝, 38, humble.

Peh, 擘, 39, to break with the hands.

Peh, 伯父, 34, uncle, father's elder brother.

Peh-sì^{n}, 百姓, 29, people.

Péh, 白, 7, white.

Péh-chhát, 誰, 33, lying, a lie.

Peng, 兵, 27, soldier.

Pêng-an, 平安, 18, well; 39, peace of mind, body, or of general situation.

Pêng-hong, 平方, 35, square.

Pêng-iú, 朋友, 4 R, friend.

Pêng-siông, 平常, 29, usually; common (adj.).

Pi^{n}, *pi*^{n}-*á*, 邊, 23, by the side of.

Pí, 比, 7, than, compared with.

Pì^{n}-*bīn*, 變臉, 40, to frown.

Pî^{n}, 平, 31, smooth.

Pî^{n}-*pî*^{n}, 同, 27, same, equal.

Pī-pān, 預備, 23, to prepare, provide.

Pía^{n}, 餅, 40, a cake.

Piān, *piān-piān*, 便, 31, ready, prepared.

Piáu-sī, *piáu-bêng*, 表示, 29,

to show, give expression to.

Pîn-kù, 憑據, 27, proof.

Pîn-tōa^{n}, 懶惰, 40, lazy.

Pit, 筆, 12, a pen; *chuí* —— , 12, a Chinese pen; *thih* —— , 12, a foreign pen, steel pen.

Pn̄g, 飯, 6, rice (boiled and dry).

Pò, 報, 40, reward.

Pò-choá, 報紙, 21, newspaper.

Poa^{n}, 搬, 39, to move, change location.

Pòa^{n}, 半, 28, half; —— *mî*, 15, midnight.

Poáh, 跌, *poáh-tó*, 19, to fall (of persons).

Poáh-kiáu, 賭博, 40, gambling.

Poē, 背, 39, to break, transgress.

Poeh, 八, 4, eight; —— *cháp*, 4, eighty; —— *cháp-sì*, 4, eighty four.

Póh, 薄, 28, thin.

Pông-koan, 旁觀, 40, onlooker.

Pò, 布, 26, cloth; *chit-phit* —— , a bolt of cloth.

Pò, 播, 39, to plant, as rice plants.

Pû, 匏, 40, gourd.

Pun, 分, 24, to divide.

Pún, 本, 4, Classifier. See List.

Pún-tōe lâng, 本地人, 3, a native.

Put-chí, 甚, 7, very.

Put-haù, 不孝, 34, to be unfilial.

Put-kò, 不過, 14, only.

Put-sî, 不時, 29, at any time.

Put-tek-í, 不得已, unavoidable, necessarily.

Ph.

Phah, 打, 16, to strike; 32 R, used with verbs in sense of "cause to".

Phah hiòng, 抽餉, 32, to levy customs.

Phah-îâ^{n}, 打勝, 32, to gain a victory.

Phah-m̄-kì^{n}, 遺失, 32 R, to lose.

Phah-phaí^{n}, 弄壞, 16, 32, to spoil.

Phah-phoà, 打破, 32, to break.

Phah-sí, 打死, 16, 32, to kill.

Phah-sǹg, 打算, 19, to think, suppose; 32, to consider.

Phah-sòa^{n}, 打散, 32, to scatter (tr.).

Phah-su, 打敗, 32, to suffer

defeat.

Phái^{n}, 惡, 7, bad; —— *khòa*^{n}, 24, ugly.

Phák, 曝, 26, to sun, to dry in the sun.

Phâng, 捧, 18, to take with two hands, as dish or plate.

Phi, 披, 26, to hang out, as clothes.

Phì-jîn, 鄙人, 38, polite term for "I".

Phì^{n}, 片, 23, Classifier. See List.

Phī^{n}, 鼻, 11, nose.

Phiàn-toa^{n}, 名片, 38, calling card.

Phiat, 碟, 18, plate.

Phit, 匹, 26, Classifier. See List.

Phō, 抱, 18, to carry in arms, as a child.

Phòa, 破, *phah* ——, 32, to break; 39, to tear.

Phòa-pī^{n}, 病, 18, sick, ill; *tú-tiòh* ——— 22, to become ill.

Phoe, 信, 12, a letter (epistle); —— *lông*, 21, an envelope.

Phó-thong, 普通, 36, common, general.

Phō, 十里, 35, a league of about three miles.

S

Sa^{n}, 三, 4, three; —— *cháp*, 4, thirty; —— *cháp-jī*, 4-thirty two.

Sa^{n}, 衣, 6, clothes.

Sa^{n}, 相, 24 R, with one another (used with verbs and adjectives to express mutual or reciprocal action).

Sa^{n}-*kap*, 共, 9, together.

Sa^{n}-*tâng*, 同, 35, same, same as,

Sai, 西, *sai-sì*, *sai-hng* 32, west, western.

Saí, 駛, 40, to sail.

Sai-hū, 匠, 13, skilled workman.

Sàng, 贈, 28, to present, as a gift.

Sàng, 送, 28, to escort a person on the way.

Sàu-chiu, 掃帚, 4, broom.

Se-lèk, 西曆, 29, Western calendar.

Sè-kan, *sè-kàn*, 世間, 27, world.

Sek, 色, *sek-tī*, 27, color.

Sék, 熟, 16, ripe; done (of cooking).

Seng-hoát, 生活, 27, life, manner of living.

Seng-kî jit, 星期日, 15, Sunday.

Seng-khu, 身軀, 9, body.

Seng-lí, 生意, 13, business; —— —— *lâng*, 13, business man.

Sèng-hoē, 聖會, 33, church.

Sêng, 成, 40, to accomplish something.

Sêng-kong, 成功, 37, to succeed.

Si, 詩, 33, a hymn.

Sí, 死, 21, dead.

Sì, 四, 4, four; —— *chàp*, 4, forty.

Sì-kak, 方, 31, square.

Sî, 匙, 2, spoon.

Sî, 時, 15, time; —— *cheng*, 15, clock.

Sī, 是, 3, to be, is, are.

Sin, 生, 40, to beget.

Sin, 扇, 4, a fan.

Sin, 姓, *sèng*, 28, 38, surname.

Sin, 扇, 8, Classifier. See List.

Sin-mīa, 生命, (Classifier *tiâu*), 27, life.

Sia, 聲, 33, voice, sound.

Sía, 寫, *sía-jī*, 5, to write, (not in sense of composing).

Siá-jī toh, 寫字桌, 22, desk.

Siá. Used for *sím-mih*.

Sía-lâng, 誰, 8, Who?

Sía-sū, 何故, 13, Why?

Sìa-bián, 赦免, 33, to forgive.

Sìa-chōe, 赦罪, 38, pardon, pardon me.

Sia, 成, 28, part, portion.

Sia, 城, a city.

Sian-si, 先生, 1, 34, teacher, Mr. (added to surname or Christian name), esquire.

Sian-si-niû, 先生娘, 34, Mrs. (added to surname or husband's Christian name).

Siān, 善, 40, good.

Siang, 雙, 40, Classifier. See List.

Siang, 雙, 40, both.

Siat, 設, *siat-lip*, 37, to establish, as a rule, office, or organization; to appoint, as an official.

Siat-hoat, 設法, 33, to arrange, find a way out.

Siat sú, 倘若, 12, if.

Siau-sit, 消息, 27, news.

Siáu-bêng, 小名, 38, my personal name.

Siáu-khián, 小犬, 38, my son (polite term).

Siáu lú, 小女, 38, my daughter.

Siàu, 賬, 13, account (noun); —— *phō͘,* 13, account book.

Siàu-liân, 少年, 34, young.

Siàu-kun, 少君, 38, my son (polite term).

Sih-pún, 虧本, 25, to lose money in business.

Sim, 心, *sim-koa^{n},* 9, heart, mind.

Sím-mih, 何, 6 R, 8, what? —— —— *lâng,* 8, who? —— —— *sî,* 11, when?

Sin, 新, 5, new; —— *bûn,* 27, news; —— *chia^{n},* 29, New Year time; —— *nî,* 15, the coming year; —— *nîu,* 34, bride; —— *kia^{n}-sài,* 34, bridegroom, (lit. new son in law).

Sin-súi, 薪水, 28, salary.

Sìn, 信, 19, to believe.

Sîn, 神, 40, spirit.

Sio, 熱, 7, hot; —— *léng,* 33, temperature.

Sio, 相, 24 R, with one another (used with verbs and adjectives to express mutual or reciprocal action.

Sío-bē, 妹妹, 34, younger sister.

Sío-chía, 小姐, 38, Miss.

Sío-tī, 弟, 34, younger brother; 38, polite term for "I".

Siók, 賤, 便宜, 19, cheap.

Siong kài, 商界, 36, business class.

Siong-sìn, 相信, 24 R, to trust (as a person).

Siòng, 相, 40, to look at carefully.

Siông-siông, 常常, 29, usually; 23, always.

Siōng, 像, *chit pak,* 25, a large portrait, a painting.

Siōng, 像, *chit tiu^{n},* 25, a small photograph.

Siōng-hái, 上海, 5, Shanghai.

Siōng-tè, 上帝, 17, God.

Sit-bāng, 失望, 32, lose hope, despair.

Sit-chhò, 錯, 38, mistake.

Sit-kì, 失記, 32 R, fail to record.

Sit-lé, 失禮, 38, pardon my rudeness.

Sit-lóh, 失落, 28, to lose.

Sit-sìn, 失信, 32, to lose faith with one, disappoint some one.

Sit, 實, 26, true; —— *chāi,* truly.

Siu, 收, 28, to collect; —— *sêng,* ——— *tang,* 32, to

harvest; —— *toa*^{n}, 32, a receipt.

Siu-lí, 修理, 37, to repair.

Siu, 收, 21, to receive (of letters, accounts, etc.).

Siu^{n}, 太, 17, too.

Síu, 守, *pé-síu*. 39, to guard.

Síu, 守, 37, to keep, observe, celebrate.

Síu, 首, 33, Classifier. See List.

Siū, 受, 16, to receive; 16 N, sign of passive.

Siū-khì, 怒, 40, angry.

Siū^{n}, 思, 9, to think.

Sǹg, 算, 19, to reckon, count.

Só, 鎖, 36, to lock with a padlock.

Só, 鎖, *chit phì*^{n}, 36, a padlock; —— *sî*, 36, a key.

Soa^{n}, 山, 11, mountain; —— *lō*$^{·}$, 18 N, overland.

Sóa, 徙, 39, to move, change location.

Sòa^{n}, 散, 32, to scatter (intr.).

Soah, 息, 19, to stop, be ended.

Sóe, 洗, 14, to wash.

Sòe, 小, 7, small; —— *hàn*, 40, small (of persons).

Sòe-jī, 小心, 17, to be careful.

Soh, 繩, 24, a rope.

Sok-kim, 束金, 28, salary.

Sóng-khoài, 爽快, 38, comfortable.

Só$^{·}$, 所, 18 R, particle used in relative clauses.

Só$^{·}$*-chāi*, 所在, 14, place.

Só$^{·}$*-í*, 所以, 17, therefore.

Só$^{·}$*-hūi*, 費用, 37, expenses.

Su-nîu, 商量, 31, to consult.

Sù-hong, 四方, 35, square (as, "so many feet square").

Sù-kùi, 四季, 29, the four seasons.

Sū, 事, 40, affair, matter.

Sū-lông kong-siong, 士農工商, 36, all classes of people.

Sui-jiân, 雖然, 21, although.

Súi, 美, 24, pretty, beautiful.

Sun, 孫, 34, grandson, granddaughter.

Sūn, 順, 40, obey.

T

Ta, 乾, 26, dry.

Ta-po$^{·}$, 男, 35, male.

Ta-po$^{·}$*-kía*^{n}, 男子, 3, a son.

Ta-po$^{·}$*-lâng*, 男人, 35, a man.

Ta^{n}, 擔, 11, to carry on a pole over the shoulder.

Ta^{n}, 今, 14, now.

Ta^{n}*-kang*, 挑夫, 11, burden

bearer.

Tá-lóh, 何處, 11, where? *tī tá-lóh*, 11, where? (fixed position without any idea of motion).

Tá-lóh chit e, 那一个, 8, which one?

Tàⁿ, 担, 11, a burden.

Tàⁿ, 担, 35, a picul.

Tah, 搭, 37, to board a train or boat.

Tāi-bêng, 大名, 38, name (polite term).

Tāi-chì, 事, 8, an affair, business.

Tāi-ke, 大家, 17, all of you.

Tāi-seng, 先, 17, before (in time).

Tak (*ê*), 各, 17, each, every.

Tâm, 濕, 26, wet.

Tām-póh, 些須, 16, little (in quantity).

Tàn-lí, 但理, 40, Daniel.

Tang, 東, *tang-sì*, *tang-hng*, 32, East, eastern.

Tang-thiⁿ, 冬, *tang-kùi*, 29, winter.

Tâng, 銅, 37, brass.

Tâng, 同, 35, same, same as.

Tâng-phōaⁿ, 同伴, 40, playmate, companion.

Tāng, 重, 19, heavy.

Tau, 家, 16, home.

Táu, 斗, 35, a peck.

Tàu, 都, 37, together.

Tàu hé-kì, 合夥, 37, partner, to be partner with.

Tàu-kha-chhíu, 都忙, 37, to assist.

Té, 短, 7, short.

Tè, 塊, 1, Classifier. See List.

Tè, 隨, 24, to follow.

Tê, 茶, 11, tea; —— *au*, 18, teacup; —— *koàn*, 18, teapot; —— *poe*, 18, teacup.

Tē, 第, 23R, particle used in forming ordinal numbers.

Teh, 方, 5, sign of present tense.

Teh beh, 卽將, 28, about to.

Tek-chōe, 得罪, 38, pardon me, (lit. I offend, i. e., the fault is mine.).

Tek-lút-hong, 德律風, 25, telephone.

Tek-khak, 必定, 21, certainly.

Ték-piát, 特別, 36, special.

Teng, 燈, 4, a lamp.

Teng-sim, 燈心, 40, lamp wick.

Téng, 頂, 11, Classifier. See List.

Téng, 上, *téng-bīn*, 17, above.

Téng-po', 上午, 15, forenoon;

—— *pòa*^{n}, 29, first half.

Tēng, 硬, 31, hard to penetrate.

Ti, 猪, 35, pig; —— *bú*, 35, sow; —— *kang*, 35, boar.

Ti, 戴, 11, to wear on the head.

Ti-ì, 注意, 38, to pay attention to, do heartily.

Ti-hông, 防, 39, to guard against, prevent.

Tī, 在, 9, at, in, or on (merely indicating presence.).

Tī - - - - - gōa, 在外, 9, outside of.

Tī - - - - - lāi, 在內, 9, inside of.

Tī - - - - - nih, 在於, 9, inside of.

Tī - - - - - téng, 在上, 9, on top of.

Tī-sî, 何時, 9, when?

Tī, 箸, 38, chopsticks.

Tī-teh, 在, 17, to be present.

Tî^{n}, 甜, 23, sweet.

Tî^{n}, 滿, 39, full (of liquids).

Tīa^{n}*-tīa*^{n}, 而已, 40, only.

Tiā^{n}*-tioh*, 定着, 27, to settle, determine.

Tiám, 點, 21, to light a lamp or candle.

Tiám, 點, 15, hour (of the clock).

Tiám - cheng, 點鐘, 15, an hour; *pòa*^{n} —— ——, 15, half an hour.

Tiàm, 居, 住, 11, to dwell.

Tiàm, 店, *tiàm - thâu;* 19, shop.

Tiān, 電, *tiān-khì*, 21, electricity; *bô sòa*^{n} ——, 25, wireless, radio; *phah* —, *kòng* ——, 25, to send a telegram; —— *oē*, 25, a telephone; —— *pò*, 25, a telegram.

Tiap-á-kú, 霎時間, 40, in a moment, for a moment.

Tiau, 朝, 40. morning.

Tiâu, 條, 7, Classifier. See List.

Tiâu, 固, 39, firm, fixed.

Tiâu-lē, 條例, *tiâu-kui*, 39, rule, regulation, rate.

Tiâu-kò͘-ì, 故意, 37, purposely.

Tín-tāng, 動, 17, to move, shake; 39, be moved, set in motion.

Tióh, 當, 13, should, must; 13, correct, correctly.

Tióh-pī^{n}, 生病, 22, to become ill.

Tiong Hôa Bîn Kok, 中華民國, 5 N, Republic of China.

Tiong-hu, 丈夫, 34, husband.
Tiong-kan, 中間, 29, during, among.
Tiong kok, 中國, 5, China.
Tiong kok ê, 中國的, 5, Chinese (adj.).
Tit, 得, *tit-tióh*, 13, to get, obtain.
Tiu^{n}, 張, 4, Classifier. See List.
Tiū, 稻, 35, rice (when growing).
Thg, 漲, 36, to flow in, as tide.
Thg, 頓, 36, Classifier. See List.
Thg, 長, 7, long; *thg-té*, 33, length; *thg-hè-sīu*, 36, long life.
Thg, 丈, 35, ten feet, a unit of measure.
Thg, 斷, 39, to break asunder, (of ropes etc.).
To, 刀, 2, knife.
To-sīa, 多謝, 11, 38, thanks, thank you.
Tó, 倒閉, 25, fail, go bankrupt.
Tó-lóh chit ê, 那個, 7, which one?
Tò, 返, back again; —— *lâi*, 14, to return, to come back; —— *khì*, 14, to go back; —— *thg*, 32, to turn back; —— *thè*, 32, to retreat, go back.
Tò-chhíu, 左手, 23, left hand.
Tò-pêng, 左邊, 23, left side.
Tòa, 住, 11, to dwell.
Toà, 帶, 18, to take (general term for carry or convey; —— *khì*, 21, take with you; —— *lâi*, 21, bring with you.
Tōa, 大, 7, large; —— *gûn*, 25, large dollar.
Tōa-chí, 姊姊, 34, older sister.
Tōa-hàn, 長大, 40, grown up, tall.
Tōa-uī, 上位, 38, place of honor.
Tōe 地, 17, earth.
Tôe-bák, 題目, 37, topic, subject for discussion.
Toh, 桌, 1, table.
Tók-tók, 獨, 14, only.
Tong-kiók, 當局, 40, the party involved in an affair.
Tòng bōe tiâu, 忍不住, 37, intolerable, unbearable.
Tô^{n}, 圖, *chit pak*, 25, a drawing, map; *ang-á* ——, 25, a picture (not a likeness or photograph).
Tú-á, 剛纔, *tú-tú*, 17, just (adv.); 28, about to.

Tú-tióh, 遇, 13, to meet.
Tû, 櫥, 22, a chest of drawers, bureau.
Tû-pâng, 廚房, 13, a cook.
Tùi, 自, 從, 9, to, from.
Tùi, 對, 33, Classifier. See List.
Tūn, 鈍, 26, dull (of objects).
Tūn, 鈍, 26, dull (of mind).

Th.

Thài-thài, 太太, 38, madam.
Thák, 讀, 6, to read aloud, study.
Thák chheh lâng, 文人, 7, a scholar.
Thák chheh pâng, 書室, 16, a study.
Tham-sim, 貪心, 33, covetous.
Thàm, 探, 28, to pay a visit.
Thàn, 賺, 19, to earn; 25, to earn, make money.
Thang, 可, 12, may.
Thang, *thang-á*, 窗, 16, window.
Tháng, 桶, 18, bucket, pail; 28, tub.
Thau, 竊, 27, secretly (used in connection with verbs).
Thau-mi^{n}, 竊取, 40, to steal a handful.
Thau-théh, 竊取, 27, to steal (lit. to take secretly).
Thâu, *thâu-khak*, 頭, 9, head.
Thâu, 始, 初, 14, beginning.
Thâu-chêng, 前, 17, before (in place).
Thâu-ke, 東家, 19, head of the house, head of a shop.
Thâu-lō, 頭路, 24, work, occupation.
Thé-thiap, 體貼, 25, to sympathize.
Thè, 退, 36, to flow out, as tide; to recede, withdraw.
Théh, 拿, 8, to take; 18, to take in one hand.
Thèng-hāu, 等候, 17, to wait.
Thêng, 停, 22, to stop.
Thêng-kha, 駐足, 22R, stop.
Thi^{n}, 天, 17, heaven.
Thi^{n}, *thi^{n}-sì*, 天氣, 21, weather.
Thi^{n}-kng, 黎明, 破曉, 29, dawn.
Thī^{n}, 縫, 23, to sew.
Thia^{n}, *thia^{n}-kì^{n}*, 聽, 6, to hear.
Thia^{n}, 廳, 16, large public room.
Thià^{n}, 愛, 痛, 24, to love; to be pained, to ache, to be sore.
Thian, 天, 40, heaven.
Thian-tông, 天堂, 33, heaven.

Thiap, 貼, 25, to supply deficiency, (as in money exchange).
Thih, 鐵, 37, iron.
Thih-lō͘, 鐵路, 24, railroad.
Thit-thô, 玩耍, 19, to play, take recreation.
Thiu-hiòng, 抽餉, 32, to levy customs.
Thn̂g, 糖, 18, sugar; —— *chúi*, 39, syrup.
Thǹg, 脫, 23, take off, (as clothes).
Thó, 討, 21, to demand.
Thò-tòng, 妥當, 31, safe.
Thô-á, 桃仔, 6, peach.
Thoah, 抽屜, 22, a drawer, (as of a desk).
Thoân, 傳, 37, to transmit, propagate.
Thòe, 替, 9, for, instead of.
Thok-tiōng, 託, 34, to entrust to one.
Thong-ti, 通知, 35, to inform.
Thó͘-khùi, 嘆氣, 40, to sigh.
Thô͘-chúi sai, 泥匠, 13, mason.
Thô͘-kha, 地, 40, the ground.
Thô͘-thòa^{n}, 煤炭, 26, coal.

U

Ū, 有, 2, has, have; —— *thang*, 23R, is there.
Ū ê, 有的, 3, some.
Ū-hàu, 有孝, 34, to be filial.
Ū-iá^{n}, 實在, 37, true.
Ū-sî, 有時, sometimes.
Uī, 位, 1, Classifier. See List.
Uī-tióh, 爲, 9, in behalf of, on account of.
Uń-taǹg, 穩當, 31, safe.
Ûn̂-á-sī, 慢慢, 38, slowly.

ENGLISH—CHINESE VOCABULARY.

All the words given in the Lessons are listed in this vocabulary. If the word desired cannot be found, look under a synonym, as, "happiness" for "joy"; or under the corresponding verb for the noun desired, as "die" for "death".

Numbers refer to Lessons in which the word occurs.

A

A, An, 1, *chit-ê*, 一.

Able, 12, *oē*, 能.

About, 26, *chha-put-to, iok-liók*, 差不多.

About to, 28, *teh beh, tú-tú*, 剛纔.

Above, 17, *téng, téng-bīn*, 上.

Abroad, 36, *goā-iû^{n}*, 外洋.

Absolutely, 37, *cháp jī hun*; 絕對,十二分.

Account (n.), 13, *siaù*, 賬.

Account book, 13, *siaù-phō͘*, 賬簿.

Account of, On, 9, *ūi-tióh*, 因爲.

Account, On no, 36, *chhian bīn m̄ thang*, 千萬不可.

According to, 28, *chiàu*, 照.

Accustomed to, 37, *koài^{n}-sì*, 習慣.

Ache, 24, *thiì^{n}*, 痛.

Acre (Chinese), 35, *bó͘*, 畝.

Add, 25, *ke, ke-thi^{n}*, 加.

Advertisement, 37, *kóng-kò*, 廣告.

Affair, an, 8, *chit hāng tāi-chì*, 一事.

After, 15, *aū*, 後.

After, with words denoting time, as, day, year, etc., 36, *kè;* 15 N, *koh*, 後,過.

Afternoon, 15, *ē-pò͘*, 下午.

Afterwards, 26, *aū-lâi, jiân-aū*, 後來.

Again, 12, *koh, koh-chài*, 再.

Age, 29, *hè, nî-hè*, 年歲.

Age, denoting period covered by one's life, 36, *hè, hè-siū*; 年,壽.

Ago (preceding in time), 17, *chêng*, 前.

Aim, 37, *bo̍k-tek, chong-chí*, 目的.

Alike, same as, 28, *chhin-chhiū^{n}*, 相似.

Alive, 16, *oáh*, 活.
All, 8, *lóng*, *lóng-chóng*, 攏總.
All of you, 17, *tāi-ke*, 大家.
Already, 5, *í-keng*, 已.
Also, 11, *iáh*, *iā*; 21, *koh*, 亦.
Although, 21, *sui-jiân*, 雖然.
Always, 23, *siông-siông*; *éng-éng*, 常常, 永永.
Among, 29, *tiong-lan*, 中間.
Amoy, 5, *Ē-mn̂g*, 厦門.
Ancestor, 34, *chó͘*, 祖.
And, 6, kap; 11, *iáh*, *koh*, *iā*; 及, 且.
Angry, 40 R, *siū-khì*, 怒.
Announcement, 37, *kóng-kò*, 廣告.
Another, One, 24 R., *sa*^{n}; *sio* (used only with verbs); 互相.
Answer a letter, 21, *hê phoe*, 覆信.
Answer, to, 21, *ìn*, 答.
Anything, 16 N, *sím-mih mih*, 不論何物.
Appoint, as an official, 37, *siat*, *siat-líp*, 設立.
Approximately, 26, *chha-put-to*, *iok-liók*, 約略.
Are, 3, *sī*, 是.
Arrange, to, 33, *siat-hoat*, 設法.
Arrive, 5, *kàu*, 到.
As, 28, *chiàu*; 28, same as, *chhin-chhiū*^{n}, 相似.
Ashamed, 19, *kiàn-siàu*, 羞恥.
Ask, to, 11, *mn̄g*; 12, *chhiá*^{n}; 問, 請.
Assist, 37, *tàu-kha-chhiú*, 幫助.
Associate together (of people), 24, *kau-pôe*, 交陪.
At, 9, *tī*, *tī* - - - - - *nih*, 在.
Attend, to be in time for, 26, *hù*, 赴.
Attention to, Pay; do heartily, 38, *tù-ì*, 注意.
Aunt (paternal), 34, *ko͘*, 姑母.
Automobile, 23, *khì-chhia*, 汽車.
Autumn, 29, *chhiu thi*^{n}, *chhiu kùi*, 秋季.
Away, To be; not present, 17, *bô tī-teh*, 不在.

B

Back again, 14, *tò*; to come ——, 14, *tò-lâi*; to go ——, 14, *tò-khì*; to turn ——, 32, *tò-tn̂g*; to go ——, retreat, 32, *tò-thè*; 返, 退.
Bad, 7, *phái*^{n}, *m̄ hó*; 惡, 壞.
Baggage, 18, *hêng-lí*, 行李.
Banana, 24, *gêng-chio*, 香蕉.
Bank, 12, *gûn-hâng*, 銀行.

Basket with handle, 18, *nâ*, 籃.
Basket without handle, 18, *láng*, 籠.
Be, to 3, *sī*, 是.
Beautiful, 24, *súi*, 美.
Beauty, 33 N, *súi*, 美.
Because, 13, *in-uī*, 因爲.
Bed, 23, *bîn-chhîng*, 床.
Bedroom, 16, *khùn-pâng*, 寢室.
Before, (general term), 17, *chêng*, 前.
Before (in place), 17, *thâu-chêng, bīn-chêng*, 前面.
Before (in time), 17, *tāi-seng, í-chêng*, 先，前.
Beget, 40, *si*^{n}, 生.
Begin (as affix denoting inception), 17, *khí*, 開始.
Beginning, 14, *thâu, khí-thâu*, 首，始.
Behalf of, In, 9, *in-ūi;* 9, *ūi-tióh*, 爲.
Behind, 17, *aū, aū-bīn*, 後.
Belong to, pertain to, 40 R, *chāi*, 在.
Believe, to, 19, *sìn*, 信.
Below, 17, *ē, ē-bīn*, 下.
Benefit, 33, *lī-ek*, 利益.
Besides, 22, *lēng-gōa, í-gōa*, 另外，以外.
Bird, 1, *chiáu*, 鳥.
Bite, to, 16, *kā*, 咬.
Bitter, 23, *khó·*, 苦.
Black, 7, *o·*, 烏.
Blame, 40R, *hiâm*, 嫌.
Blessing, 19, *hok-khì*, 福.
Blue, 27, *chhi*^{n}, 藍，青.
Boar, 35, *ti-kang*, 牡豬.
Board a train or boat, 37, *tah*, 搭.
Board a boat, 19, *lóh chûn*, 上船.
Board (provision of food), 27, *hé-sit*, 伙食.
Board received from an employer, 36, *chiáh thâu-ke*, 東家供膳.
Boat, 1, *chûn*, 船.
Body, 9, *seng-khu*, 身軀.
Boil (to be in a boiling state), 16, *kún*, 沸.
Boil (to cause to boil), *hiâ*^{n} *kún*, 煮沸.
Bold, 31, *hó-tá*^{n}, (lit. a good gall), 有胆量.
Bolt, with a bar, to, 36, *chhòa*^{n}, 閂.
Book, 4, *chheh*, 書.
Born, 21, *chhut-sì*, 生.
Borrow, to, 22, *chioh*, 借.
Both, 40 R, *siang*, 雙.
Bottle, 28, *kan*, 矸.
Bowl, 18, *oá*^{n}, 碗.
Bowl, (a wash basin), 22,

biñ-phûn, biñ-tháng, 面盆.
Boy, 40, *ta-po· giń-ná*, 男孩.
Brass, 37, *tâng*, 銅.
Bread, 11, *mī^{n}-pau*, 麵包.
Breadth, 33, *khoah-oéh*, 闊.
Break (general term), 39, *phòa;* 32, *phah-phòa*. 破.
Break asunder (of ropes), 39, *tn̄g*, 斷.
Break (of hard, brittle things), 39, *chi̍h*, 折.
Break (transgress), 39, *pōe, hoān*, 背, 犯法.
Break, with hands, 39, *peh*, 擘.
Bride, 34, *sin-niû;* 新娘, take a ——, 34 R, *chhōa sin-niû*, 舉行婚禮,
Bridegroom, 34, *sin kia^{n}-sài*, (lit. new son-in-law), 新郎.
Bridge, 7, *kiô*. 橋.
Bring with you, 21, *tòa-lâi*, 帶來.
Broad, 18, *khoah*, 闊.
Broom, 4, *sàu-chiú*, 掃帚.
Brother (general term), 34, *hia^{n}-tī*, 兄弟.
Brother, older, 34, *hia^{n}*, 兄.
Brother, younger, 34, *sió-tī*, 弟.
Bucket, 18, *tháng*, 桶.
Budget (financial), 37, *keng-hùi*, 經費.
Build, 19, *khí*, 建築.
Burden (such as one man carries), 11, *tà^{n}*, 担.
Burden bearer, 11, *ta^{n}-kang*, 挑夫.
Bureau, 22, *tû*, 櫥.
Business, 13, *seng-lí;* 33 R, *bóe-bōe;* 14 N, engage in ——, *chòe seng-lí*, 生意, 交易.
Business, A matter of, 7, *chi̍^{t} hāng tāi-chì*, 事.
Business class, 36, *siong kài*, 商界.
Business man, 13, *seng-lí lâng*, 商人.
Busy, 40, *bô êng*, 忙; 38, (noisy), *lāu-ji̍át*, 熱鬧.
But, 11, *chóng-sī*, 但.
Buy, 2, *bóe;* —— cloth, 35, *chián-pò·*, 買.
By, 33 N, *chiàu*, 照·
By all means do, 36, *chhian bān tió̍h*, 必定要.
By no means do, 36, *chhian bān m̄ thang*, 千萬不可.

C

Cake, 40, *piá^{n}*, 餅.
Calendar, lunar, 29, *im-lék*,

陰曆.

Calendar, solar, 29, *iông-lék*, 陽曆.

Calendar, western, 29, *se-lék*, 西曆.

Call, 5, *kiò*, 叫.

Calling card, 38, *phiàn-toa*^{n}, 名片.

Can, 12, *oē*, 能.

Candle, 21, *chek*, *láh-chek*, 臘燭.

Cannot 12, *bōe*, 不能.

Cannot manage, 26, *bô hoat-tit*, 無法得.

Careful, carefully, 17, *sòe-jī*, 小心.

Careless, carelessly, 24, *chhìn-chhái*, 隨便.

Carpenter, 8, *bák-chhiū*^{n}, 木匠.

Carry between two or more men, 11, *kng*, 扛.

Carry by the handle, 18, *kōa*^{n}, 提.

Carry in arms, (as a child), 18, *phō*, 抱.

Carry in the hand (as an umbrella), 21, *kiáh*, 執.

Carry on a pole over the shoulder, 11, *ta*^{n}, 擔.

Carry on the back (as a child), 18, *iāng*, 負.

Carry something heavy on the shoulder or with two hands, 18, *giâ*, 荷負.

Cash (Chinese coin), 12, *chî*^{n}, 錢.

Cash, ready money, 32, *hiān gûn*, 現銀.

Cat, 1, *niau*, 貓.

Catch, 14, *liáh*, 捕.

Catty (unit of weight), 35, *kun*, 斤.

Celebrate, observe, 37, *siú*, 守.

Celebration, 38, *laū-jiát*, 熱鬧.

Cent, one, 25, *chit chiam chî*^{n}, 一分錢.

Cents, ten (dime), 25, *chit kak gûn*, 一角銀.

Cents, twenty, 25, *nn̄g kak gûn*, 二角銀.

Ceremony, 38, *lé-sò*$^{·}$, *lé*, 禮.

Certainly, 21, *tek-khak*, 必定.

Chair, 1, *í*, 椅.

Chang Square, 35, *hong-tn̄g*, 方丈.

Change (small coins), 25, *sió gûn*, 小銀.

Change, to, 25, *oā*^{n}; —— location, 39, *poa*^{n}, *sóa*, 換, 搬.

Charcoal, 26, *hé-thòa*^{n}, 木炭.

Charge an account, 13, *kì-siàu*, 記賬.

Cheap, 19, *pan-gî*, *siók*, 便宜.

Check, cheque, 32, *gûn-toa*^{n}, 支票，銀票.

Chest of drawers, bureau, 22, *tû*, 櫥.

Chicken, 3, *koe*, 鷄.

Child, 1, *gín-ná*; 3, *kiá*^{n}, 童子.

China, 5, *Tiong-kok*; 5 N, *Tiong Hôa Bîn Kok*, 中國，中華民國.

Chinese (noun), *Tiong-kok lâng*, 中國人.

Chinese (adj.), 5, *Tiong-kok ê*, 中國的.

Chinese character, 12, *jī*, 中國字.

Chinese language, 11, *Tiong kok oē*, 中國話.

Chopsticks, 38, *tī*, 箸，筷子.

Church (congregation), 33, *kàu-hōe, sèng-hōe*, 教會.

Church (building), 15, *lé-pài-tîng*, 禮拜堂.

City, 9, *siâ*^{n}, 城.

Class in school, 23, *pan*, 班，級.

Class, order, 34, *kài*, 界.

Classes of people, All, 36, *sū-lông kong-siong; lâm-hū ló-iù*, 各界.

Clean, 22, *chheng-khì*, 清潔.

Clear, 26, *bêng;* 31, *chheng*, 明白，清.

Clear an account, 33, *chheng-siàu*, 清賬.

Clerk, hired help in a shop, 15, *hé-kì*, 夥計.

Clever, 13, *gâu*, 31, *chhang-miâ*, 聰明.

Clock, 15, *sî-cheng*, 時鐘.

Cloth, A bolt of, 26, *chit phit pò͘*, 布一匹.

Clothes, 6, *sa*^{n}, 衫.

Coal, 26, *thô͘-thoà*^{n}, 煤炭.

Cock, rooster, 35, *koe-kak*, 雄鷄.

Cold, 7, *léng*, 冷.

Cold (weather), 18, *koâ*^{n}, 寒.

Color, 27, *sek, sek-tī*, 色.

Collect, to, 28, *siu*, 收.

Comfortable, 38, *khòa*^{n}*-óáh, sóng-khoài*, 快活.

Command, to, 16, *kah*; 27, *hoan-hù*, 令，吩咐.

Come, 5, *lâi*, 來.

Common, usual, 29, *pêng-siông*, 平常.

Common, general, 36, *phó͘-thong*, 普通.

Communication, 36, *kau-thong*, 交通.

Companion, 40, *tâng-phoā*^{n}, 同伴.

Compared with, 7, *pí*, 比.

Complete, 37, *chàp-hun*, 完全，十分.

Compradore, 33, *bóe-pān*,

買辦.

Confess a fault, 38, *jīn-chhò*, 認錯.

Congratulate, 24, *kiong-hí*, 恭喜.

Consider, 38 N, *liáh-chòe*, 以爲; 32, *phah-sǹg*, 打算.

Consult, 31, *chham-siông, suniû*, 商量.

Contrary, On the, 21, *hoán-tńg*, 反是.

Convenient, 31, *lī-piān*, 利便.

Cook, A, 13, *chú-chiáh ê, tû-pâng*, 廚夫.

Cook, to, 16, *chú*, 煮.

Coolie, A sedan chair, 22, *kiō-kha*, 轎夫.

Copper, a, (coin), 5, *chit lui*, 銅圓.

Correct, correctly, 13, *tióh*, 對.

Correct, to, 27, *kóe, kái-liông*, 改良.

Count, to, 19, *sǹg*, 算.

Country, 19, *kok*, 國.

Course, Of, 26, *chū-jiân*, 自然.

Cover, to, *khàm*, 40, 蓋.

Cover the face, 39, *móa-bīn*, 滿面.

Covetous, 33, *tham-sim*, 貪心.

Cow, 4, *gû*, 牛.

Cross, to, 16, *keng-kè, kè*, 經過.

Crowded, full, 39, *móa*, 滿.

Crowded, noisy, bustling with excitement, 38, *lāu-jiát*, 鬧熱.

Crude, 31, *chho'*, 粗.

Cure, to, 22, *i-hó*, 醫愈.

Curtain, A mosquito, 23, *báng-tà*, 蚊帳.

Custom's duty, 32, *hiòng*, 餉, 稅.

Customs, To levy, 32, *thiu-hiòng, phah-hiòng*, 打餉.

Cut, to, 26, *koah*, 割.

Cut down, 40, *chhò*, 斫.

Cut with large knife or axe, 35, *chām*, 斬.

Cut with scissors, 35, *ka, chián*, 剪.

D

Dangerous, 31, *gûi-hiám*, 危險.

Dare, to, 31, *ká*^{n}, 敢.

Dark, 26, *àm, o'-àm*, 暗.

Date, A fixed, 29, *jit-chí, jit-kî*, 日期.

Daughter, 3, *cha-bó' kiá*^{n}, 女兒.

Dawn, 29, *thi*^{n} *kng*, 破曉.

Day, 15, *jit*, 日.

Day, A future, 15, *aū jit*,

日後.

Dead, 21, *sí*, 死.

Decrease, to, 25, *kiám*, 減.

Deep, 18, 33, *chhim*, 深.

Defeat, To suffer, 32, *phah-su*, 打敗.

Deficiency, To supply (as in money exchange), 25, *thiap*, 貼.

Demand, demand payment, 21, *thó*, 討.

Depend on, 33, *oá-khò*; 40, *khò*, 倚靠.

Depth, 33, *chhim-chhián*, 深度.

Desire, 6, *ài*, 愛.

Desk, 22, *siá-jī-toh*, 寫字桌.

Despair, 32, *sit-bāng*, 失望.

Despise, consider lightly, 32, *khòa^{n}-khin*, 輕視; 40, *khi*.

Despotic, 31, *choân-chè*, 專制.

Determine, 27, *tiā^{n}-tiòh*, 決定.

Determined, 37, *koat-toàn*, 決斷.

Dialect, 5, *oē*, 話.

Dictionary, 12, *jī-tián*, 字典.

Die, pass away, 33, *kè-óng*, 死.

Difficult, 13, *oh*; 40, *lân*; 難.

Diligent, 31, *khûn*, 勤.

Dining room, 16, *chiăh pn̄g thia^{n}*, 膳堂.

Direction, 40, *hong-bīn*, 方面.

Dirty, 31, *lâ-sâm*, *kia^{n}-lâng*, 汚穢.

Discount, 28, *chiat*, 折.

Discuss, 27, *gī-lūn*, 議論.

Distance, 33, *hn̄g-kūn*, 距離.

Distinguish between, 24, *hun-piat*, 分別.

Disturb, 38, *kiáu-jiáu*, *kiáu-chhá*, 攪擾.

Divide, 24, *pun*, *pun-khui*, 分開.

Do, 4, *chòe*, *kiā^{n}*, 做.

Doctor, 3, *i-seng*, 醫生.

Dog, 1, *káu*, 狗.

Dollar, a, *chit khó gûn*, 一圓.

Dollars (large), 25, *tōa gûn*, 大銀.

Done (of cooking), 16, *sék*, 熟.

Door, 8, *mn̂g*, 門.

Down, 29 R, *lóh*, 落.

Down, To go, to come ——, 17, *lóh*, 落.

Drawer (as of a desk), 22, *thoah*, 抽屜.

Drawing, a, 25, *chit pak tô͘*, 圖.

Dry, 26, *ta*, 乾.

Duck, 35, *ah*, 鴨.

Dull (of mind) 26, *tūn*, 鈍.

Dull (of objects), 26, *tun*, 鈍.

During, 29, *kan* (after the noun); *tiong-kan*, 間.
Dwell, to, 40, *tòa, tiàm*, 住.

E

Each, 17, *ták (ê)*, 各.
Ear, 11, *hī-á, hī-khang*, 耳.
Early, 23, *chá*, 早.
Earn, make money, 19, 25, *thàn*, 賺.
East, 32, *tang, tang-sì, tang-hng*, 東.
Easy, easily, 13, *khoài*, 容易.
Eat, 5, *chiáh*, 食.
Earth, 18, *tōe*, 地.
Education, 36, *kàu-iók*, 教育.
Egg, 18, *nn̄g, koe-nn̄g*, 鷄蛋.
Eight, 4, *poeh*, 八.
Eighty, 4, *poeh-cháp*, 八十.
Eighty-four, 4, *poeh cháp sì*, 八十四.
Either ----- or, 22, *hék-sī*, 或是 ----- *hék-sī*, 或是.
Electricity, 21, *tiān, tiān-khì*, 電.
Eleven, 4, *cháp-it*, 十一.
Empty, 36, *khang-khang*, 空.
End, 14, *bé, lō͘-bé*, 尾.
Ended, To be, 19, *soah*, 息.
England, 19, *Eng kok*, 英國.
Enough, 17, *kàu-giáh*, 足額.
Enter, to, 8, *jip*, 入.
Entrust to one, 34, *thok-tiōng*, 託.
Entrust, 37, *pài-thok*, 拜託.
Envelope, 21, *phoe-lông*, 信封.
Equal, 28, *pîⁿ-pîⁿ*, 相等.
Escort person on the way, 28, *sàng*, 送.
Establish (as rule, office, or organization), 37, *siat, siat-lip*, 設立.
Esquire, 38, *kun, sian-siⁿ*, 君, 先生.
Evening, 15, *ê-hng*, 晚上.
Evil, 40, *ok*, 惡.
Ever, *bat*, 6, 曾, 有.
Every, 17, *ták (ê)*, 各.
Exactly, 29, *chún-chún*, 準確.
Examine in scholarship, 32, *khó*, 考.
Examine, 32, *chhâ, chhâ-khó*, 查考.
Exchange on money, 25, *gûn-chúi*, 銀水.
Exhort, to, 37, *bián-lē*, 勉勵.
Expect, hope for, 25, *ǹg-bāng*, 希望.
Expenses, 37, *só͘-hūi*, 費用.
Expensive, 19, *kùi*, 昂貴.
Expert, skilful, 37, *chai-iáⁿ*, 熟悉.

Explain by changing literary phrases into colloquial, 25, *kóe-seh*, 解說.

Explain, to, 25, *khui-thiah* (lit., tear open), 解釋.

Extremely, 40, *kék*, 極.

Eye, 11, *bák-chiu*, 眼睛.

F

Face, 11, *bīn*, 面.

Fail, go bankrupt, 25, *tó*, 倒.

Fail to record, 32, *sit-kì*, 失記.

Fall, to, 19, (of persons), *poáh*, 跌倒.

Fall, to, (of things), 19, *ka-laúh*, 掉下.

False, 37, *bô-iáⁿ*, *ké*, 假.

Family, 40, *ke*, 家.

Famous, 37, *chhut-miâ*, 著名.

Fan, 4, *sìⁿ*, 扇.

Far, 14, *hn̄g*, 遠.

Farm, to, 35, *choh chhân*, 耕田.

Farmer class, 36, *lông-kài*, 農界.

Fast (either adj. or adv.), 12, *kín*, 速.

Fate, 37, *mīa*, 命.

Father, 3, *lāu-pē*, 父親.

Fear, to, 37, *kiaⁿ*, 驚; —— lest, 22, *kiaⁿ-liáu*, 恐怕.

Female, 35, *lú*, *cha-bó·*, 女; — of animals, 35, *bú*, 牝.

Fever, 32, *jiát*, 熱.

Fever, To take, to have an attack of —— , 32, *hoat-jiát*, 發熱.

Few, 12, *chió*, 少.

Field, 35, *chhân*, 田.

Fifteen, 4, *cháp gō·*, 十五.

Fifty, 4, *gō·-cháp*, 五十.

Fifty-five, 4, *gō·-cháp-gō·*, 五十五.

Filial, to be, 34, *ū-hàu*, *iú-hàu*, 有孝.

Find, to, 13, *chhē-tióh*, 尋得.

Find a way out, 33, *siat-hoat*, 設法.

Fine, *hó*, 好.

Finish, to, 5, *liáu*; 19, *bêng-pék*, 完了; —— the year, 29 R, *kè nî*.

Fire, 21, *hé*, 火.

Fireplace, 21, *hé-lô·*, 火爐.

Firm, fixed, 39, *tiâu*, *ân*, 固.

Firm, secure, 39, *kian-kò·*, 堅固.

First, The, 23 R, *tē it*, 第一.

Fish, 17, *hî*, 魚.

Five, 4, *gō·*, 五.

Fixed, firm, 39, *tiâu*, *ân*, 固.

Flow, to, 36, 39, *lâu*, 流.

Flow in (as tide), 36, *tńg, im*, 返(上潮).
Flow out (as tide), 36, *khó, thè*, 退(下潮).
Flower, 24, *hoe*, 花.
Follow, to, 24, *tè*, 隨.
Food (as used or prepared), 27, *hé-sit*, 伙食.
Foot, 2, 4, *chit ki kha*, 一足.
Foot (unit of measure), foot rule, 35, *chhioh*, 尺.
For, 6 N, *hō·*, 與; in behalf of, on account of, 9, *in-uī, uī-tióh*, 因爲; 25R, *kā;* instead of, 9, *thòe*, 替.
Foreign, 5, *gōa kok (ê)*, 外國的.
Foreigner, 3, *gōa kok lâng*, 外國人.
Forenoon, 15, *téng-po·*, 上午.
Forest, 40, *chhiū-nâ*, 林.
Forget, 16, *bōe kì-tit*, 忘記.
Forgive, to, 33, *sià-bián*, 赦免.
Fork, 2, *chhiám*, 叉.
Formality, 38, *kheh-khì*, 客氣.
Fortune, Good, 37, *hó-miā*; bad ——, *phái^{n}-miā*, 命.
Forty, 4, *sì cháp*, 四十.
Fountain pen, 22, *chū-lâi-pit*, 自來筆.
Four, 4, *sì*, 四.
Free, 31, *chū-iû*, 自由.
Friday, 15, *pài-gō·*, 拜五.
Friend 4 R, *pêng-iú*, 朋友.
From, 9, *tùi*, 自, 從.
Front, In, 17 N, *thâu-chêng*, 前.
Frown, to, 40, *pì^{n} bīn*, 變臉.
Full, crowded, 39, *móa*, 滿.
Full, (of liquids) 39, *tī^{h}*, 滿.
Full, tightly packed, 39, *chát, bát*, 密.
Furniture, 24, *ke-si*, 家具.
Future day, A, 15, *aū jit*, 日後.

G

Gambling, 40R, *poáh-kiáu*, 賭博.
Garden, 35, *hîng*, 園.
Gather, 39, *khioh*, 拾.
General, common, 36, *phó·-thong*, 普通,
Gentlemen (as term of address) 38, *liát uī chu-kun*, 列位諸君.
Get, 13, *tit-tióh, tit*, 得.
Get up, 19, *khí-lâi*, 起立.
Give, 5, *hō·;* 31, *kau*, 給, 交.
Give expression to, show, *piáu-sī, piáu-bêng, hián-*

bêng, 表示.

Give change due on a purchase, 19, *chāu*, 找.

Glad, 18, *hoa^{n}-hí*, 歡喜.

Go, 5, *khì*; —— aboard, 19N, *lóh chûn*; —— ahead, 22R, *chòe lí* - - - -; —— back 32, *tò-thè*; —— out, 8, *chhut*, 去.

God, 17, *Siōng-tè*, 上帝.

Going back and forth, *lâi-khì*, 33, 來往.

Going by (as mode of travel) 11N, *chē*, 乘.

Gold, 37, *kim*, 金.

Good, 7, *hó*, 善.

Good-bye, 38, *lí chhía^{n}*, 請.

Government, 27, *chèng-hú*, 政府.

Granddaughter, 34, *cha-bó· sun*, 女孫.

Grandfather, 34, *kong*; maternal ——, *gōa kong*; paternal ——, *lāi kong*, 祖父.

Grandmother, 34, *má*, 祖母.

Grandson, 34, *sun*, 孫.

Green, 27, *lék*, 綠.

Greet ceremoniously, salute, 28, *kiâ^{n} lé*, 行禮.

Greet, send greetings, 38, *chhéng-an*, 請安.

Ground, 40, *thô·-khe*, 地.

Grow, 32, *hoat*, 發生.

Grown people, 11N, *tōa lâng*, 成人.

Grown-up, tall, 40, *tōa-hàn*, 長大.

Guard against, prevent, 39, *tî-hông*, 提防.

Guard, to, 39, *kò·*, *siú*, *kò·-siú*, *pé-siú*, 防守.

Guest, 16, *lâng-kheh*, 客.

Guestlike manner, 38, *kheh-khì*, 客氣.

Guest room, reception room, 16, *kheh thia^{n}*, 客廳.

H

Habituated, 37, *koài^{n}-sì*, 習慣.

Half, 28, *poà^{n}*; first ——, 29, *téng-poà^{n}*; second ——, 29, *ē-pòa^{n}*, 半.

Hand, 4, *chhiú*; 手, left ——, 23, *chó-chhiú*, *tò-chhiú*, 左手; right ——, 23, *chiā^{n}-chhiú*, 右手.

Hand over, 31, *kau*, 交.

Hang out, (as clothes), 26, *phi*, 披.

Happy, 18, *hoa^{n}-hí*, 歡喜.

Happiness, 19, *hok-khì*, 福氣.

Hard, difficult, 13, *oh*, 難.

Hard, stiff, 31, *ngī*, 硬.
Hard to penetrate, 31, *tēng*, 堅.
Harm, to, 37, *hāi*, 害.
Harmony, 39, *hô-pêng*, 和平.
Harvest, to, 32, *siu-tang*, *siu-sêng*, 收穫.
Has, 2, *ū*, 有.
Hat, 11, *bō*, 帽.
Have, 2, *ū*, 有.
He, 2, i, 他.
Head, 9, *thâu*, *thâu-khak*, 頭.
Head of house, head of shop, 19, *thâu-ke*, 東家.
Heal, 22, *i-hó*, 醫愈.
Hear, 6, *thia*^{n}, *thia*^{n}-*kì*^{n}, 聽.
Heart, 9, *sim*, *sim-koa*^{n}, 心.
Heartily, do heartily, 38, *tì-ì*, 注意; 23R, *ēng sim*.
Heat, to, 16N, *hiâ*^{n}-*sio*, 熱之.
Heavy, 19, *tāng*, 重.
Heaven, 17, *thi*^{n}; 33, *thian-tông*, 天.
Height, 33, *koâi*^{n}-*kē*, 高度.
Help, to, 26, *pang-chān*, 幫助.
Hen, 35, *koe-bú*, 母雞.
Her, 2, *i*; 伊; (poss.) *i ê*, 他的.
Here, 14, *tī chia*, *chia*, 此處.
Hereafter, 26, *chit sî í-aū*, 此後.
Hide oneself, 32, *bih*, 隱伏.
Hide, to (tr.), 32, *khìng*, *khìng-bát*, 藏匿.
High, 18, *koâi*^{n}, 高.
Him, 2, *i*, 他.
Hinder, 31, *chó'-tòng*, 阻止.
Hire, 14, *chhià*^{n}, 僱.
Hired help in a shop, 14, *hé-kì*, 夥計.
His, 3, *i ê*, 他的.
Hold, to, (as fan), 21, *kiáh*; —— up (as hand) 39, *kiáh*; 執.
Hole, 40, *khang*, 孔.
Holiday, 35N, *hiu-kà-jit*, 休假日.
Home, 16, *ke*, *chhù*, *tau*, 家.
Honest, 27, *láu-sit*, 誠實.
Honorable, 38, *kùi*, *chun-kùi*, 貴.
Hope, 25, *àng-bāng*, 望.
Horse, 6, *bé*, 馬.
Hot, 7, *sio*, 熱.
Hot (weather), 18, *joáh*, 熱.
Hour, an, 15, *chit tiám cheng*, 一點鐘; half ——, *pòa*^{n} *tiám cheng*, 半點鐘; quarter of an ——, *chit khek*, 一刻鐘.
House, A one storey, 8, *chhù*, 屋.
House, (two or more stories),

8, *lâu*, 樓.

How? 11, *cháiⁿ-iūⁿ*, 如何; 14, *jōa*; —— many? 14, *jōa-chōe, kúi (ê)*; —— much? *jōa chōe*, 若干.

Humble, 38, *pè*, 敝, *khiam-pi*, 謙卑.

Humble family, 38, *hân-ka*, 寒家.

Hundred, One, 23, *chit pah*, 一百.

Husband, 34, *tiōng-hu*, 丈夫.

Hymn, a, 33, *chit siú si*, 一首詩.

I

I, 2, *góa*, 我.

I (polite term), 38, *phí-jîn*, 鄙人; *sió-tī*, 兄弟.

If, 13, *nā-sī*, *nā*, 若是, *siat-sú*, 設使.

Ill, 18, *phòa-pīⁿ*, 病; to become ——, 22, *tú-tióh phòa-pīⁿ*, *tióh-pīⁿ*, 有病.

Illiterate, 14N, *m̄ bat jī*, 不識字.

Imitate, 31N, *óh*, 仿效.

Immediately, 14, *liâm-piⁿ*, 卽刻.

Implements, 24, *ke-si*, 用具.

Important, 22, *iàu-kín*, 重要.

In (merely indicating presence) 9, *tī*; inside of, *tī --- lāi*, *tī ---- nih*, 在.

Inch, 35, *chhùn*, 寸.

Incorrect, incorrectly, 13, *m̄ tióh*, 不對.

Increase, 25, *ke-thiⁿ*, 加添.

Infant, 3, *eⁿ-á*, 嬰兒.

Inform, 36, *thong-ti*, 通知.

Ink, 22, *bák-chúi*, 墨水.

Inland, 36, *lāi-tōe*, 內地.

Inside (adv.), 9, *lāi-bīn*, 裏面.

Install (as a pastor), 37, *siat-lip*, 設立.

Instead of, 9, *thòe*, 代.

Intercourse with, To have, 33, *óng-lâi*, *lâi-óng*, 往來.

Interest (of money), 25, *lī-sek*, 利息.

Intolerable, unbearable, 37, *tòng-bōe-tiâu*, 忍不住.

Introduce, 37, *kài-siāu*, 介紹.

Investigate, 32, *chhâ*, *chhâ-khó*, 查考.

Invite, 5, *chhíaⁿ*, 請.

Iron, 37, *thih*, 鐵.

Is, 3, *sī*; 是, —— there, 23R, *ū*, *ū thang*, 有.

It, 2, *i*, 他.

Its, 3, *i ê*, 他的.

J

Jar, A large, 40, *kng*, 缸.
Jesus, *Iâ-so·*, 耶穌.
Jinricksha, 23, *jîn-lék-chhia*, 人力車.
Journey, To start on a, 22, *khí-sin* (lit. raise the body), 動身.
Just, 18, *tú-tú*, 剛剛.

K

Keep, observe, celebrate, 37, *síu*, 守.
Key, 36, *choān-sî*, *só-sî*, 鑰匙.
Kill (general term) 16, *hāi-sí*, 殺死; —— by a blow or shooting, 16, *phah-sí*, 打死.
Kitchen, 16, *chàu-kha*, 廚.
Knife, 2, *to*, 刀.
Know, be acquainted with, 6, *bat*, 認識; —— as a fact, 6, *chai*, 知; to·—— how, 12, *hiáu-tit*, 曉得.

L

Laboring class, 36, *lô-tōng kài*, 勞動界.
Lack, to, 35, *khiàm*, 欠.
Ladder, 33, *lâu-thui*, 梯.
Lamp, 4, *teng*, 燈; —— wick 40, *teng-sim*, 燈心.
Language, National, 27, *kok-gú*, 國語.
Lantern, 21, *lō·-teng*, 路燈.
Large, 7, *tōa*, 大.
Late, 23, *oà*^{n}, 遲, 晚.
Laugh, to, 23, *chhiò*, 笑.
Laughable, 23, *hó-chhiò*, 可笑.
Law, 39, *hoat-tō·*, *hoat-lút*, 法律.
Lazy, 40, *pîn-tōa*^{n}, 懶惰.
Lead, 22, *chhōa*, 引導; —— away, 40, *khan*, 牽.
Lead pencil, 2, *iân-pit*, 鉛筆.
League of about 3 miles, 35, *phò·*, 舖.
Leak, to, 39, *lāu*, 漏.
Learn, 5, *óh*, 學.
Leave, go away from, 24, *lī-khui*, 離開.
Lecture, 36, *ián-soat*, *ián-káng*, 演說.
Left, (hand) 23, *chó*, *tò*, 左.
Leisure, 15, *êng*, 閒, 暇.
Lend, to, 22, *chioh*, 借給.
Length, 33, *tîng-té*, 長度.
Let off, release, 40, *pàng*, 放.

Letter, epistle, 12, *phoe*, 書信.

Lest, 22, *kia^{n}-liáu*, (usually translated "fear lest"), 恐怕.

Lie, lying (falsehood), 33, *péh-chhát*, 撒謊.

Life, 27, *sì^{n}-miā*, 生命, (classifier *tiâu*); manner of living, 27, *seng-hoát*; all one's ——, 36, *chit sì lâng*, 一生; long ——, *tn̂g hè-siū*, 長壽.

Light, 26, *kng*, 光; —— in weight, 19, *khin*, 輕.

Light a fire, 21, *khí hé*, 燃火; ——— a lamp or candle, 21, *tiám*, 點火.

Like, desire, 6, *ài*, 要.

Little, 12, *chío;* 16, *tām-póh*, 少許.

Live to be - - - - - years, 36, *chiáh - - - hè* 活到…歲.

Living, To be, 21, *oáh*, 活.

Lock with a padlock, 36, *só*, 鎖; with a mortise lock, *choān*, 鑰.

Long, 7, *tn̂g*, 長.

Long duration, 15, *kú*, 久.

Look, 6, *khoà^{n}*, *khoà^{n}-kì^{n}*, 視見.

Look at carefully, 40, *sioàng*, 相.

Lose, 28, *sit-lóh;* 32R, *phah m̄ kì^{n}*, 遺失.

Lose faith with one, 32, *sit-sìn*, 失信; —— hope, to despair, 32, *sit-bāng*, 失望.

Lose money, to, 25, *sih-pún*, 虧本.

Love, to, 12, 24, *thià^{n}*, 愛.

Low, 18, *kē*, 低.

Lowest place, 38, *bé-uī*, 末位.

M

Madam, 38, *thài-thài*, 太太.

Make, 4, *chòe*, 做.

Male, 35, *lâm, ta-po͘*, 男; —— of animals, *lang*, 牡; —— of birds, *kak*, 雄.

Man, 1, *lâng*, 人.

Man, as distinguished from woman, 35, *ta-po͘ lâng*, 男人.

Manage, 33, *pīn*, *pān-lí*, 辦理; cannot ——, 37R, *bô-hoat-tit*, 無辦法.

Mandarin, 27, *koa^{n}-hú*, 官府; —— dialect, *koa^{n}-oē*, 官話.

Manner, 38, *khoán*, *khoán-sit*, 款式.

Many, 12, *chōe*, 多.

Map, 25, *tô͘, tē-tô͘*, 地圖.

Marry, (general term), 43, *kiat-hun*, 結婚, *kè-chhōa;* (of man) *chhōa*, 娶, *chhōa-bó͘*; (of woman) *kè*, *chhut-kè*, 嫁.

Matches, 26, *hé-chhâ*, 火柴.

Mason, 13, *thô͘-chúi sai, chòe thô͘ ê*, 泥匠.

Master, 38, *kun*, 君.

Matter, No, 22, *bô iàu-kín*, 不要緊, *bô siong-kan;* no —— who, what, etc., 24, *bô lūn* —— , 不論 ——.

May, 12, *thang*, 可.

Me, 2, *góa*, 我.

Meaning, 13, *ì-sù*, 意思.

Measure, to, 35, *nîu*, 量.

Meat, 23, *bah*, 肉.

Medicine, 28, *ióh*, 藥; to take ——, 28 R, *chiàh ióh*, 吃藥.

Meet, to, 13, *tú-tióh*, 遇着.

Meeting, society, 32, *hōe*, 會.

Member of, one of a group, 37, *oân*, 員; —— of a society, 37, *hōe-oân*, 會員; —— of assembly, *gī-oân*, 議員.

Merchandise, 25, *hè, hè-mih*, 貨.

Merchant, 13, *seng-lí lâng*, 商人.

Messenger, 36N, *cháu-phoe*, 信差.

Method, 37, *hoat-tō͘*, 法度.

Midnight, 15, *poàⁿ-mî*, 午夜.

Milk, 18, *leng*, 乳, *gû-leng*, 牛乳.

Million, One, 23, *chit pah bān*, 一百萬.

Mind, 9, *sim, sim-koaⁿ*, 心.

Mine, 3, *góa ê*, 我的.

Minister, 3, *bók-su*, 牧師.

Minute, a, 15, *chit hun cheng*, 一分鐘.

Misery, 28, *kan-khó͘*, 艱苦.

Miss, 38, *ko͘-niû*, 姑娘, *sió-chía*, 小姐.

Mistake, 38, *sit-chhò, chhò-gō͘*, 錯誤.

Moment, For a, 40, *tiap-á-kú*, 片刻.

Monday, 15, *pài-it*, 拜一.

Money, 12, *chîⁿ, gûn*, 錢, 銀; paper ——, 26 N, *gûn-chóa*, 銀紙.

Money, To lose, 25, *sih-pún*, 虧本.

Month, 15, *chit géh-jit*, 一月; first ——, *chiaⁿ géh*, 正月; any of the first ten days of a —— *chhoe*, 初; intercalary ——, 15, *lūn geh*, 閏月.

Moon, 15, *géh*, 月.

More, Still, 22, *koh khah*, 更.
Moreover, 21, *koh*, 且.
More than, 31 R, *chhut, gōa*, 多, 餘.
Morning, This, 15, *chá-khí;* —— time, 15N, *chá-khí sî*; 早晨.
Mother, 3, *lāu-bú*, 母親.
Mountain, 11, *soaⁿ*, 山.
Mouth, 9, *chhùi*, 口; mouths in a family, 34N, *thâu-chhùi*, 人口.
Move, 17, *tín-tāng*, 移動.
Move, be moved, set in motion, 39, *tín-tāng*, 移動.
Move, change location, 39, *poaⁿ, sóa*, 遷徙.
Mow (Chinese acre), 35, *bó·*, 畝.
Mr. ——, 14, —— *sian-siⁿ*, 先生, 34, added to surname or Christian name; *hiáⁿ*, 兄, more familiar term used when *sian-siⁿ* would be too dignified.
Mr. So and so, 38, *bó· bó· lâng, bó· mih lâng*, 某人.
Mrs., 34, *sian-siⁿ-niû*, 先生娘, added to husband's surname or Christian name.
Much, 12, *chōe*, 多.
Muddy, 31, *lô*, 濁.
Must, 13, *tióh*, 必須.
My, 3, *góa ê*, 我的.

N

Name, 28, *mîa*, 名.
Narrow, 7, *oéh*, 狹.
Nation, 19, *kok*, 國.
National language, 27, *kok-gú*, 國語.
Native, 3, *pún-tōe lâng*, 本地人.
Naught, zero (in figures), *liân*, 零.
Near, 14, *kūn*, 近.
Necessarily, 36, *put-tek-í, ko·-put-chiong*, 不得已.
Need not, 23, *bián, m̄ bián, m̄ sái*, 無須.
Neighbor, 38, *chhù-piⁿ*, 隣居.
New, 5, *sin*, 新.
News, 27, *siau-sit*, 消息, *sin-bûn*, 新聞.
Newspaper, 21, *pò-chóa*, 報紙.
New Year's time, 29, *sin chiaⁿ*, 新年.
Next, 15, *aū*, 後.
Night, 15, *mî*, 夜; last ——, 16N, *chā-mî*, 昨夜.
Nine, 4, *káu*, 九.
Ninety, 4, *káu cháp*, 九十.
Ninety-two, 4, *kàu cháp jī*, 九十二.

No, 6, *bô*, 無, *m̄*, 不.
Noon, 15, *ji̍t-tàu*, 中午.
North, 32, *pak*, *pak-sì*, *pak-hng*, 北.
Nose, 11, *phīⁿ*, 鼻.
Not, 6, *bô*, 無, *m̄*, 不; —— very, 14N, *bô joā*, 無幾.
Not at all, 8, *lóng bô*, *lóng bē*, 全無, *lóng m̄*, 都不要.
Not necessary, 23R, *m̄ bián*, *m̄ sái*, 免.
Not yet, 8, *bē*; 14, *iáu-bē*, 未.
Now, 14, *taⁿ*, *chit-tiám*, 現在.
Number, 29, *hō*, 號數.

O

Obey, 40, *sūn*, 順.
Obliged, I am much, 38, *hùi-sîn*, *ló͘-la̍t*, 費神.
Observe, keep, celebrate, 37, *siú*, 守.
Obtain, 8, *ti̍t*, *ti̍t-tióh*, 得.
Occupation, 24, *kang*, *thâu-lō͘*, 工作.
Ocean, 28, *haí*, 海洋.
Official, An, 27, *koaⁿ*, *koaⁿ-hú*, 官.
Old, 5, *kū*, 舊, *lāu*, (referring to persons), 老.
Old and young (classical phrase), 36, *ló-iù*, 老幼.
Omnipotent, 36N, *bô só͘ m̄ oē*, 無所不能.
On (merely indicating presence), 9, *tī*, 在; on top of, *tī* —— *teńg*.
Once upon a time, 40, *bat chi̍t pái*, 有一次.
One, 4, *chi̍t*, (or *it*), 一.
One hundred, 4, *chi̍t pah*, 一百.
Only, 14, *chí-ū*, 僅, *to̍k-to̍k*, 獨, *put-kò*, 不過, *nā-tiāⁿ*; 40, *tiāⁿ-tiāⁿ*, 而已.
Open, 8, *khui*, 開; (of books and articles with lids), 24, *hian-khui*, 掀開.
Opium, 37, *o͘-hun*, 鴉片.
Oppose, 31, *hoán-tùi*, 反對.
Opportunity, 36, *ki-hōe*, 機會.
Or, 8, *á*, 或.
Orange, an, 6, *chhiâm*, 橙.
Order, class, 37, *kài*, (等級) 界.
Order for money, 32, *gûn-toaⁿ*, 銀票.
Order, to, 21, *kah*, 命令.
Organize, 33, *cho͘-chit*, 組織.
Originate, to, 32, *hoat-khí*, 發起.
Other, 17, *pa̍t (ê)*, 別的.
Ounce, 35, *níu*, 兩.
Ought, 21R, *eng-kai*, 應該.

Our, ours, 3, *goán ê, lán ê*, 我們的.
Outside (adv.), 9, *gōa-bīn*, 外面.
Outside of, 9, *tī* —— *gōa*, 在——外.
Overland route, 18N, *soa^{n} lō͘*, 陸路.
Owe, to, 35, *khiàm*, 欠.

P

Package, 37, *pau, pau-thâu*, 包頭.
Padlock, 36, *só*, 鎖.
Pail, 18, 28, *tháng*, 桶.
Pained, To be, 24, *thìa^{n}*, 痛.
Painting, A large, 25, *siōng*, 像.
Paper, A sheet of, 4, *chit tiu^{n} chóa*, 一張紙.
Paper (generic term). 4, *chóa*, 紙.
Pardon me, 38, *sià-chōe*, 赦罪, *tek-chōe*, (lit. I offend, i. e., the fault is mine).
Pardon my rudeness, 38, *sit-lé*, 失禮.
Part, a, 28, *hūn*, 份, *hun*, 分, *siâ^{n}*, 成.
Partner, to be partner with, 37R, *tàu hé-kì*, 合夥.
Pass through, 16, *kè, keng-kè*, 經過.
Passage, To take, 37, *tah*, 搭.
Paste, 21, *kô͘*, 糊.
Pay out (as money), 32, *hoat*, 發.
Peace, harmony, 39, *hô-pêng*, 和平.
Peace of mind, body, or of general situation, 39, *pêng-an*, 平安.
Peach, 6, *thô-á*, 桃.
Pear, 6, *lâi-á*, 梨.
Peck, 35, *táu*, 斗.
Pen, Fountain, 22, *chū-lâi pit*, 自來筆; steel ——, 12, *thih-pit*, 鋼筆.
Pen, Chinese, 12, *chúi-pit*, 毛筆.
Pencil, Lead, 2, *iân-pit*, 鉛筆.
People, 29, *peh-sì^{n}*, 百姓.
People, All the, 29, *chèng-lâng*, 衆人; all classes of ——, 36, *sū-lông kong-siong*, 士農工商; grown ——, 11N, *tōa lâng*, 成人.
Percent, 38R, *chiat*, 折.
Perfect, 37, *cháp hun*, 十分.
Perform, 8N, *kiâ^{n} tāi-chì*, 作事.
Perhaps, 21, *kiám-chhái*, 或者.

Permit, to, 37, *chún*, 准, *iông-ún*, 容.

Person, 1, *lâng*, 人.

Photograph, A small, 25, *siōng*, 像; to take a —— 28, *hip-siōng*, 照像.

Pick, (as fruit or flowers), 39, *bán*, 摘.

Pick up, pick out, gather, 39, *khioh*, 拾.

Picture, (not a likeness), 25, *ang-á-tô͘*, 圖.

Picul, 35, *tàⁿ*, 擔.

Pig, 35, *ti*, 豬.

Place, 14, *só͘-chāi*, 所在.

Place, to, 11, *hē*; 40, *lok*. 置.

Place of honor, 38, *toā uī*, 上位.

Plan, 27, *hoat-tō͘*, 方法.

Plant (as rice plants), 39, *pò͘*, 播; plant (as trees, flowers), 39, *chai*, 栽.

Plate, 18, *phiat*, 碟.

Play, to, 19, *thit-thô*, 遊戲.

Playmate, 40, *tâng-phōaⁿ*, 遊伴.

Please, 7, *chhíaⁿ*, 請.

Please, As you, 24, *chhut-chāi lí*, 隨在爾.

Politeness, 38, *lé-sò͘*, 禮貌.

Portion, 28, *hūn*, 份, *hun*, 分, *siâⁿ*, 成.

Portrait, A large, 25, *siōng*, 像.

Post Office, 21, *Iû-chèng-kék*, 郵政局.

Potatoes, 24, *han-chû*, 蕃薯.

Pray, 33, *kiû*, 求.

Prayer, Offer, 33, *kî-tó*, 祈禱.

Preach, 15, *kóng tō-lí*, 講道.

Prepare, 23, *pī-pān*, 預備; —— a feast, 38, *pān toh*, 設筵.

Prepared, 31, *piān*, 便, *piān-piān*, 齊備.

Present, To be, 17, *tī-teh*, 在.

Present, to, (as a gift), 28, *sàng*, 贈, 送.

President of Republic, 27, *Chóng-thóng*, 總統.

Pretty, 24, *súi*, 美.

Prevent, 39, *tî-hông*, 防止.

Price, 16, *kè*, *kè-chîⁿ*, 價錢.

Price, To offer a, 28, *chhut*, 還價, 講價.

Principal of school, 14, *hāu-tiúⁿ*, 校長.

Principal (money), 25, *bú-gûn*, 母銀.

Produce, to, 32, *hoat*, 發.

Proof, 27, *pîn-kù*, 證據.

Proper, 37, *hó-sè*, 適妥.

Propagate, 37, *thoân*, 傳.

Prosper, 32, *hoat-tát*, 發達.

Prove, to, 39, *chèng-bêng*, 證明.

Provide, 23, *pī-pān*, 備.
Pupil, 1, *hák-seng*, 學生.
Purpose, 37, *bók-tek, chong-chí*, 目的.
Purposely, 37, *tiâu-kò͘-ì*, 故意.
Put on, wear, 6, *chhēng*, 穿.

Q

Quantity, 33, *chōe-chío*, 多少.
Quickly, fast, 12, *kín-kín*, 快快.
Quarter of an hour, 15, *chit khek*, 一刻.

R

Radio, 25, *bô soà^{n} tiān*, 無線電.
Railroad, 24, *thih-lō͘*, 鐵路.
Railroad train, 24, *hé-chhia*, 火車.
Rain, 17, *hō͘*, 雨.
Rain, to, 17, *lòh hō͘*, 下雨.
Raise, 19, *khí*, 起.
Raise the hands, 39, *kiáh chhíu*, 舉手.
Rate, 39, *tiâu-lē, lē*, 條例.
Read aloud, 7, *thák*, 讀; 22R, *thák chheh*, 讀書.
Ready, 31, *piān, piān-piān*, 便.
Recede, withdraw, 37, *thè*, 退.
Receipt, 32, *siu-toa^{n}*, 收單.
Receive, 16, *siū*, 受.
Receive (of letters, accounts, etc.), 21, *siu*, 收.
Receive ceremoniously, 38, *ngîa-chih*, 迎接.
Reckon, 19, *sǹg*, 算.
Record, to, 13, *kì*, 記; —— an account, *kì siàu*, 記賬; to fail to —— an account, 32R, *sit kì*, 失記.
Recreation, To take, 19, *thit-thô*, 遊戲.
Red, 27, *âng*, 紅.
Reduce (as small currency to large dollars) 28, *chiat*, 折.
Reform, to, 27, *kóe, kái-liông*, 改良.
Regret, to, 40, *khó-sioh*, 可惜.
Release, 40, *pàng*, 放.
Remember, 16, *kì, kì-tit*, 記得.
Repair, to, 37, *siu-lí*, 修理.
Repetition, (as "one time") 23, *pái*, 次.
Republic, 29, *Bîn kok*, 民國.
Request, to, 33, *kîu*, 求.
Respect, to, 34, *kèng, chun-kèng*, 敬.

Respects at New Year's, To pay, 29 R, *pài chia*^{n}, 拜年.

Rest, 22R, *hioh kha*, 駐足.

Rest, to, 16, *hioh*, *hioh-khùn*; 休息.

Resource, No, 36, *bô-hoat-tit*, 無辦法.

Result, 33, *hāu-kó*, 效果, *kong-hāu*, (implies good result), 功效.

Retreat, to, 32, *tò-thè*, 退.

Return, to, 14, *tò-laî*, *tò-khì*, 回.

Return, to, (as a debt), 22, *hêng*, 還.

Revert to, fall to, 36, *kui*, 歸.

Reward, 40, *pò*, 報.

Rice, Dry cooked, 6, *pn̄g*, 飯; —— cooked soft, 35, *bê*, 粥; husked ——, *bí*, 米; unhusked, ——, *chhek*, 粟; growing ——, *tiū*, 稻.

Right (hand) 23, *chìa*^{n}, 右.

Ring a bell by striking it, 39, *kòng cheng*, 打鐘.

Ring a hand bell by shaking it, 39, *iô cheng*, 搖鈴.

Ripe, 16, *sék*, 熟.

Rise, ascend, 17, *chiū*^{n}, 上.

Rise up, 19, *khí-lâi*, 起來.

River, 8, *khoe*, 溪.

Road, 7, *lō͘* 路.

Rob, take by force, 27, *chhiú*^{n}, 搶.

Room, 16, *pâng*, 房.

Room, Dining, 16, *chiáh pn̄g thia*^{n}, 膳廳.

Room, Guest, reception room, 16, *kheh thia*^{n}, 客廳.

Room, Large public, 16, *thia*^{n}, 廳.

Rooster, 35, *koe kak*, 雄雞.

Rope, 24, *soh*, 索.

Rough, 31, *chho͘*, 粗.

Round, 31, *î*^{n}, 圓.

Rule, 37, *hoat-tō͘*, 法度; *kui-kú*, 規矩.

Rule, regulation, 39, *tiâu-lē*, 條例, *tiâu-kui*, 條規.

Run, 12, *cháu*, 走; —— out of the way, 24R, *cháu khui*; —— about, 36, *cháu-laî cháu-khì*.

S

Safe, 31, *ún-tàng*, *thô-tòng*, 穩當.

Salary, 28, *sok-kim*, *sin-suí*, 束金.

Salt (adj.), 23, *kiâm*, 鹹.

Salute, to, 38, *kîa*^{n}*-lé*, 行禮.

Salute by taking off hat, 38,

liù bō, 脫帽.

Same, same as, 28, *chhin-chhīu^{n}*; 35, *taⁿ̂g*, *sa^{n}-taⁿ̂g*, 相同.

Same, equal, 28, *pî^{n}-pî^{n}*, 相等.

Saturday, 15, *pài-lák*, 拜六.

Save, 33, *kìu*, 救.

Savior, 33, *Kiù-Chú*, 救主.

Say, 5, *kóng*, 講.

Scarcely anyone, 6R, *bô sím-mih laⁿ̂g*, 寥寥數人.

Scatter, (intr.), 32, *sòa^{n}*; (tr.), *phah sòa^{n}*, 散.

Scholar, 7, *thák chheh lâng*, 文人.

Scholarly class, 36, *hák-kài*, 學界.

Scold, 24, *mē*, 罵.

School, 9, *óh-tâng*; 36, *hák-hāu*, 學校; to open ——, 23, *khui óh*, 開學; to dismiss ——, 23, *pàng óh*, 放假.

Sea, 28, *hái*, 海.

Search, look for, 13, *chhē*, 尋.

Season, 29, *kùi*, 季; the four ——, *sù kùi*, 四季.

Secretly (used in connection with verbs), 27, *thau*, 竊.

Secure, firm, 39, *kian-kò*, 堅固.

Sedan chair, 11, *kīo*, 轎; —— —— coolie, 22, *kīo kha*.

See, 6, *khòa^{n}*, *khòa^{n}-kì^{n}*, 看見.

Seed, 35, *chéng*, 種; *chéng-chí*, 種子.

Seldom, 29, *hán-tit*, 罕.

Self, 13, *ka-kī*, 自己.

Sell, 4, *bōe*, 賣.

Send a person, 13, *chhe*, 差.

Send a thing, 13, *kìa*, 寄.

Sentence, 12, *kù*, 句.

Service, A religious, 15, *lé-pài*, 禮拜.

Set a table, 27, *pâi toh*, 排桌.

Settle, to, 27, *tiā^{n}-tióh*, 定規.

Seven, 4, *chhit*, 七.

Seventy, 4, *chhit cháp*, 七十.

Several, 31 N, *kúi*; 40, *kúi-nā (ê)*, 數個.

Sew, 23, *thī^{n}*, 縫.

Shake, 17, *tín-tāng*, 動.

Shallow, 18, *khín*; 33, *chhián*, 淺.

Shame, 19, *kiàn-siàu*, 羞恥.

Shanghai, 5, *Siōng-hái*, 上海.

Sharp (of objects, or the mind), 26, *lāi*, 利.

She, 2, *i*, 伊.

Sheep, 3, *iû^{n}*, 羊.

Shoes, A pair of, 4, *chit siang ôe*, 一雙鞋.

Shop, 19, *tiàm*, *tiàm-thâu*, 店.

Short, 7, *té*, 短.

Should, 13, *tiòh*, 當.

Show, give expression to, 39, *piáu-sī*, *piáu-bêng*, *hián-bêng*, 表示.

Show, prove, 39, *chèng-bêng*, 證明.

Shut, 8, 39, *koai*^{n}, 閉; ——, (of a book), 39, *háp*, 合; ——, (of the eyes), *khoeh*.

Sick, 18, *phòa-pī*^{n}, 病.

Side, By the, 23, *pi*^{n}, *pi*^{n}-*á*, 邊.

Side, Left, 23, *chó-pêng*, *tò-pêng*, 左邊.

Side, Right, 23, *chia*^{n}-*pêng*, 右邊.

Sign of double comparison, 31, *ná* - - - *ná* - - -, *jú* - - - *jú* - - -, 愈…愈….

Silver, 37, *gûn*, 銀.

Sister (general term), 34, *chí-bē*, 姊妹; older ——, *toā-chí*, 姊姊; younger ——, *sió-bē*, 妹妹.

Sit, 9, *chē*, 坐.

Six, 4, *lák*, 六.

Sixty, 4, *lák cháp*, 六十.

Sixty-seven, 4, *lák cháp chhit*, 六十七.

Skilful, 37, *chai-iá*^{n}, 熟悉.

Skilled workman, 13, *sai-hū*, 匠.

Sleep, to, *khùn*, 睡.

Slow, slowly, 12, *bīn*; 38, *ûn-á-sī*, 緩.

Slice, to, 26, *chhiat*, 切.

Small, 7, *sòe*, 小; —— (of persons), 40, *sòe-hàn*, 幼小.

Smoke tobacco, to, 36, *chiáh hun*, 吸煙.

Smooth, 31, *pî*^{n}, 平.

Snake, 17, *chôa*, 蛇.

Society, a, 36, *hōe*, 會.

Soft, tender, 33, *nńg*, 軟.

Soldier, 27, *peng*, 兵.

Some, 3, *ū* (*ê*), 有的.

Sometimes, *ū-sî*, 有時.

Son, 3, *kía*^{n}, *ta-po͘ kía*^{n}, 男子.

Sore, To be, 24, *thìa*^{n}, 痛.

Sound, 33, *sia*^{n}, 聲.

South, 32, *lâm*, *lâm sì*, *lâm hng*, 南.

Sow (pig), 35, *ti-bú*, 牝豬.

Speak, 5, *kóng*, 說.

Special, 36, *ték-piát*, 特別.

Spoil, 16, *phah phái*^{n}, 弄壞.

Spend (referring to money), 12, *khai*, 開.

Spirit, 40, *sîn*, 神.

Spoon, 2, *sî*, 匙.

Spring, 29, *chhun thi*^{n}, *chhun kùi*, 春.

Square, 31, *sì kak*, 方; - - - - - feet square, 35, *pêng hong*, *sù hong*, 平方;

square foot, *hong-chhioh*, 平方尺.

Squeeze, graft, 28R, *chiáh chîⁿ*, 受賄.

Stairs, 33, *lâu-thui*, 樓梯.

Stamps, 21, *iû-phìo*, 郵票.

Stand, to, 19, *khiā*, 站立; —— out of the way, 24R, *khiā khui*, 站開.

Start, to, 32, *hoat-khí*, 發起.

Start on a journey, 22, *khí-sin*, (lit. raise the body), 起程.

Steal, to, 27, *thau-thèh*, (lit. to take secretly), 竊取.

Stiff, 31, *ngī*, 硬.

Still more, 22, *koh khah*, 更甚.

Still, yet, 14, *iáu-ká*, 尚.

Stockings, A pair of, 4, *chit siang bèh*, 一雙襪子.

Stone, 40, *chióh-thâu*, 石塊.

Stop, to, 19, *soah*; 22, 22R, *thêng, thêng-kha*, 停.

Strength, 31, *lát*, 力.

Street, 7, *koe*, 街.

Strike, to, 16, *phah*, 打擊.

Strong, 40N, *ū lát*, 有力.

Study, to, 6, *thák, thák chheh*, 讀.

Study, (n.), 16, *thák chheh pâng*, 書室.

Subject for discussion, topic, 37, *būn-tôe, tôe-bák*, 問題.

Subtract, 25, *kiám*, 減.

Succeed, 37, *chiâⁿ, sêng-kong*, 成功.

Suddenly, 40, *hut-jiân, hut-jiân-kan*, 忽然.

Suffer defeat, 32, *phah-su*, 打敗.

Sugar, 18, *thîng*, 糖.

Suitable, 7, *hó, hó-sè*, 合宜.

Sun, 14, *jit, jit-thâu*, 日.

Sun, to, (as clothes), 26, *phák*, 曝.

Sunday, 15, *lé-pài-jit, seng-kî jit*, 禮拜日.

Summer, 29, *hē thiⁿ, hē kùi*, 夏天.

Suppose, 19, *phah-sìng*, 想.

Surname, 28, 38, *sìⁿ, sèng*, 姓.

Sweet, 23, *tiⁿ*, 甜.

Sympathise, 25, *thé-thiap*, 體貼.

Syrup, 39N, *thîng-chúi*, 糖水.

T

Table, 1, *toh*, 桌; set the ——, 27, *pâi toh*.

Tailor, 6, *chhâi-hông*, 裁縫.

Take (general term), 8, *thèh*; —— in one hand, 18,

thèh, 取; take, carry, convey, 18, *toà*, 帶; —— with two hands, (as dish or plate), 18, *phâng*, 捧; —— with you, 21, *tòa-khì*, 帶.

Take off, (as clothes), 23, *thàng*, 脫.

Take off, discount, 28, *chiat*, 折.

Take off hat in salute, 38, *lìu bō*, 脫帽.

Tall, 40, *toā-hàn*, 長大.

Tangerine, 6, *kam*, 柑.

Tea, 11, *tê*, 茶.

Teach, 11, *kà*, *kà-sī*, 教.

Teacher, 1, *sian-si*^{n}, 教師; —— in school, 14, 37R, *kàu-oân*, 教員.

Teaching, *kà-sī*, 教.

Teacup, 18, *tê-au*, *tê-poe*, 茶杯.

Teapot, 18, *tê-koàn*, 茶壺.

Tear, to, 39, *phòa*, *phah-phòa*, 破.

Tears, 22, *bák-sái*, 眼淚.

Telegram, 25, *tiān-pò*, 電報.

Telegram, To send a, 25, *phah tiān*, *kòng tiān*, 打電報.

Telephone, 25, *tiān ōe*, 電話; *tek-lút-hong*, 德律風.

Tell of, *kóng*, 講.

Tell an untruth or falsehood, 37, *kóng bô iá*^{n} *ê oē*, 撒謊.

Temperature, 33, *sio-léng*, 溫度.

Ten, 4, *cháp*, 十.

Than, compared with, 7, *pí*, 比.

Thanks, thank you, 11, 38, *to-siā*, *kám-siā*, 多謝.

That, 2, *hit (ê)*, 那個.

That, (rel.), 18, *só͘*, 所.

Thee, 2, *lí*, 汝.

Their, theirs, 3, *in ê*, 他們的.

Them, 2, *in*, 他們.

Then, 5, 12, *chiū*, *chiah*, 則.

There, 14, *tī hia*, *hia*, 那處.

Therefore, 17, *só͘-í*; 19, *chiah*, 所以.

These, 4, *chí*, 此等; 2 R, *chiah ê*, 這些.

They, 2, *in*, 他們.

Thick, 28, *kāu*, 厚.

Thickness, 33, *kāu-póh*, 厚.

Thief, 40, *chhát*, 賊.

Thin, 28, *póh*, 薄.

Thing, object, 8, *mi̍h*, 物.

Think, 9, *siū*^{n}, 想; 19, *phah-sìng*; —— out, 17R, *siū*^{n}-*chhut*, 想得.

Thirty, 4, *sa*^{n} *cháp*, 三十.

Thirty-two, 4, *sa*^{n} *cháp jī*, 三十二.

Three, 4, *sa*^{n}, 三.

This, 2, *chit (ê)*; 4, *che*, 這個.

Those, 4, *hí*; 2, *hiah ê*, 那些.
Thou, thee, 2, *lí*, 爾.
Thousand, One, 23, *chit chheng*, 一千; ten thousand 23R, *chit bān*, 一萬.
Thus, 14, *án-ni*, *án-ni-si*^{n}, 如此.
Thursday, 15, *pài-sì*, 拜四.
Thy, 3, *lí ê*, 汝的.
Tie, to, 24, *pák*, 縛.
Tide, 36, *lâu-chúi*, *chúi-sî*, 潮水.
Tightly packed, full, 39, *chát*, *bát*, 密.
Time, 15, *sî*, 時; at any ——, 20, *put sî*, 不時.
Time, leisure, 15, *êng*, 閒暇,
Time, repetition (as one time), 23, *pái*, 次.
To, 7, *kā*, 爲, *tùi*, 對; 9, *hō͘*, 給.
To, 18N, *khì*, (as preposition with nouns of place), 到.
To-day, 12, *kin-á-jit*, 今日.
Together, 9, *sa*^{n}*-kap*; 37, *tàu*, 同, 連合.
To-morrow, 12, *bîn-á-jit*, *bîn-á-chài*, 明日; day after ——, 15, *aū--jit*, 後天.
Tongue, 40, *chih*, 舌.
Too, 17, *siu*^{n}, 太.
Tools, 24, *ke-si*, 器具.
Topic, 37, *būn-tôe*, *tôe-bák*, 問題, 題目.
Towards, up to, 9, *kàu*, 到.
Towel, Face, 22, *bīn-kun*, 臉巾.
Trade, do business with, 25, *kau-koan*, 交易.
Transgress, 39, *pōe*, 背; *hoān*, 犯.
Transmit, 37, *thoân*, 傳.
Travel, 18 N, *kiâ*^{n}, 旅行; —— by water, 18N, *chúi-lō͘*.
Treat well or ill, (especially well), 31, *khoán-thāi*, 款待.
Tree, 22, *chhīu*, 樹.
Trouble, May I —— you to, 38, *lô-hoân lí*, *hùi-sîn lí*, 勞動你.
Trouble, to, 40, *kiáu-jiáu*, 攪擾.
Troubled, To be, 25, *hoân-ló*, 煩惱.
Troublesome, 37, *hùi-khì*, 費事.
True, 26, *chin*, *sit*; 37, *ū iá*^{n}, 眞實.
Truly, 27, *sit-chāi*, 實在.
Trust, depend on, 33, *oá-khò*, 倚靠.
Trust, (as a person), 24 R, *siong-sìn*, 相信.
Try, 17, *chhì-khòa*^{n}, *chhì*,

試.

Tub, 28, *tháng*, 桶.

Tuesday, 15, *pài-jī*, 拜二.

Turn back, 32, *tò-tńg*, 回返.

Twelve, 4, *cháp-jī*, 十二.

Twenty, 4, *jī cháp*, 二十.

Twenty-one, 4, *jī cháp it*, 二十一.

Two, 2, *nn̄g*, 兩; (or *jī*), 二.

U

Ugly, 24, *khiap-sì*, *phái^{n}-khòa^{n}*, 醜陋.

Umbrella, 2, *hō͘-sòa^{n}*, 傘.

Unable, 12, *bōe*, 不能.

Unavoidable, 36, *ko͘-put-chiong*, *put-tek-í*, 不得不.

Unbearable, 37, *tòng-bōe-tiâu*, 忍不住.

Uncle, father's elder brother, *peh*; 40, *a-peh*, 伯父.

Uncle, father's younger brother, 34, *chek*, 叔父.

Uncle, Maternal, 34, *kū*, 舅父.

Under, 17, *ē*, *ē-bīn*, 下.

Understand, comprehend, 12, *bêng-pék*, 明白.

Understand, to know how, 12, *hiáu-tit* (always used with *ōe* or *bōe*), 曉得.

Unfilial, To be, 34, *put-hàu*, 不孝.

Unimportant, 22, *bô iàu-kín*, *bô siong-kan*, 不要緊.

United States, 19, *Bí Kok*, 美國; *Hoe-kî kok*, 花旗國.

Unnecessary, need not, 23, *bián*, *m̄ bián*, *m̄ sái*, 無須.

Untrue, false, 37, *bô iá^{n}*, 假, 虛僞.

Unusual, 29, *hui-siông*, 非常.

Unworthy, 38 R, *khí-kám*, (polite phrase meaning "you honor me too much"), 豈敢; *m̄ ká^{n} tng*, 不敢當.

Up, To go, 17, 19R, *chiū^{n}*, 上, 登.

Us, 2, *goán*, 我們; or *lán*, 咱,

Use, 6, *ēng*; 26, *lō͘-ēng*, 用.

Useful, 11N, *hó ēng*, 好用.

Useless, 36, *kui tī khang-khang*, 無效, 徒然.

Useless wasting of labor, 37R, *bô chhái kang*, 徒勞.

Usually, 29, *siông-siông*, 常; *pêng-siông*, 平常.

V

Vain, In, 36, *kuí tī khang-khang*, 徒然.

Vagabond, 27R, *phái^{n}-kiá^{n}*, 惡人, 浪子.

Vegetables, 23, *chhài*, 菜.
Very, 7, *chīn*, 甚; *put-chí*, 很.
Victory, To gain a, 32, *phah-iâⁿ*, *iâⁿ*, 戰勝.
Visit, To pay a, 28, *thàm*, 探; *pài-hāu* (more formal term), 拜候.
Voice, 33, *siaⁿ*, 聲.

W

Wages, 28, *kang-chîⁿ*, 工錢.
Wait, wait for, 17, *thèng-hāu*, 等候.
Walk, to, 8, *kîaⁿ*, 行; 22R, *kîaⁿ lō͘*; to—— about, 36, *kîaⁿ-lâi kîaⁿ-khì*, 散步.
Want, wish, 1, *beh*, 要.
Warmhearted, 33, *jiát-sim*, 熱心.
Wash, 14, *sóe*, 洗.
Wasting of labor, 38, *bô chhái kang*, 徒勞.
Water, 7, *chúi*, 水.
Water, Travel by, 18N, *chúi-lō͘*, 水路.
We, 2, *goán*, 我們; *lán*, 咱.
Wear, 6, *chhēng*, 穿.
Wear on the head, 11, *tì*, 戴.
Weather, 21, *thíⁿ*, *thíⁿ-sì*, 天氣.
Wednesday, 15, *pài-saⁿ*, 拜三.
Week, 15, *lé-pài*, 禮拜, 星期.
Weep, 22, *lâu bák-sái*, (lit. "let flow tears"), 泣.
Weigh, 35, *chhìn*, 稱.
Weight, 33, *khin-tāng*, 重輕.
Well (adv.), 17, *hó*, 好.
Well (adj.), *pêng-an* (used with *ū*), 平安.
Well (n.), 27, *chíⁿ*, 井.
Welcome, to, 38, *hoan-gêng*, *ngîa-chih*, 歡迎.
Wet, 26, *tâm*, 濕.
West, 32, *sai*, *sai sì*, *sai hng*, 西.
What? 8, *sím-mi̍h*, 何物.
When? 11, *tī-sî*, *sím-mi̍h sî*, 何時.
Where? (when fixed position without idea of motion is meant), 11, *tá-ló͘h*, *tī tá-ló͘h*, 何處.
Whether - - - - - or, 22, *hék-sī* - - - - - *hék-sī*, 或是.
Which? *tá-ló͘h chi̍t ê* or *tó-ló͘h chi̍t ê*, 那一個.
Which, (rel.) 18, *só͘*, 所.
White, 7, *pe̍h*, 白.
Who?, 8, *sím-mi̍h lâng*, or contracted, *siáⁿ-lâng*, 何人.
Who, (rel.) 18, *só͘*, 所.
Whoever, 24, *hoān-nā* - - - - *ê*

lâng, 凡…人.
Why?, 13, *siáⁿ-sū*, 何故.
Wide, 7, *khoah*, 闊.
Wife, 34, *hū-jîn-lâng*, *bó·*, 妻.
Willing, To be, *khéng*, 肯; *kam-gōan*, 願.
Wind (n.) 17, *hong*, 風.
Window, 16, *thang*, *thang-á*, 窗.
Winter, 29, *tang thiⁿ*, *tang kùi*, 冬.
Wipe, 14, *chhit*, 擦, 拭.
Wireless, 25, *bô sòaⁿ tiān*, 無線電.
Wise, 40N, *ū tì-sek ê*, 有智的.
Wish, 6, *aì*, 要, 愛.
With, 8, *kap*, 及, 與.
Withdraw, 38, *thè*, 退.
Within, 15, *lāi*, 內.
Woman, 1, *hū-jîn-lâng*; 35, *cha-bó·-lâng*, 婦人.
Wood, 8, *chhâ*, 木, 柴.
Words, Spoken, 5, *oē*, 話; written ——, 13N, *jī*, 字.
Work (v.) *choè kang*, 工作.
Work (n.), 24, *kang*, *thâu-lō·*, 職業, 工作.
Work for wages, 36 R, *chiàh thâu-lō·*, 任事.
Work the fields, farm, 35, *choh chhân*, 耕田.
World, 27, *sè-kan*, *sè-kài*, 世界.
Worship, to, 15, *pài*, 拜.
Write, 5, *sía*, 寫.

Y

Yard (unit of measure), 35, *bā*, 碼.
Year, a, 15, *chit nî*, 年; a former ——, 29, *chá nî*, 昔年; every ——, 29, *nî-nî*, 年年, *múi nî*; last ——, 15, *kū nî*, 去年; this ——, 15, *kin nî*, 今年; next ——, 15, *mê-nî*, 明年, *sin nî*, 新年.
Yellow, 27, *n̂g*, 黃.
Yesterday, 15, *chā-jit*, 昨日; day before ——, 15, *chóh-jit*, 前日.
Yet, 14, *iáu-kú*, 尚且.
You, 2, (sing.), *lí*, 汝; (plu.) *lín*, 你們.
You, All of, 17, *tāi-ke*, 大家,
Young, 34, *siàu-liân*, 少年.
Your, 3, (sing.), *lí ê*, 你的; (plu.), *lín ê*, 你們的.

Z

Zeal, zealous, 33, *jiát-sim*, 熱心.
Zero, naught (figure), 23, *liân*, 零.

A LIST OF CLASSIFIERS.

Some words that strictly speaking are not Classifiers are often so designated. For example, *siang* is nothing more than the Chinese equivalent of the word "pair". All such words in the list below are marked by an asterisk (*). Those not marked are true Classifiers. The numbers refer to lessons in which the classifier is first introduced.

**Bák*, 節, 目, meaning "eye", is used of joints of the finger or of bamboo, knots in wood, holes in a sieve, or meshes of a net.

Bé, 尾, meaning "end, point", is used with fish, worms, and serpents. 17.

Biñ, 面, meaning "face, flat surface", is used for shields, gongs, mirrors, and verandas.

**Chāi*, 載, is used of cargoes or boat loads.

**Chàn*, 層, 級, is used for a story of a house, or for one step in a flight of steps or of a ladder. 33.

Chân, 層, meaning "a tier or layer", is used with plans or methods of action, and divisions of a statement or discourse.

Châng, 株, meaning "bush", is used with trees, shrubs, and plants. 22.

Chat, 節, meaning "a piece between two joints", is used of affairs.

Chiah, 隻, is used with beasts, birds, and boats; also with tables and chairs. 1.

Chō, 座, is used with mountains, houses of more than one story, blocks of houses, standing screens, wardrobes, etc.

Chōa, 行, meaning "a row", is used with things in rows; also of journeys, voyages, and roads. 35.

Chhiú, 首, is used with odes and hymns. Same as *síu*.

**Chhng*, 串, meaning "to string together", is used of a

string of beads, pearls, etc.

**Chhùi*, 口, means "a mouthful".

Ê, 個, is the most common and general classifier. See Lesson 1.

**Hâng*, 行, meaning "a row", is used of words or figures in columns or rows.

Hāng, 項, is the classifier of any business or affair. 8.

Hong, 封, meaning "to seal or paste up", is used with letters and small parcels.

**Hù*, 副, is used to denote "a set" of articles.

**Iáh*, 頁, is used of the leaf of a book.

Iân, 沿, 層, is used of decks; also used of layers of stones or bricks in building, rows of beams, and piles of books.

Kék, 局, is the classifier of games of chess.

Keng, 間, meaning "a room", is used with houses, buildings, or rooms. 8.

Ki, 枝, meaning "a branch", is used with long straight things, or articles grasped in the hand. 2.

Kiā^{n}, 件, is used with many sorts of articles, and means "article, item".

**Kip*, 級, or *khip* is used to denote degree of rank.

**Kùi*, 季, is used of seasons, periods of payment on a contract, etc.

**Kóa*^{n}, 吊, 貫, is used of strings of cash, beads, etc.

**Koàn*, 卷, is used of a volume, or section of a volume of a book.

**Kńg*, 卷, meaning "a roll", is used with rolls of matting, scrolls, etc.

**Kûn*, 羣, meaning "a flock", is used of a large company of persons, or animals, or even fish.

Khám, 間, is the classifier for shops. 19.

Kháu, 口, meaning a "mouth", is used as a classifier of wells, and fireplaces.

Khe, 科, or *Kho* is used of literary examinations.

Khia, 件, 隻, meaning "odd", is used with boxes, baskets, and with odd articles of a pair. 18.

**Khô*, 錁, is used with small ingots, bundles of idolatrous paper.

**Kho*, 圓, meaning "circle", is used with dollars and bundles of firewood.

Khu, 區, is the classifier of fields. 35.

Khū, 柩, is the classifier of coffins.

Liáp, 粒, is used with balls, grains, round fruits, small insects, stars, and large rocks in water. 6.

Lúi, 蕊, is the classifiier for flowers and eyes. 24.

Mī, 尾, is the classifier for oysters.

Mn̂g, 門, meaning "a door", is used with guns, crackers, anchors, helms, and fishing hooks.

Móa, 滿, is used with games of chance.

Niá, 領, meaning "a collar", is used with articles of clothing. 21.

**Oân*, 員, is used of officers, also of balls, as of raw sugar.

Pak, 幅, is used with ornamental scrolls for hanging on walls. 25.

**Pau*, 包, meaning "wrapped up", is used with packages, bundles, and bales. 28.

**Pé*, 把, meaning "handful", is used with bundles of things. It is also used with sedan chairs.

Pîⁿ, 棚, is used with plays and companies of actors.

**Poáh*, 拔, is used to denote a pinch of snuff, tobacco, or opium.

Pún, 本, meaning "volume", is the classifier of books. 8.

Pha, 葩, meaning "bunch", is used with bunches of fruit, as grapes or lung-yen (*geńg-geńg*).

Pha, 巴, is used as classifier with lights, lamps, and flames.

Phi^{n}, 篇, is used with essays and short compositions.

Phì^{n}, 片, meaning "a slice", is used with walls, partitions, fixed screens, clouds, padlocks, pieces of glass, and thin extended surfaces. 23.

Phit, 匹, is used with horses.

**Phit*, 疋, is used with whole pieces of cloth. 26.

**Phō*, 部, is used of a set of books.

Sì^{n}, 扇, meaning "a fan", is used with doors. 8.

Sian, 身, meaning "body", is used with idols, ancestral tablets, etc. 19.

**Siang*, 雙, meaning "a pair", is used with things that go in pairs. 4.

Siú, 首, is used with songs or hymns. 33.

Siū^{n} 授, or *siū* is used with prescribed lessons.

**Su*, 身, means "suit", as of clothes.

Tè, 塊, meaning "a piece or block", is a very common classifier used with objects not exactly round, long, or thin, either large or small. 1.

Téng, 頂, meaning "summit, top", is used with hats and sedan chairs. 11.

Têng, 重, meaning "double", is used with folds, plies, layers, strata, ranges of hills, doors within doors, concentric walls, heavens, coats, etc.

**Tiám*, 點, meaning "a dot or speck", is used to designate hours of the clock. 10R. It is also used of drops of liquids.

Tiâu, 條, is used with long, narrow things; also of laws, affairs, accounts, lives, souls, etc. 7.

**Tih*, 滴, means "a drop", and is used of drops of water, medicine etc.

Tiñ, 陣, meaning "a company", is used with ranks, herds, gusts, soldiers, and showers.

Tiu^{n}, 張, is used with flat things, such as sheets of paper, letters, beds; also of carriages, etc. 4.

Tōa^{n}, 段, meaning "a piece", is used with affairs and pieces of work.

**Tùi*, 對, means "a pair", and is used with pairs of things placed over against one another, as scrolls. 33.

Thàu, 透, is used with journeys, voyages, heavy showers, etc.

**Thâu*, 頭, meaning "head", is used of two loads on the ends of a pole or balance.

Thò, 套, is a classifier of tricks in boxing, songs, song tunes, etc. It is also used of a suit of clothes.

Uī, 位, is used with nouns representing persons to whom special respect or courtesy is shown, and is especially used when the person is present. 1N.

ERRATA.

Page 10, Lesson 5, line 3, "foamed" should be "formed".
" 67, line 3, "ln" should be "in".
" 74, next to last line, *gòa* should be *góa*.
" 83, sentence 5, *koṅg* should be *koṅ̀g*.
" 96, line 3, *chhiam-á* should be *chhiám-á*.
" 116, sentence 19, *lah-chek* should be *láh-chek*.
" 120, Vocabulary, line 10, *tiong-hu* should be *tiōng-hu*.
" 131, line 2, *Ē-hng* should be *Ê-hng*.
" 136, Vocabulary, line 3, column 2, *koai^{n}-sì* should be *koài^{n}-sì*. So also in sentence 9.

Page 163, line 2, column 2, *bù* should be *bû*.
" 166, Vote, *piau-koat*, should be *piáu-koat*.
" 171, Board of education, *kàu-iok pō·* should be *kàu-iók pō·*.
" 175, Strike, *pà kang* and *pà khò* should be *pā kang* and *pā khò*.
" 184, Comb, *loah* should be *loa̍h*.
" 185, Dry in the sun, *phak ta* should be *phák ta*.
" 186, Fork, *chhiam-á* should be *chhiám-á*.
" 192, Tapioca, *chho·-se-bì* should be *chho·-se-bí*.
" 200, *Au-ji̍t* should be *Aū--ji̍t*.
Aū--ji̍t should be *Aū-ji̍t*.
" 201, *bi̍h* should be *bih*.
" 207, *Ē-hng* should be *Ê-hng*.
" 219, *Ng* should be *N̂g*.
" 222, *Phì-jîn* should be *Phí-jîn̂*.
" 224, *Siàu-kun*, "my son" should be "your son".
" 227, *Tī--nih*, *nih* should be *ni̍h*.
" 228, *Tiong-hu* should be *Tiōng-hu*.
" 229, *Tūn*, dull (of objects) should be *tun·*